Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By:
Chuck Henry
ChuckHenry2014@gmail.com

“That they may know that You, whose name alone is Yahweh, are the Most High over all the earth.” (Psalm 83:18)
**Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence**

By: Chuck Henry

rev. 8/16/2019

Page 2 of 677

Table of Contents

Table of Contents entries are “clickable” links.
(Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location.)

Scripture quotations are from the *New King James Version* (NKJV) unless otherwise noted.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Preface</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Organization of the Document</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Names and Titles</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1. Textual Evidence</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Introduction</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Trinity, Oneness, and Duality</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Trinity</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Oneness</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Duality</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Monotheism — One Deity (One El)</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Scripture Facts</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Introduction Summary</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Pre-Existence vs. Non-Pre-Existence of the Messiah</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Introduction to Pre-Existence vs. Non-Pre-Existence</td>
<td>43</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Who do you say that I am?</td>
<td>44</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Yeshua was from among His brethren and made like His brethren</td>
<td>45</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Second Does Not Come Before First — The Biblical order stated in 1 Cor 15:42-49</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Who is the Creator? The Father or the Son?</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Yeshua “Existed” in Yahweh’s Foreknowledge and Plan</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Came Down, Came from Above, was Sent from Yahweh</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
Table of Contents

3.7.1 Good things are regarded as coming from above and coming down from Yahweh (Jam 1:17) ................................................................. 57
3.7.2 Yeshua the Messiah — A Gift from Yahweh ........................................ 57
3.7.3 A prudent wife (Pro 19:14) and children (Psa 127:3) are from Yahweh. 58
3.7.4 John the Baptist — “a man sent from Yahweh” (Joh 1:6) ................. 58
3.7.5 Jeremiah — Yahweh knew Jeremiah before forming him in the womb, foreordained him, and sent him (Jer 1:4-7) ................................. 59
3.7.6 Others who were “sent” from Yahweh ............................................... 60
3.7.7 Baptism of John: “From heaven”? Yes! .......................................... 61
3.7.8 In some cases, disaster comes down from Yahweh ......................... 61
3.7.9 Blessings Poured Out from Heaven .................................................. 62
3.8 John’s Writings and Came Down from Heaven .................................... 63
3.9 Joh 1:1 and Logos (translated “Word”) .............................................. 66
3.10 Joh 6:51 — “The living bread which came down from heaven ... the bread that I shall give is my flesh ...” ...................................................... 66
3.11 Joh 8:23 — “From above” / “Not of this world” .............................. 68
3.12 Joh 16:28 — “Go to,” not “Go back to” ........................................... 69
3.13 Joh 17:5 — “...The glory which I had with You before the world was” ..... 72
   3.13.1 The Only True Elohim .................................................................. 73
   3.13.2 Glory Given to Yeshua; Likewise, to All Believers ...................... 73
   3.13.3 Yeshua was not only given glory in the plan, but also slain .......... 75
   3.13.4 Compare: Eternal life given to believers who will never perish .... 76
3.14 Other Scriptures Addressed ................................................................ 77
3.15 Diplomat Analogy Argument — Answered ......................................... 77
4. Quick Reference of Important Points ...................................................... 78
   4.1 According to the Trinity .................................................................. 78
   4.2 According to Oneness .................................................................... 79
4.3 Words and Phrases not found in the Bible ............................................. 80
4.4 Co-Equal, Co-Eternal, and Co-Powerful? .............................................. 80
4.5 El is not a man nor a son of man (Num 23:19; Hos 11:9) ............................ 81
4.6 The Son is a man and a son of man (over 100 Scriptures) ......................... 82
4.7 Deity and man are mutually exclusive .................................................... 82
4.8 The Son mediates between Elohim and men ........................................... 83
4.9 The Son has an Elohim just like we do! .................................................... 84
4.10 The Father derives life from no one; the Son derives life from the Father 84
4.11 Mystery ..................................................................................................... 85
4.12 Mystery about the Messiah ....................................................................... 85
4.13 Trinitarians admit no man has seen “God,” and yet claim that the Son, who was seen, is “God” ................................................................. 87
4.14 Heirs of Elohim and joint heirs with Messiah (No one ever proclaimed, “I pass my estate to me.”) ................................................................. 87

5. Biblical and Historical Context ................................................................ 89
5.1 “Trinity,” The *Encyclopaedia Britannica* ................................................. 89
5.2 Ecumenical Councils of the 4th – 8th Centuries (300’s – 700’s) ................. 90
5.3 Trinitarian Primacy? .................................................................................. 92
5.4 Christian and Jewish Thought on the Trinity Compared .......................... 93
5.5 The Trinity, Foreign to First Century Jewish Belief — *Everyman’s Talmud.* 94
5.6 The *Jewish Encyclopedia* on Rejection of the Trinity ......................... 94

**ALPHABETICAL LISTING BY TOPIC** ....................................................... 95

6. *Aleph* (א) and *Tau* (ת)........................................................................ 96
6.1 Overview of the Doctrine of “The *Aleph* and The *Tau*” ...................... 96
6.2א — A Function of Hebrew Grammar ...................................................... 97
6.3 Conclusion to the *Aleph* and *Tau* ......................................................... 98

7. *Alpha* and *Omega*, Beginning and End, First and Last ......................... 99
### 7.1 Introduction: Some titles apply to the Father, the Son, and even other men, as determined by context ................................................................. 99

### 7.2 Rev 1:8 — Refers to the Father .......................................................... 100

### 7.3 Rev 1:11 — Evidence of Added Text .................................................. 101

### 7.4 Rev 1:17-18; 2:8 — “the First and the Last” who was “dead” (not eternal) ........................................................................................................... 102

### 7.5 Rev 21:6 — Refers to the Father .......................................................... 103

### 7.6 Rev 22:13 — Refers to the Messiah ..................................................... 104

### 8. Bride: Who is Yahweh’s bride and who is Yeshua’s bride? .................. 106

#### 8.1 Introduction — The Bride ................................................................. 106

#### 8.2 Does the bride represent the same body of believers for both the Father and the Son? ................................................................. 106

#### 8.3 Many Biblical Figures of Speech Represent Believers .................... 108

#### 8.4 The “one husband” of 2 Corinthians 11:2 ........................................ 113

#### 8.5 Conclusion — The Bride ................................................................. 114

### 9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures) .......... 115

#### 9.1 Created Alone .................................................................................. 115

#### 9.2 Creator is Yahweh, Continued References ...................................... 118

### 10. Deity vs. Man .................................................................................... 137

### 11. Dia (G1223): “for,” “by reason of,” etc. ............................................ 139

### 12. Echad (אֶחָד): Compound Unity, Complex Unity, Plural Unity, or Simply One? 140

#### 12.1 Echad Introduction (Deu 6:4) ......................................................... 140

#### 12.2 Commentary on Deuteronomy 6:4 from Mark 12:28-34 ............... 141

#### 12.3 Numerical Plurality of the Supreme Being Unsupported in the Hebrew Language ............................................................................. 142

#### 12.4 Examples of Echad in Scripture ...................................................... 143

#### 12.5 Echad Sometimes Modifies a Collective Noun, but it is One of whatever Noun It Modifies ................................................................. 144

#### 12.6 Gen 1:5 — The “first day” [yom echad] ........................................ 146
# Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry  
rev. 8/16/2019  
Page 6 of 677

## Table of Contents

12.7 Gen 2:24 — One Flesh .......................................................... 147  
12.8 Gen 11:6 — “the people are one” ........................................... 147  
12.9 Jdg 20:1, 8 — “as one man” ............................................... 148  
12.10 Ahadim (אחדים) .............................................................. 151  

13. Elements of Nature Controlled — Proof that Yeshua is the Creator? ........ 154  
13.1 Opposing Assertion .......................................................... 154  
13.2 Rebuttal .............................................................................. 154  

14. El Scripture List: El is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 200 Scriptures) .................................................................................................................. 156  

15. Eloah Scripture List: Eloah is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 50 Scriptures) ................................................................................................................. 180  

16. Elohim: Plural or Singular when referring to the Supreme Being?........ 186  
16.1 Introduction — Elohim .......................................................... 186  
16.2 Numerical Plurality Rejected when Denoting the Supreme Being .......... 186  
16.3 Context Determines whether Plural or Singular and Degree of Authority ................................................................. 187  
16.4 Singular When Referring to Yahweh — Confirmation from Scripture ..... 187  
16.5 Confirmation from references to Moses ......................................... 188  
16.6 Confirmation from references to individual (singular) false mighty ones 188  
16.7 Confirmation from the Singular El ............................................. 189  
16.8 Confirmation from the Singular Eloah ........................................ 190  
16.9 Confirmation from Bible Translators ............................................ 190  
16.10 Confirmation from Singular Pronouns (He, Him, etc.) .................... 191  
16.11 The Four “Us” Texts (Gen 1:26; Gen 3:22; Gen 11:7; Isa 6:8) .......... 191  
16.11.1 Overview of the Four “Us” Texts ....................................... 191  
16.11.2 With whom did Yahweh Elohim speak? .............................. 193  
16.11.3 “Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness” .... 195  
16.11.4 The Four “Us” Texts — Conclusion ..................................... 199  

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
17. *Elohim* Scripture List: One True *Elohim*, Alone (over 40 Scriptures) .................... 200

18. Epithets vs. Proper Names ......................................................................................... 207
   18.1 What is an epithet? ................................................................................................. 207
   18.2 Examples of Epithets in Scripture ........................................................................... 208
      18.2.1 Deu 25:5-10 — “The house of him who had his sandal removed” ..... 208
      18.2.2 Pro 21:24 — “Scoffer” .................................................................................... 208

19. Essence/Nature of Yahweh ......................................................................................... 210
   19.1 Opposing Assertion ............................................................................................... 210
   19.2 Rebuttal .................................................................................................................. 210
   19.3 Addendum — Additional Information on Essence and Nature ......................... 211

20. Father is Yahweh Scripture List .................................................................................. 212

21. Food Expansion Miracles – Proof that Yeshua is the Creator? ......................... 213
   21.1 Opposing Assertion ............................................................................................... 213
   21.2 Rebuttal .................................................................................................................. 213

22. Forgiveness of Sin, Power to Grant .......................................................................... 216
   22.1 Opposing Assertion ............................................................................................... 216
   22.2 Rebuttal .................................................................................................................. 216

23. “God* and Savior” and the Granville Sharp “Rule” .............................................. 218
   23.1 The Granville Sharp Rule, Exceptions and Problems ........................................... 218
   23.2 1 Tim 5:21 — “God and the Master Yeshua Messiah” ........................................ 219
   23.3 Tit 2:13 — “Our great God and Savior” ............................................................... 219
   23.4 2 Pet 1:1 — “Our God and Savior” ..................................................................... 221

24. Healing — Proof that Yeshua is Yahweh? ................................................................. 223
   24.1 Opposing Assertion ............................................................................................... 223
   24.2 Rebuttal .................................................................................................................. 223

25. Historical Perspective ................................................................................................. 228
   25.1 Moses .................................................................................................................... 228
# Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

rev. 8/16/2019

Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>25.2 David</td>
<td>228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.3 Isaiah</td>
<td>229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.4 Malachi</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.5 Job</td>
<td>230</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.6 Yeshua and the Jewish Scribe</td>
<td>231</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.7 Paul — Acts 13:16-41</td>
<td>232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.8 Plato — Influence on “Church Fathers”</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.8.1 Platonic, Platonism, and Neo-Platonism</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.8.2 “Church Fathers” Highly Influenced by Plato</td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.8.3 Plato’s <em>Timaeus</em></td>
<td>233</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.9 Philo — Refutation of</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.9.1 Background Information on Philo</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.9.2 Opposing Assertion</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.9.3 Statements by Philo</td>
<td>234</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.9.4 Influence of Foreign Thought</td>
<td>235</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.9.5 <em>Logos</em> — Sudden appearance as an independent entity in Philo’s writings</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.9.6 Philo vs. Bible History</td>
<td>237</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.10 Justin Martyr (a “Church Father”)</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.11 Gnosticism</td>
<td>238</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.12 Arius (c. 256 — 336 CE)</td>
<td>239</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26. Holy Spirit: Not a Separate Person</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.1 “God the Holy Spirit” is not in the Bible</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.2 Spirit: Hebrew <em>ruwach</em> and Greek <em>pneuma</em> mean wind or breath</td>
<td>241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.3 “My spirit,” not “He”</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.4 Holy spirit absent from greetings which include the Father and the Son</td>
<td>242</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
26.5 Man’s spirit is not a separate person from the man himself, neither is Yahweh’s a separate person from Yahweh Himself (cp. 1 Cor 2:11) ............ 244
26.6 Elisha requested a double portion of Eliyah’s spirit (2 Ki 2:9) ............ 244
26.7 Spirit Unnamed ................................................................................. 245
26.8 Himself/itself, he/it, etc. — How to translate depends on whether the reference is to a person or a thing; translators have differed in their translations ................................................................. 245
26.9 Grieving the holy spirit ..................................................................... 247
27. Husband: Yahweh and Yeshua both referred to as Husband............... 249
28. King: Earthly, Sitting on the Throne of Yahweh ................................. 250
29. King of kings (also Lord, Master, or Sovereign): Applied to Father, Son, and others ............................................................................. 251
   29.1 Introduction ..................................................................................... 251
   29.2 King of kings ................................................................................. 251
   29.3 Lord, Master, or Sovereign ............................................................ 253
   29.4 Yahweh made Yeshua Master ....................................................... 253
   29.5 In contrast, “Elohim of elohim” is reserved for Yahweh ............ 253
30. Kinsman Redeemer Doctrine Examined ........................................... 255
   30.1 Kinsman Redeemer Doctrine Assertion ...................................... 255
   30.2 Rebuttal .......................................................................................... 255
   30.3 Redemption of the Land ................................................................ 257
31. Logos ................................................................................................. 258
32. Marya and the Aramaic Text ............................................................... 259
   32.1 The Marya = “Lord-Yah” Assertion ............................................. 259
   32.2 Rebuttal .......................................................................................... 259
   32.3 Acts 2:36— Yahweh made Yeshua Master .................................... 261
   32.4 1 Corinthians 12:3 — “…No one can say that Yeshua is Master except by the holy spirit” ............................................................... 261
   32.5 Phi 2:11 — “…Yeshua Messiah is Master…” .............................. 262
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry
rev. 8/16/2019
Page 10 of 677

Table of Contents

33. Metatron ........................................................................................................................................... 265
   33.1 Opposing Assertion .................................................................................................................. 265
   33.2 Rebuttal ........................................................................................................................................ 265
34. Most High Scripture List (over 50 Scriptures) ................................................................................. 266
35. Oneness ............................................................................................................................................. 274
   35.1 “I and My Father are one” (Joh 10:30) ....................................................................................... 274
   35.2 “...Our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son...” (1 Joh 1:3) ... 274
   35.3 “We,” “Our” = Two Individuals ................................................................................................. 275
   35.4 “Not Alone,” but “With” = Two Individuals (Joh 8:29; 16:32) .............................................. 275
   35.5 “Also” = Two Individuals (Joh 14:1) ............................................................................................ 275
   35.6 “Both Me and My Father”: Does “both” mean one? ................................................................. 276
   35.7 “Mine” vs. “Not Mine” (Joh 14:24, etc.) .................................................................................... 276
   35.8 No one is good but One – Yeshua did not claim to be that One! ............................................ 277
   35.9 Nor: “the Father nor me” = Two Individuals (Joh 16:3) ......................................................... 277
   35.10 Vine and Vinedresser are Not the Same (Joh 15:1) ............................................................... 277
   35.11 A voice came from heaven (Mat 3:17) ..................................................................................... 278
   35.12 “My Father who is in heaven” (Mat 16:16-17) ...................................................................... 278
   35.13 Two Wills: “... Not my will, but Yours, be done” (Luk 22:42) .............................................. 278
   35.14 Yeshua prayed to the Father, who answered from heaven (Joh 12:28) 279
   35.15 “Messiah did not Glorify Himself” (Heb 5:5) ......................................................................... 280
   35.16 The Son is definitely not His own Father .................................................................................. 280
   35.17 Yeshua is at the Right Hand of the Father (Is He beside Himself?) ....................................... 281
   35.18 “And” Scriptures: Yahweh “and” Yeshua = Two Individuals .............................................. 282
36. Redeemer ......................................................................................................................................... 286
   36.1 Opposing Assertion .................................................................................................................. 286
   36.2 Rebuttal ........................................................................................................................................ 286
   36.3 Exo 6:6 — “…I am Yahweh ... I will redeem you...” ................................................................. 286

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
36.4 Psa 78:35 — “…the Most High El their Redeemer” .............................................. 287
36.5 Scripture identifies Yahweh of hosts as both Redeemer and the Father 287
36.6 Isa 41:4, 14 — Identifies Yahweh as “the first” and as the “Redeemer”. 288
36.7 Numerous additional Scriptures identify Yahweh as the Redeemer…… 288
36.8 Summary Points — Redeemer .............................................................................. 289
37. Savior: None besides Yahweh .................................................................................. 290
  37.1 Opposing Question................................................................................................. 290
  37.2 Answer .................................................................................................................... 290
  37.3 Why This is Important .......................................................................................... 291
  37.4 Scriptures: Men used in Yahweh’s saving plans................................................. 292
  37.5 Appendix — “Redeemer” ...................................................................................... 292
  37.6 Appendix: Savior — Other Scriptures where Yahweh is called Savior….. 294
  37.7 Appendix: Savior — Strong’s Definition of yasha (H3467) ......................... 296
38. Seeing Yahweh’s Form, Seeing Yahweh’s Face, and the Figure of Speech “face
to face” .......................................................................................................................... 297
39. Sent from Yahweh...................................................................................................... 300
40. Shepherd: Applied to Father, Son, and others .................................................... 301
   40.1 Overview .............................................................................................................. 301
   40.2 The Messiah as Shepherd...................................................................................... 301
   40.3 Other Men Called Shepherds .............................................................................. 302
41. Singular Pronouns .................................................................................................... 306
42. Son: Angel of Yahweh? ............................................................................................ 307
   42.1 Pre-Existence Assertion ..................................................................................... 307
   42.2 Metatron .............................................................................................................. 307
   42.3 Rebuttal Overview .............................................................................................. 307
   42.4 The Son was Never an Angel ............................................................................ 308
   42.5 Isa 9:6 LXX — Aggelos (Angel) Argument Answered........................................ 308
   42.6 Mal 3:1 — Messenger (Heb. malak) Argument Answered ............................... 310

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
42.7 Gen 16:7-13 — Hagar’s Encounter with the Angel of Yahweh................. 312
42.8 Gen 22:9-19 — The Angel of Yahweh Speaks to Abraham .................... 313
42.9 Gen 31:11-16 — Jacob’s Dream ............................................................. 314
42.10 Gen 32:24-30 — Jacob Wrestles with Elohim (i.e., an angel acting as
Elohim’s agent; cp. Hos 12:2-5)..................................................................... 315
42.11 Gen 48:15-16 — “The Angel who has redeemed me...” ...................... 316
42.12 Exo 3:1-6, 16-17 — The Angel of Yahweh Appears to Moses in the
Burning Bush....................................................................................................... 316
42.13 Exo 23:20-23 — An Angel Goes Before Israel in the Wilderness ("My
name is in Him") ......................................................................................... 318
42.14 Jdg 6:11-24 — Gideon’s Encounter with the Angel of Yahweh .......... 318
42.15 Jdg 13 — Manoah and His Wife Encounter the Angel of Yahweh...... 320
43.1 Pre-Existence Assertions ......................................................................... 323
43.2 Rebuttal ................................................................................................. 323
43.3 Exo 6:6; 15:6, 8 — Redemption Provided with Arm, Hand, and Nostrils. 324
43.4 Deu 33:27 — Everlasting Arms.............................................................. 324
43.5 Isa 48:12-13 — “My right hand has stretched out the heavens” .......... 325
43.6 Psa 8:3 — “Your heavens, the work of Your fingers” ............................. 326
43.7 Isa 52:10, 13-15; 53:1 — Yahweh Reveals His Great Strength and Uses His
Servant.............................................................................................................. 326
43.8 Acts 13:16-41 — A History Lesson from Paul........................................ 329
43.9 Rev 5:1-5 — A Scroll in Yahweh’s Right Hand........................................ 330
44. Son: Died.................................................................................................... 331
44.1 The Son Died .......................................................................................... 331
44.2 The Father Yahweh Never Died............................................................... 331
45. Son: Ever Called Yahweh? ........................................................................ 334
45.1 Jer 23:6 — “Yahweh Our Righteousness” (Yahweh-Tsidkenu) ............. 334
45.1.1 Psa 83:18 — There is One “whose name alone is Yahweh” .......... 334
45.1.2 Jer 33:16 — Jerusalem also called “Yahweh Our Righteousness” ...... 334
45.1.3 “Yahweh Our Righteousness” is an Epithet .................................. 335
45.2 Zec 14:3-4 — “Yahweh will go forth … in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives” ............................................................................................................. 335
46. Son’s Glory — Given by Yahweh .............................................................. 338
47. Son: Good, and therefore also Elohim? ................................................. 339
47.1 Opposing Assertions ........................................................................... 339
47.2 Rebuttal ............................................................................................... 339
48. Son: Has an Elohim (just like we do) ..................................................... 342
49. Son: Light of the World ........................................................................ 344
49.1 Pre-Existence Assertion ..................................................................... 344
49.2 Rebuttal ............................................................................................... 344
50. Son: Man & Son of Man Scripture Lists (over 100 Scriptures) ............ 346
50.1 The Son is a man and a son of man (over 100 Scriptures) ................. 346
50.2 “Man” (Full Quotes with Count) ......................................................... 347
50.3 “Son of Man” (References with Count) ............................................ 354
51. Son: Mediator between Elohim and Men (also Advocate and Intercessor) .. 358
51.1 The Mediator ...................................................................................... 358
51.2 The Man (Gr. anthropos) Messiah Yeshua ......................................... 359
51.3 An Advocate with the Father .............................................................. 361
51.4 An Intercessor .................................................................................... 361
52. Son: Not All-Knowing ......................................................................... 363
52.1 Mar 13:32 — of that day and hour, only the Father knows ................. 363
52.2 Mat 24:36 — In Matthew’s account, some translations do not mention the Son ............................................................................................................ 364
52.3 Luke 2:52 — “Yeshua increased in wisdom” ..................................... 364
52.4 Heb 5:8 — the Son “learned obedience” ............................................ 365
### Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry  
**rev. 8/16/2019**  
Page 14 of 677

#### Table of Contents

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>53. Son OF Elohim, and therefore, also Elohim?</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.1 Opposing Assertion</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>53.2 Rebuttal</td>
<td>366</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54. Son: Qualified to Bear our Penalty — Why?</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.1 Opposing Assertion</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.2 Rebuttal</td>
<td>369</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54.3 Psa 49:6-7 — Objection Answered — None can redeem his brother</td>
<td>372</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>55. Son: Resurrect Himself?</td>
<td>373</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>56. Son: Sent, Came Down, Not of this World, etc.</td>
<td>374</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57. Son: Spokesman of the “Old Testament”?</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.1 The Unheard Almighty of Gnosticism</td>
<td>375</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.2 Joh 5:37 — “…You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His form”</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.2.1 A Common Misquote of John 5:37</td>
<td>376</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.2.2 “You” have not heard His voice</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.2.3 Scriptures Confirm that Yahweh’s Voice <em>has been</em> Heard by Many</td>
<td>377</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.2.4 Seeing Yahweh’s form vs. seeing His face</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.2.5 Did the John 5:37 unbelievers hear Yahweh’s voice at Yeshua’s baptism in Mat 3:16-17?</td>
<td>378</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.2.6 Did the John 5:37 unbelievers hear Yahweh’s voice in John 12:28?</td>
<td>379</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.3 Elohim spoke in time past by the prophets; not until “these last days” did He speak by His Son (Heb 1:1-2)</td>
<td>384</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>57.4 For those who acknowledge that the Father is greater than the Son (Joh 14:28), it was Yahweh who spoke to Abraham, because He could swear by no one greater than Himself (Heb 6:13)</td>
<td>385</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58. Son: Subject to Father</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>58.1 1 Cor 15:24-28 — “…the Son Himself will also be subject to Him who put all things under Him…”</td>
<td>386</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table of Contents

58.2 Joh 14:28 — “My Father is greater than I” ............................................... 386
58.3 1 Cor 11:3 — “the head of Messiah is Yahweh” ....................................... 387
58.4 Acts 3:14-15; 5:31 — Yeshua is a Prince (secondary in rank) .................... 387
58.5 Acts 3:26; 4:23-30 — Yeshua is Yahweh’s Servant .................................... 388
58.6 Joh 20:17 and others — the Son has an Elohim ........................................ 389
58.7 1 Pet 2:23 — Yeshua Committed Himself to Yahweh ............................... 389
58.8 Eph 5:2 — Messiah Offered Himself to Yahweh .......................................... 389
58.9 Rom 8:17 — The Son Inherits from the Father ........................................... 389
58.10 Heb 8:1-2 — Messiah, as a Priest, Ministers TO Yahweh; therefore, He Cannot BE Yahweh ................................................................. 390
58.11 Yahweh Anointed, Authorized, and Empowered Yeshua ........................ 390
58.12 Yahweh Exalted Yeshua (Acts 5:31) ....................................................... 392
58.13 Yahweh Gave to Yeshua; Yeshua Received from Yahweh ...................... 392
58.14 Yahweh Glorified the Messiah (Heb 5:5) ................................................... 393
58.15 Yahweh Made Yeshua both Master and Messiah (Acts 2:36) .................. 393
58.16 Yahweh Raised Yeshua from the Dead ................................................... 394
59. Son: Tempted ................................................................................................. 395
60. Transfiguration — Proof that Yeshua is Yahweh? ...................................... 396
  60.1 Opposing Assertion .................................................................................... 396
  60.2 “His clothes became as white as the light” .............................................. 396
  60.3 “This is My beloved Son ... Hear Him!” (v. 5) ........................................ 397
  60.4 Yeshua’s face shined “like the sun” ......................................................... 397
61. Two Names for Salvation? ........................................................................... 398
  61.1 Opposing Assertion .................................................................................... 398
  61.2 Rebuttal ..................................................................................................... 398
62. Two Yahwehs Doctrine / Yahweh of Hosts ................................................. 400
  62.1 Two Yahwehs Doctrine Assertions ............................................................ 400
  62.2 Are There Two Yahwehs? ......................................................................... 401
62.2.1 Phrases Not Found in the Bible ................................................................. 401
62.2.2 One “whose name alone is Yahweh”; No second Yahweh ............ 401
62.2.3 Because Yahweh could swear by no one greater, He swore by Himself (Heb 6:13) ........................................................................................................ 402
62.2.4 A Foundational Principle: Yahweh Alone is the Only True Elohim ... 403
62.3 The “Family Name” Argument ................................................................. 403
62.4 The Kinsman Redeemer Argument ........................................................... 404
62.5 “Yahweh of Hosts” .................................................................................... 404
62.5.1 The “Frequency-of-Use” Argument ...................................................... 404
62.5.2 What does “of hosts” mean? ................................................................. 405
62.5.3 Yahweh of hosts is identified as the Father, not the Son ............... 405
62.5.4 Yahweh of hosts is described as “alone,” not as a second Yahweh ... 405
62.5.5 Yahweh of hosts is described as the “Redeemer,” and “the first,” not the second Yahweh ........................................................................................................ 406
62.5.6 Isa 8:18 cp. Heb 2:13 — “I and the children whom Yahweh has given me” ........................................................................................................ 408
62.5.7 Zec 1:12 — the Angel of Yahweh conversed with Yahweh of hosts... 408
62.5.8 1 Sam 4:4 — “Yahweh of hosts, who dwells between the cherubim” 409
62.5.9 Rev 19:14 — “the armies in heaven ... followed Him” ..................... 409
62.5.10 Yahweh of Hosts Summary Points ...................................................... 410
62.6 Inheritance / Possession .......................................................................... 411
62.6.1 Deu 4:20 — “His people, an inheritance [nachalah H5159]” ........... 411
62.6.2 Deu 4:21 — The land of Israel is Yahweh’s possession, which He gave as an inheritance [nachalah H5159] to Israel ......................................................... 412
62.6.3 Deu 9:25-29 — “Your inheritance [nachalah H5159]” ....................... 413
62.6.4 1 Ki 8:51 — “Your inheritance [nachalah H5159]” ............................. 414
62.6.5 Psa 28:6-9 – “Your inheritance [nachalah H5159]” ........................... 415
62.6.6 Psa 33:12 — “His own inheritance [nachalah H5159]” ...................... 415
62.6.7 Psa 82:8 — “You shall inherit [nachal H5157] all nations” ................. 416
62.6.8 Isa 19:23-25 — “Israel My inheritance [nachalah H5159]” ................ 417
62.6.9 Isa 63:16-17 — “The tribes of Your inheritance [nachalah H5159]” identified with the Father ................................................................. 418

63. Us: The Four “Us” Texts ............................................................................. 419

64. Walking on Water — Proof that Yeshua is Yahweh? ................................. 420
   64.1 Opposing Assertion .................................................................................. 420
   64.2 The Disciples still called Yeshua “the Son of Yahweh” (Mat 14:33) .... 421
   64.3 Yeshua could do things because Yahweh empowered Him .................. 421
   64.4 Peter also walked on water (Mat 14:29); does this indicate he is Yahweh? ........................................................................................................ 422
   64.5 Job described the one who “treads on the waves of the sea” (9:8) as “not a man” (9:32) .............................................................................. 422

65. Wisdom of Yahweh ....................................................................................... 424
   65.1 Opposing Assertion .................................................................................. 424
   65.2 Associated Scriptures ............................................................................... 424
   65.3 1 Cor 1:24 ................................................................................................. 425
   65.4 Wisdom is Personified in Proverbs .......................................................... 426
   65.5 Wisdom Observed the One Doing the Creating ..................................... 428
   65.6 Luk 2:52 — “Yeshua increased in wisdom” ............................................. 429

66. Worship of Yeshua ...................................................................................... 430
   66.1 Opposing Assertion .................................................................................. 430
   66.2 Acts 10:25-26 — Why did Peter refuse this gesture from Cornelius? ..... 430
   66.3 Prostration — Additional Example .......................................................... 431
   66.4 Rev 5:9-13 — Worship rendered to Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb ...................................................................................... 431
   66.4.1 Each is worshiped according to their respective status ....................... 432
66.4.2 Cp. 1 Chr 29:20 — “all the assembly” worshipped Yahweh and King David .......................................................... 433
66.4.3 Cp. Rev 3:9 — The Philadelphian saints will be worshiped ............... 433
66.5 Trinitarian Assertion — Those who regard the Messiah as a man render worship reserved for the Almighty to a man ............................................ 434
67. Yahweh: Alone ............................................................................. 435
68. Yahweh of Hosts ........................................................................... 436
   68.1 Opposing Assertion ..................................................................... 436
   68.2 Rebuttal ...................................................................................... 436

SCRIPTURES ADDRESSED INDIVIDUALLY ........................................... 438
69. Gen 1:27 — Man is made in the image of Elohim and is neither Two- nor Three-Headed ................................................................. 439
70. Gen 18 — “Three Men” Visit Abraham ........................................... 440
71. Gen 19:24 — “Yahweh rained brimstone and fire ... from Yahweh out of the heavens” ............................................................... 444
   71.1 Opposing Assertion ..................................................................... 444
   71.2 Rebuttal ...................................................................................... 444
72. Exo 24:9-11 — “…They saw the Elohim of Israel” ............................ 446
73. Num 23:19 — Since the Messiah never lied or repented, how is He a man? 447
   73.1 Opposing Assertion ..................................................................... 447
   73.2 Rebuttal ...................................................................................... 447
74. Psa 2:7 — “… You are My Son, today I have begotten You” ............... 450
   74.1 A prophetic reference to the Messiah’s resurrection .......................... 450
   74.2 But wasn’t the Messiah already begotten in Mary’s womb? .......... 450
75. Psa 110:1 — “Yahweh said to my Lord, Sit at my right hand...” ............ 452
   75.1 Pre-Existence Assertion ............................................................... 452
   75.2 Rebuttal — David Spoke Prophetically .......................................... 452
   75.3 “Yahweh said...” ............................................................................ 454
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>75.4</td>
<td>“to my Lord” — Heb. <em>adoni</em> (lord or master)</td>
<td>454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75.5</td>
<td>Possible Objection: The <em>Adonai</em> Argument</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75.6</td>
<td>Possible Additional Objection: <em>Adonai</em> and <em>adoni</em> are spelled the same way in Hebrew without vowel points</td>
<td>455</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>75.7</td>
<td>A Note about <em>Strong’s Concordance</em> Root Words</td>
<td>456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76.</td>
<td>Psa 110:5 — “Adonai [or Yahweh] is at Your right hand...”</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76.1</td>
<td>Opposing Assertion</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>76.2</td>
<td>Rebuttal</td>
<td>457</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.</td>
<td>Pro 30:4 — “…What is His name, and what is His Son’s name, if you know?”</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.1</td>
<td>Pre-Existence Assertion</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>77.2</td>
<td>Rebuttal</td>
<td>459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>78.</td>
<td>Isa 7:14 — Immanuel — see comments under Mat 1:23</td>
<td>461</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.</td>
<td>Isa 8:13-14 cp. Rom 9:33 — “a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense”</td>
<td>462</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.1</td>
<td>Opposing Assertion</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>79.2</td>
<td>Rebuttal</td>
<td>463</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.</td>
<td>Isa 9:6 — His name will be called ... Mighty El, Everlasting Father</td>
<td>465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.1</td>
<td>Introduction to Isaiah 9:6</td>
<td>465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.2</td>
<td>Factors Not to Overlook</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.3</td>
<td>“Unto us a Son is given”</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.4</td>
<td>“And the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called...”</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.5</td>
<td>“Mighty El”</td>
<td>466</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.6</td>
<td>“Everlasting Father”</td>
<td>468</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.7</td>
<td>“Prince of Peace”</td>
<td>469</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>80.8</td>
<td>Isa 9:6 — Conclusion</td>
<td>470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>81.</td>
<td>Jer 23:6 — “Yahweh Our Righteousness”</td>
<td>471</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>82.</td>
<td>Eze 43:2 — “Elohim ... His voice was like the sound of many waters”</td>
<td>472</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
83.1 Pre-Existence Assertion................................................................. 473
83.2 An Angel (v. 28)............................................................................. 473
83.3 Other Translations say, “like a son of the gods”............................... 474
84. Dan 7:9-14 — The Ancient of Days and One Like the Son of Man.......... 475
84.1 One like the Son of Man came to the Ancient of Days ..................... 475
84.2 Pre-Existence Assertion and Rebuttal............................................ 476
85. Dan 10:5-6 — “a certain man” described similar to Rev 1.................... 478
86. Mic 5:2 — Out of Bethlehem shall come forth the Ruler, “Whose goings forth are from of old, from everlasting” .................................................. 479
86.1 Pre-Existence Assertions ................................................................ 479
86.2 “Goings forth” (Heb. mowtsa’ah) indicates having an origin .............. 479
86.3 Several additional points in the context confirm that this Ruler is not Yahweh, who is the only Eternal One ................................................. 481
86.4 Does having an origin from of old mean the Ruler had to pre-exist?...... 481
87. Zec 12:10 — “…They will look on Me [or Him] whom they pierced” .... 482
87.1 Opposing Assertions ....................................................................... 482
87.2 Indications are that “Me” should be “Him” in Zec 12:10 ................. 482
87.3 Zec 12:10 is Prophecy of Future Events — neither the piercing nor the Messiah yet existed ................................................................. 483
88. Zec 14:3-4 — “Yahweh will go forth ... in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives” ................................................................. 484
89. Mat 1:23 — Immanuel ....................................................................... 485
89.1 Opposing Assertion ....................................................................... 485
89.2 Rebuttal ......................................................................................... 485
90. Mat 3:3; Mar 1:3; Luk 3:4; Joh 1:23; Isa 40:3 — Prepare the way of Yahweh 489
90.1 Opposing Assertion ....................................................................... 489
90.2 Rebuttal ......................................................................................... 490
91. Mat 18:20 — “I am there in the midst of them” ........................................ 492
  91.1 Opposing Assertion ............................................................................. 492
  91.2 Rebuttal ............................................................................................... 492
92. Mat 22:41-46 — “Yahweh said to my Master, Sit at my right hand...” ...... 493
93. Mat 23:37; Luk 13:34 — “O Jerusalem ... How often I wanted to gather your children together” ........................................................................ 494
  93.1 Opposing Assertion ............................................................................. 494
  93.2 Rebuttal ............................................................................................... 494
94. Mat 28:18 — All Authority Given to the Son ........................................... 496
95. Mat 28:19 — “…baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit” ................................................................. 497
96. Mar 12:34 — The scribe was “not far from the kingdom” ...................... 499
  96.1 Opposing Assertion ............................................................................. 499
  96.2 Rebuttal ............................................................................................... 500
97. Joh 1:1-14 — Logos, etc. ......................................................... 502
  97.1 John 1 Introduction .............................................................................. 502
  97.2 Joh 1:1-5 ............................................................................................ 503
  97.3 Definition of logos .............................................................................. 504
  97.4 Translation of logos ............................................................................ 505
  97.5 Personification .................................................................................. 508
  97.6 Joh 1:6-13 — John the Baptist Bears Witness of the Light................. 512
  97.7 Joh 1:14 — “…the logos became flesh and dwelt among us...” ............ 514
  97.8 Joh 1:1-14 — Conclusion .................................................................... 516
  97.9 Answer to Rev 19:13 — “…His name is called The Word [logos] of Yahweh” ................................................................................................. 517
98. Joh 1:15, 30 — “…preferred before me, for He was before me” ............. 519
99. Joh 1:18 — monogenes huios vs. monogenes theos ............................... 520
  99.1 Introduction ....................................................................................... 520
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>99.2</td>
<td>Translation Differences</td>
<td>520</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>99.3</td>
<td>Evidence supporting <em>monogenes huios</em></td>
<td>522</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>101.</td>
<td>Joh 3:13 — “No one has ascended to heaven but He who came down from</td>
<td>528</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heaven…”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>102.</td>
<td>Joh 5:37 — “…You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His</td>
<td>531</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>form”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>103.</td>
<td>Joh 6:46 — “…He who is from Yahweh; He has seen the Father”</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>103.1 Opposing Assertion</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>103.2 Rebuttal</td>
<td>532</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>104.</td>
<td>Joh 6:62 — “...the Son of Man ascend where He was before?”</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>104.1 Opposing Assertion</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>104.2 Context: The Bread from Heaven, “My flesh”</td>
<td>535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>104.3 The Context of John 6:62 — Rising from the Dead and Living</td>
<td>536</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Again…</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>104.4 Ascend (Gr. <em>anabaino</em> G305)</td>
<td>537</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>104.5 Were the disciples offended when the Messiah rose from the</td>
<td>539</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>dead? Yes.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>104.6 Where the disciples offended when the Messiah ascended to</td>
<td>540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>heaven? No.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>104.7 Addendum — Full Quotes of Verses Showing the Resurrection in</td>
<td>541</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>the Context of John 6</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>105.</td>
<td>Joh 8:23 — “From above” / “Not of this world”</td>
<td>542</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>106.</td>
<td>Joh 8:24 — “…If you do not believe that I am He [Gr. <em>ego eimi</em>],</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>you will die in your sins.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>106.1 Opposing Assertion</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>106.2 Rebuttal</td>
<td>543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>107.</td>
<td>Joh 8:56 — “Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, and he saw</td>
<td>545</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>it and was glad.”</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>107.1 Opposing Assertion</td>
<td>545</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry
rev. 8/16/2019
Page 23 of 677

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>107.2</td>
<td>Rebuttal</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.</td>
<td>Joh 8:58 — “Before Abraham was, I AM” [Gr. <em>ego eimi</em>]</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.1</td>
<td>Opposing Assertion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.2</td>
<td>Rebuttal Overview</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.3</td>
<td>Joh 8:58 — “I AM” (Gr. <em>ego eimi</em>)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.4</td>
<td>Uppercase “I AM” is Unsupported in the Source Text</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.5</td>
<td>Joh 9:8-9 — The blind man healed identified himself, saying, “I am he” (ego eimi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.6</td>
<td>Joh 4:25-26 — Yeshua identifies Himself as the Messiah to the woman at the well, saying, “I ... am He” (ego eimi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.7</td>
<td>Acts 10:21 — Peter identifies himself to Cornelius’ men, saying, “I am he” (ego eimi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.8</td>
<td>1 Cor 15:10 — Paul stated, “… I am what I am” (eimi ho eimi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.9</td>
<td>Mar 13:6; Luk 21:8 — Deceivers will identify themselves as the Messiah, saying, “I am He” (ego eimi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.10</td>
<td>Joh 18:3-8 — Yeshua identifies Himself to His captors, saying, “I am He” (ego eimi)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.11</td>
<td>Attitude of Expectancy for the Messiah</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.12</td>
<td>Joh 8:58 — Conclusion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>108.13</td>
<td>Addendum — Joh 8:59 — “Then they took up stones to throw at Him...”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109.</td>
<td>Joh 10:30 — “I and My Father are one” and other Scriptures</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109.1</td>
<td>Joh 10:30 — “I and My Father are one”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109.2</td>
<td>Joh 8:17-18 — I and My Father are two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>109.3</td>
<td>Joh 17:22 — “… that they may be one just as We are one”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>110.</td>
<td>Joh 10:31-36 — Yeshua Falsely Accused of Making Himself Elohim, Corrects His Accusers</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>111.</td>
<td>Joh 12:41 — “These things Isaiah said when he saw His glory and spoke of Him.” Whose glory did Isaiah see?</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table of Contents

111.1 Opposing Assertion ........................................................................................................... 562
111.2 Rebuttal ............................................................................................................................. 562
112. Joh 12:45 — “...he who sees Me sees Him who sent Me” ........................................... 565
113. Joh 14:9 — “...He who has seen Me has seen the Father...” ....................................... 566
   113.1 Opposing Assertion ........................................................................................................ 566
   113.2 Rebuttal .......................................................................................................................... 566
114. Joh 17:5 — “...The glory which I had with You before the world was.” ...... 568
115. Joh 17:22 — “...that they may be one just as We are one” ........................................... 572
116. Joh 17:24 — “...You loved Me before the foundation of the world.” ........... 573
117. Joh 20:28 — Thomas calls Yeshua Sovereign and Mighty (NKJV: “My Lord and
    My God”) ................................................................................................................................. 574
118. Acts 7:59 — Stephen ... “calling on God* and saying, Master Yeshua...” .... 576
   118.1 Opposing Assertion ........................................................................................................ 576
   118.2 “God” is in Italic ............................................................................................................... 576
   118.3 Stephen’s Own Testimony ............................................................................................. 577
119. Acts 20:28 — “the assembly of Yahweh which He purchased with His own blood” .......................................................... 578
   119.1 Opposing Assertion ........................................................................................................ 578
   119.2 Rebuttal .......................................................................................................................... 578
120. Rom 9:5 — NKJV: “Christ ... the eternally blessed God” ............................................ 579
   120.1 Opposing Assertion ........................................................................................................ 579
   120.2 Rebuttal .......................................................................................................................... 579
121. Rom 9:33 cp. Isa 8:13-14 — “a stumbling stone and rock of offense” ............ 580
122. 1 Cor 8:6 — “…through [dia] whom are all things”.................................................... 581
123. 1 Cor 10:4 — The Spiritual Rock that Followed Israel ...................................................... 582
   123.1 Pre-Existence Assertion .............................................................................................. 582
   123.2 Rebuttal .......................................................................................................................... 582
124. 1 Cor 10:9 — “Nor let us tempt Messiah, as some of them...” ....................... 584
# Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry  
**rev. 8/16/2019**  
Page 25 of 677

**Table of Contents**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>124.1</td>
<td>Pre-Existence Assertion</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>124.2</td>
<td>Rebuttal</td>
<td>584</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>125.</td>
<td>1 Cor 15:45 — “The last Adam became a life-giving spirit”</td>
<td>587</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.</td>
<td>2 Cor 4:4 — Yeshua is the image of Yaweh</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.1</td>
<td>Opposing Assertion</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>126.2</td>
<td>Rebuttal</td>
<td>589</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127.</td>
<td>2 Cor 5:18-19 — Yahweh was in Messiah</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127.1</td>
<td>Opposing Assertion</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>127.2</td>
<td>Rebuttal</td>
<td>590</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128.</td>
<td>2 Cor 8:9 — “...though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor...”</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128.1</td>
<td>Pre-Existence Assertion</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>128.2</td>
<td>Rebuttal</td>
<td>592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129.</td>
<td>2 Cor 13:14 — Grace of Yeshua, Love of Yahweh, and Communion of the Holy Spirit</td>
<td>594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129.1</td>
<td>Trinitarian Assertions</td>
<td>594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129.2</td>
<td>No Mention of 3-in-1</td>
<td>594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>129.3</td>
<td>“Communion [koinonia G2842] of the Holy Spirit”</td>
<td>595</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>130.</td>
<td>Eph 3:9 — “through Yeshua Messiah” – textual evidence for omitting</td>
<td>598</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131.</td>
<td>Phi 2:5-11 — In the form of Yahweh, Equality with Yahweh, etc</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131.1</td>
<td>Introduction with Brief Commentary</td>
<td>599</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131.2</td>
<td>Phi 2:5 — “Let this mind be in you which was also in Messiah Yeshua”</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131.3</td>
<td>Phi 2:6a. — “Who, being in the form of Yahweh...”</td>
<td>601</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131.4</td>
<td>Phi 2:6b. — “did not consider it robbery to be equal with Yahweh” OR “did not consider equality with Yahweh something to be grasped”</td>
<td>603</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131.5</td>
<td>Phi 2:7 — “But made Himself of no reputation, taking the form of a bondservant, and coming in the likeness of men”</td>
<td>604</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>131.6</td>
<td>Phi 2:8 — “found in appearance (KJV: ‘fashion’) as a man ... He humbled Himself...”</td>
<td>605</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
131.7 Phi 2:9a. — “Therefore Yahweh also has highly exalted Him” .............. 606
131.8 Phi 2:10-11 — every knee should bow ... every tongue should confess that Yeshua Messiah is Master ................................................................. 607
132. Col 1:13-20 — “the kingdom of the Son” (v. 13) ........................................ 609
132.1 Introduction to Colossians ........................................................................ 609
132.2 Col 1:15a — “He is the image [eikon] of the invisible Elohim” ............ 610
132.3 Col 1:15b — “the firstborn over all creation” ......................................... 611
132.4 Col 1:16 — “by Him all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth... whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers” ... 612
132.5 Col 1:17 — “He is before all things” .......................................................... 614
132.6 Col 1:18 — “the head of the body ... the beginning ... preeminence” ... 614
132.7 Col 1:19-20 — “in Him all the fullness should dwell” ......................... 614
132.8 Summary Points — Col 1:13-20 ................................................................. 615
133. Col 2:9 — “in Him dwells all the fullness of the deity” .............................. 617
133.1 Opposing Assertion .................................................................................. 617
133.2 Rebuttal ..................................................................................................... 617
134. 1 Tim 3:16 — NKJV: “…great is the mystery godliness [piety]: Elohim [or “He”] was manifested in the flesh...” ................................................................. 618
134.1 Opposing Assertion .................................................................................. 618
134.2 Eusebeia (G2150) — piety or reverence .................................................. 618
134.3 “He” was manifested ................................................................................. 619
134.4 The Mystery of Piety or Reverence .......................................................... 620
134.5 “manifested” (Strong’s G5319, phaneroo) ............................................. 621
135. 1 Tim 6:13-16 — The One “whom no man has seen or can see” (v. 16).... 623
136. Heb 1:1-12 .................................................................................................... 625
136.1 Heb 1:1-2 — When did Elohim speak by His Son? ................................. 625
136.2 Heb 1:2 — “…His Son, whom He has appointed heir...” .......................... 626
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Page</th>
<th>Reference</th>
<th>Passage</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>136.3</td>
<td>Heb 1:2</td>
<td>“…Through [Gr. dia] whom also He made the worlds [Gr. aiones]”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136.4</td>
<td>Heb 1:3</td>
<td>“…The express image of His person…”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136.5</td>
<td>Heb 1:5-7</td>
<td>“firstborn”; KJV: “firstbegotten”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136.6</td>
<td>Heb 1:8</td>
<td>“But to the Son He says: Your throne O Elohim, is forever and ever…”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136.7</td>
<td>Heb 1:9</td>
<td>“…Elohim, Your Elohim, has anointed You…”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>136.8</td>
<td>Heb 1:10-12</td>
<td>“You, Yahweh [NKJV: “LORD”], in the beginning laid the foundation of the earth…”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>137.</td>
<td>Heb 10:5</td>
<td>“a body You have prepared for Me”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138.</td>
<td>Heb 11:24-26</td>
<td>Moses esteemed “…the reproach of Messiah greater riches than the treasures of Egypt…”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138.1</td>
<td>Pre-Existence Assertion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>138.2</td>
<td>Rebuttal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139.</td>
<td>1 Pet 1:10-12</td>
<td>“…the spirit of Messiah who was in…” the prophets</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139.1</td>
<td>Pre-Existence Assertion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>139.2</td>
<td>Rebuttal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.</td>
<td>1 Pet 3:19</td>
<td>“…He went and preached to the spirits in prison”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.1</td>
<td>Trinitarian Assertion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>140.2</td>
<td>Rebuttal</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>141.</td>
<td>1 Joh 3:16</td>
<td>KJV: “Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us…”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>142.</td>
<td>1 Joh 5:7-8</td>
<td>“these three are one” – textual evidence for omitting</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143.</td>
<td>1 Joh 5:20</td>
<td>“This” (or “He” in some translations) refers to Yahweh, the remote noun</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143.1</td>
<td>Opposing Assertion</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143.2</td>
<td>Rebuttal Overview</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143.3</td>
<td>Scripture Comparisons Validating References to Remote Nouns</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>143.4</td>
<td>“This is the true Elohim and eternal life.” Who is?</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
The Table of Contents provides an overview of the document's content:

- **143.5 1 Joh 5:20** — Conclusion .......................................................... 649
- **144. Jude 1:14** — “…the Master comes with ten thousands of His saints” .......... 650
- **145. Revelation Passages** — *Alpha and Omega*, Beginning and End, First and Last .......................................................... 652
- **146. Rev 1:12-16** — One Like the Son of Man cp. Dan 10:5-6 ...................... 653
  - 146.1 Introduction with Brief Commentary ............................................. 653
  - 146.2 Trinitarian and Pre-Existence Assertions ....................................... 654
  - 146.3 Rebuttal ......................................................................................... 654
- **147. Rev 3:14** — “the Beginning [or Ruler] of the creation of Yahweh” .......... 661
  - 147.1 Opposing Assertions........................................................................ 661
  - 147.2 Rebuttal........................................................................................... 661
- **148. Rev 3:21** — Thrones for the Father *and* the Son .................................. 663
- **149. Rev 22:1, 3** — “…the throne of Yahweh and of the Lamb…” ............... 664

Document *hyperlinks* are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
1. Preface

1.1 Organization of the Document

Due to the enormous scope of this study, its contents are ordered to make the information quickly accessible and easier to manage.

Beyond chapter 5. Biblical and Historical Context (p. 89), chapters are ordered as follows:

1) Alphabetically by topic

2) Followed by chapters which address individual Scripture references, ordered by book, chapter, and verse, Genesis through Revelation

The detailed Table of Contents lists chapters and their subsections allowing the reader to select subject matter most relevant to his or her specific interests. If I have failed to address an aspect that you feel is too important to be omitted, please let me know.

1.2 Names and Titles

Bible translations commonly follow the tradition of replacing the Almighty’s personal name, Yahweh, with “the LORD” and “GOD” (some translations use all capital letters to indicate this explicitly, and some do not). Bible translations also commonly use “God” for the Hebrew titles el, elohim, and eloa, and the Greek title theos, when referring to the Almighty.

It is my custom to restore Yahweh’s name to its rightful place in Scripture and to use the original Hebrew titles He gave Himself (or sometimes English equivalents, such as “Almighty” or “Mighty One”). However, when referring to or citing the doctrines of Trinity, Oneness, and Duality, I sometimes retain their use of “God” to reflect how their doctrines are stated.
Bible translations also commonly use “Lord” to translate Hebrew and Greek titles such as _adonai_ and _kurios_. To eliminate confusion, I generally use the English equivalent “master” for these titles since the word Lord has also been used to replace Yahweh’s name over 6,000 times in the Bible.

I also restore the Son’s personal name, Yeshua, in Scripture. The form “Jesus” bears little resemblance to the original due to transliteration inaccuracies as it passed through Greek, Latin, and finally into English. In keeping with the name Yeshua, I also use the Hebrew title “Messiah” rather than the Greek “Christ.”

1.3 Textual Evidence

This study refers to various sources of textual evidence. Among those sources are the following:

**Received Text**: The Greek text upon which the KJV and NKJV “New Testaments” rely.

**NU-Text**: The _Nestle-Aland Greek New Testament_ and the _United Bible Societies’ Greek New Testament_. The NU texts are based on numerous Greek manuscripts, some of which predate those relied upon by the Received Text.

**M-Text**: The _Majority Text_.

The _Majority Text_ is similar to the _Textus Receptus_, but it corrects those readings which have little or no support in the Greek manuscript tradition.


This writer asserts that all textual evidence should be considered and that the reading which results in harmony with the context and with the scope of Scripture should be accepted.
2. Introduction

2.1 Trinity, Oneness, and Duality

Trinity, Oneness, and Duality doctrines assert that the Son is deity. Because the Trinity is the predominantly held view in our culture, and for the sake of brevity, I sometimes refer to the Trinity in this study without necessarily also referring to Oneness and Duality, even though many of the statements made in this study apply to all of these. A brief overview of these doctrines follows.

2.2 Trinity

- Trinity doctrine asserts one Almighty consisting of three different persons.

- Trinitarians assert that the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit are three distinct persons, each fully “God,” and mysteriously, they constitute one “God”; this is also known as the “three-in-one.”

- The “Shield of the Trinity” illustrates the Trinity doctrine:
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry
rev. 8/16/2019

2. Introduction

“Shield of the Trinity,” Wikipedia.
URL (accessed 1/7/2018):

• Trinitarians do not take issue with Scriptures presenting the Father and the Son as different persons.

• Trinity emphasizes either one or three, depending on the answer needed, resulting in an impossible, circuitous argument.

• Three are one, and one is three; and yet one is not three, and the three are not one.

2.3 Oneness

• Oneness doctrine asserts that there is One Almighty with three different modes or offices: 1) the Father mode, 2) the Son mode, and 3) the Holy Spirit (or Holy Ghost) mode. In other words, these are different modes of the same being.

• A Oneness formula states: “He was the Father in Creation, the Son in redemption, and the Holy Ghost in regeneration.”

• Oneness is also known as Modalism and “Jesus only.”

• Scriptures presenting the Father and the Son as different persons are problematic to Oneness doctrine (see: 35. Oneness, beginning on p. 274, for numerous examples).

• Joel Hemphill, a former Oneness preacher, advises:

  Do not fall in the trap into which many “Oneness” people have fallen, that is, when they read “God,” or “Father” in the Bible, their minds automatically register “Spirit,” and when they read Jesus they register “body.”
The distinction between Trinity and Oneness is important. Whereas Trinity asserts that the Father and the Son are different persons. Oneness doctrine asserts one person who has three different modes. Oneness doctrine adamantly rejects the Trinitarian notion that the Son is the “second” person (or as Oneness regards this, “second place”) in the “Godhead.”

2.4 Duality

- Duality doctrine asserts two persons of deity, sometimes called a “Twinity.”

- The Father and the Son are persons of deity, but the holy spirit is not a separate person. Thus, Duality is essentially the Trinity minus one.

- Dualist details vary. Some regard the Son as a lesser deity, some believe that the Son is a created being, and yet the Son is considered part of the “Elohim family.” Some Dualists assert that there are “two Yahwehs,” the Son being the second Yahweh. Additionally, some Dualist views combine elements of Duality and Oneness.

- Duality emphasizes either one or two, depending on the answer needed, resulting in an impossible circuitous argument.

- Two are one, and one is two; and yet one is not two, and the two are not one.

2.5 Monotheism — One Deity (One El)

- Monotheism is from mono (meaning one) and theos (meaning deity).

- Possibly, an even better expression would be mono-El-ism (one El).
• The chief premise of the entire Bible is that there is one El — that is, one Supreme Being, the Most High, the only true Elohim — whose personal name is Yahweh, the only Yahweh who exists (Scriptures follow).

Yahweh commands:

Exo 20:2-3
2 I am Yahweh your Elohim, who brought you out of the land of Egypt, out of the house of bondage.
3 You shall have no other elohim before Me.

Voy Wilks emphasized this message in the following way:

I am [singular, not we are] Yahweh, ... You shall have no other Elohim before me [singular me, not us].

— Voy Wilks, Who is Creator? The Father or the Son? 6/28/1996, p. 3 [emphases in original].

However, there are many who assert that Elohim consists of more than one person and that this includes the Son (an “Elohim family” as referred to by some).

Nevertheless, numerous Scriptures show that Elohim is singular when applied to Yahweh and that He is the one true Elohim.

• There is One “whose name alone is Yahweh” who is the Most High, not two, three, or more:

Psa 83:18
That they may know that You, whose name alone is Yahweh, are the Most High over all the earth.

• “Most” means more than any other; therefore, there can be only one Most High.
• Scripture never calls the Son the Most High.

• The Son agreed, “…My Father is greater than I” (Joh 14:28).

• For additional supporting Scriptures, see: 34. Most High Scripture List (over 50 Scriptures), p. 266.

• Scripture says that El is neither a man nor a son of man, but the Messiah is called both:

Num 23:19
El is not a man, that He should lie, nor a son of man, that He should repent. Has He said, and will He not do? Or has He spoken, and will He not make it good?

Hos 11:9
I will not execute the fierceness of My anger, I will not again destroy Ephraim. For I am El, and not man, The Holy One in your midst, and I will not come with terror.

To reiterate:

• El is neither a man nor a son of man.

• But the Messiah is called both.

Scripture also states that —

• Yahweh is the “true Elohim”:

Joh 17:3
And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true Elohim, and Yeshua Messiah whom You have sent.
Jer 10:10
But **Yahweh** is the **true Elohim**; He is the living Elohim and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth will tremble, and the nations will not be able to endure His indignation.

- **Yahweh “alone” is Elohim:**

  Psa 86:6, 10
  6 Give ear, O **Yahweh**, to my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.
  10 For You are great, and do wondrous things; **You alone are Elohim**.

- **There is no Elohim “other” than Yahweh:**

  Deu 4:35, 39
  35 To you it was shown, that you might know that **Yahweh Himself is Elohim**; there is **none other besides Him**.
  39 Therefore know this day, and consider it in your heart, that **Yahweh Himself is Elohim** in heaven above and on the earth beneath; there is **no other**.

- **There is no Elohim “besides” Yahweh:**

  Deu 32:39
  Now see that I, even I, am He, and **there is no Elohim besides Me**; I kill and I make alive; I wound and I heal; nor is there any who can deliver from My hand.

  Isa 45:5
  **I am Yahweh**, and there is **no other**; **there is no Elohim besides Me**. I will gird you, though you have not known Me.
Note: Please read that again; there is no Elohim besides Yahweh, which also means that there was no Elohim beside Yahweh (contrary to Pre-Existence doctrine).

• Yahweh is the only El who has ever existed. Never has another El been formed, either before or after:

Isa 43:10
You are My witnesses, says Yahweh, and My servant whom I have chosen, that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no El formed, nor shall there be after Me.

When Yahweh formed Yeshua, did He form another El? Certainly not.

• Elohim is one single El:

Isa 46:9
Remember the former things of old, for I am El, and there is no other; I am Elohim, and there is none like Me.

• There is “one El,” the Father, who created us; thus, the Son did not create us (contrary to Pre-Existence doctrine):

Mal 2:10
Have we not all one Father? Has not one El created us? Why do we deal treacherously with one another by profaning the covenant of the fathers?

• How many Els created us? One.

• Who is this One El? The Father (not the Son).

• The one Elohim is the Father:
1 Cor 15:23-24
23 But each one in his own order: Messiah the firstfruits, afterward those who are Messiah’s at His coming.
24 Then comes the end, when He delivers the kingdom to Yahweh the Father, when He puts an end to all rule and all authority and power.

Eph 4:6
One Elohim and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

- If Elohim (or Theos) consists of more than one, then there are multiple Fathers; for, Elohim (or Theos) is the Father.

- However, “Father” is singular, showing that Elohim (or Theos) in this context is also singular.

- The Father is “above all”; co-equal to no one.

- There is “one Elohim,” and He is not “the Man Messiah Yeshua”:

1 Tim 2:5
For there is one Elohim and one Mediator between Elohim and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.

- 1 Timothy 2:5 distinguishes between Elohim and men; Elohim is not a man, but “the Man Messiah Yeshua” is a man.

- More details on this aspect are available, see: 51. Son: Mediator between Elohim and Men (also Advocate and Intercessor), p. 358.

- “…Yahweh our Elohim, Yahweh is one!”
Deu 6:4
Hear, O Israel: Yahweh our Elohim, Yahweh is one!

Mar 12:28-34
28 Then one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, perceiving that He had answered them well, asked Him, Which is the first commandment of all?
29 Yeshua answered him, The first of all the commandments is: Hear, O Israel, Yahweh our Elohim, Yahweh is one.
30 And you shall love Yahweh your Elohim with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength. This is the first commandment.
31 And the second, like it, is this: You shall love your neighbor as yourself. There is no other commandment greater than these.
32 So the scribe said to Him, Well said, Teacher. You have spoken the truth, for there is one Elohim, and there is no other but He [singular].
33 And to love Him [singular] with all the heart, with all the understanding, with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love one’s neighbor as oneself, is more than all the whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.
34 Now when Yeshua saw that he answered wisely, He said to him, You are not far from the kingdom of Yahweh. But after that no one dared question Him.

• The Messiah and the scribe agreed, “there is one Elohim, and there is no other but He.”

• Thus, confirming what is meant by “one” in Deuteronomy 6:4.

• For even more supporting Scriptures, see: 16. Elohim: Plural or Singular when referring to the Supreme Being? (p. 186).
2.6 Scripture Facts

- **Over 11,000 times** the Bible refers to Yahweh with *singular pronouns*, thus showing that He is a single person.
    [http://focusonthekingdom.org/articles/trinity.htm](http://focusonthekingdom.org/articles/trinity.htm).

- **Over 50 verses** refer to Yahweh as the “**Most High**.”
  - “**Most**” means more than any other; therefore, there can be **only one Most High**.
  - Several of these verses explicitly identify **Yahweh** as the Most High.
  - Scripture never calls the Son the Most High.
  - The Son agreed, “…My Father is **greater** than I” (Joh 14:28).
  - See: **34. Most High Scripture List (over 50 Scriptures)**, p. 266.

- **Over 200 verses** refer to Yahweh with the Hebrew word **El**, which is *singular*, validating that Yahweh is one **single El**.
  - Many of these verses use both **El** and **Elohim**, reinforcing that **Elohim** is one **single El**.

- **Over 50 verses** refer to Yahweh with the Hebrew word **Eloah**, which is *singular*, further validating that Yahweh is one **single El**.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

2. Introduction


- **Over 40 verses** confirm that there is **one true Elohim** and that there is **no other**.

- **Over 100 verses** say that Yahweh is the Creator, several of which specify that He did it **alone**.
  - See: 9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures), p. 115.

- **Over 100 verses** call the Son a **man**.

- **Thousands of Scriptures** confirm that Yahweh alone is the only true Elohim.

2.7 Introduction Summary

- The chief premise of the entire Bible is that there is **one El**.

- Yahweh commands, “You shall have no other elohim before Me” (Exo 20:3).

- There is one “whose name alone is Yahweh,” not two, three, or more. Yahweh is the “Most High” (Psa 83:18).
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry
rev. 8/16/2019
Page 42 of 677

2. Introduction

- Scripture says that El is neither a man nor a son of man (Num 23:19; Hos 11:9), but the Messiah is called both.

- Yahweh alone is the true Elohim (Joh 17:3; Jer 10:10).

- Yahweh “alone” is Elohim (Psa 86:6, 10).

- There is no Elohim “other” than Yahweh (Deu 4:35, 39).

- There is no Elohim “besides” Yahweh (Deu 32:39; Isa 45:5).

- Yahweh is the only El who has ever existed. Never has another El been formed, either before or after (Isa 43:10). Therefore, when Yahweh formed Yeshua, did He form another El? Certainly not.

- Elohim is one single El (Isa 46:9).

- There is “one El,” the Father, who created us; thus, the Son did not create us (Mal 2:10).

- The one Elohim is the Father (1 Cor 15:23-24; Eph 4:6).

- There is “one Elohim,” and He is not “the Man Messiah Yeshua” (1 Tim 2:5).

- Again, there is one Elohim (Deu 6:4; Mar 12:28-34).

- Thousands of Scriptures confirm that Yahweh alone is the only true Elohim.

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
3. Pre-Existence vs. Non-Pre-Existence of the Messiah

3.1 Introduction to Pre-Existence vs. Non-Pre-Existence

- I want to begin with over 500 verses:
  - See: 2.6 Scripture Facts, p. 40.

- The importance of Monotheism:
  - See: 2.5 Monotheism — One Deity (One El), p. 33.

- Typically, discussions about Pre-Existence include relatively few Scriptures — those from which a person argues in favor of Pre-Existence — while the hundreds of Scriptures just referred to go unmentioned. This approach appears to quickly build a strong case for Pre-Existence doctrine.

- Shall we accept the few verses and ignore the many, or shall we accept the many and seek explanations for the few?

- I submit that we should accept the many and seek explanations for the few — and there are explanations which harmonize with the context of the passages and the overall scope of Scripture.

- As seen in the “Scripture Facts” section linked to above, an abundant amount of Scriptures testify that Yahweh alone is the only true Elohim and that He is the Creator of the heavens and the earth.

- Like the word “Trinity,” the words “pre-exist” and “pre-existence” do not exist in the Bible.

- Notably, Pre-Existence is necessary to the doctrines of Trinity and Duality; without Pre-Existence, these doctrines fall.
3. Pre-Existence vs. Non-Pre-Existence of the Messiah

This study asserts that the Messiah did not pre-exist, and the reasons are numerous.

3.2 Who do you say that I am?

When Yeshua asked His disciples, “Who do you say that I am?” Peter answered, “You are the Messiah, the Son of the living Elohim”—

Mat 16:13-17
13 When Yeshua came into the region of Caesarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, saying, Who do men say that I, the Son of Man, am? 14 So they said, Some say John the Baptist, some Eliyah, and others Jeremiah or one of the prophets. 15 He said to them, But who do you say that I am? 16 Simon Peter answered and said, You are the Messiah, the Son of the living Elohim. 17 Yeshua answered and said to him, Blessed are you, Simon Bar-Jonah, for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but My Father who is in heaven.

• Yeshua asked, “Who do men say that I, the Son of Man, am?”

• Notice: Yeshua is “the Son of Man,” which means He is a human being; that’s what those words mean. For example, the prophet Ezekiel was called “son of man” about 90 times.

• Peter answered Yeshua’s question, “You are the Messiah, the Son of the living Elohim.”

• Notice: Yeshua is “the Messiah, the Son of the living Elohim,” not the Son who is Elohim and not Elohim the Son.

• Yeshua responded to Peter’s answer with full approval: “Blessed are you, Simon Bar-Jonah, for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but My Father who is in heaven.”
3.3 Yeshua was from among His brethren and made like His brethren

- How can a person exist before they exist?

- Pre-Existence doctrine asserts that the Messiah “pre-existed” as a spiritual being who was then incarnated (that is, put into flesh) and born of a woman.

- How was one who already existed and changed from one form to another “conceived in the womb”?

  Luk 2:21
  And when eight days were completed for the circumcision of the
child, His name was called Yeshua, the name given by the angel before He was conceived in the womb.

- The Scriptural evidence shows that Yeshua was raised up “from among” His brethren and was “made like His brethren.”

Deu 18:18
I will raise up for them a Prophet like you [Moses] from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him.

- “like you” — That is, like Moses, a human prophet, deliverer, and leader.

- “from among their brethren” — Not dropped in from heaven and placed among them; but instead, “from among their brethren.”

Heb 2:17-18
17 Therefore, in all things He had to be made like His brethren, that He might be a merciful and faithful High Priest in things pertaining to Yahweh, to make propitiation [KJV: “reconciliation”] for the sins of the people.
18 For in that He Himself has suffered, being tempted, He is able to aid those who are tempted.

- RSV: “he had to be made like his brethren in every respect”

- NIV2011: “he had to be made like them, fully human in every way”

- The Messiah was “made like” Moses and His brethren, but neither Moses nor His brethren existed before they were conceived.

- Additionally, He was tempted, but Elohim cannot be tempted (Jam 1:13).
**Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence**

By: Chuck Henry  
rev. 8/16/2019  
Page 47 of 677

3. Pre-Existence vs. Non-Pre-Existence of the Messiah

- If the Messiah existed before He was conceived (which is actually a contradiction in terms), He is **NOT like us**.

- If the Messiah existed before He became a man and had already experienced Yahweh’s direct presence, He is **NOT like us** who must **believe by faith** that Yahweh exists, “and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him” (Heb 11:6).

  **Heb 11:6**
  
  But without **faith** it is impossible to please Him, for he who comes to Yahweh **must believe that He is, and that He is a rewarder of those who diligently seek Him**.

- Moreover, if the Messiah existed before He became a man, how would He **forget** His memories and become **like us**, who did not exist before and who have not yet been in Yahweh’s direct presence?

- Did the Messiah know things in His **heavenly nature** that He did not know in His **human nature**?

- Returning to Hebrews 2, verse 14 explains that **both we and the Messiah “likewise” “have partaken of flesh and blood”**:

  **Heb 2:14**
  
  Inasmuch then **as the children have partaken of flesh and blood, He Himself likewise shared in the same**, that through death He might destroy him who had the power of death, that is, the devil.

  - When you and I **partook** of flesh and blood and were **made like** our brethren, did we pre-exist and change from one form to another? No.

  - We **partook** of flesh and blood and were **made like** our brethren when we **came into being**, that is, **when we were conceived**.

---

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
• “Likewise,” the Messiah partook of flesh and blood and was “made like” His brethren when He came into being, that is, when He was conceived.

• Not only did the Messiah come into the world, but we also came “into this world”:

1 Tim 6:7
For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

• When did we come into this world? When we were conceived in our mother’s womb.

• Likewise, the Messiah also came into this world when He was conceived in His mother’s womb.

• Indeed, “in all things He had to be made like His brethren” (Heb 2:17a).

3.4 Second Does Not Come Before First — The Biblical order stated in 1 Cor 15:42-49

1 Cor 15:42-49
42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. The body is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption.
43 It is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory. It is sown in weakness, it is raised in power.
44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.
45 And so it is written, The first man Adam became a living being. The last Adam became a life-giving spirit.
46 However, the spiritual is not first, but the natural, and afterward the spiritual.
47 The first man was of the earth, made of dust; the second Man is the Master from heaven.
48 As was the man of dust, so also are those who are made of dust; and as is the heavenly Man, so also are those who are heavenly. 
49 And as we have borne the image of the man of dust, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly Man.

- The **first Adam** was created in Genesis 1.
- The **second Adam** is the Messiah.
- **Pre-Existence doctrine asserts that the second Adam existed before the first.**
- **How does second come before first?**
- Pre-Existence doctrine asserts that the Messiah was *first* a spiritual body, then a natural body, and then a spiritual body again, but this violates the stated Biblical order of *first* natural and *afterward* spiritual — which is the *result* of the resurrection from the dead.

1 Cor 15:46
However, the spiritual is not first, but the natural, and *afterward the spiritual*. 

- Can we accept this Biblical statement?
- Do not confuse the order. Verse 47 states that “the second Man is the Master from heaven” because He was raised from the dead, ascended to heaven, and will return “…at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven” (Mat 26:64):

Mat 26:64
Yeshua said to him, It is as you said. Nevertheless, I say to you, hereafter you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven.

- Back to 1 Corinthians 15, verse 49:
1 Cor 15:49
And as we have borne the image of the man of dust, we shall also bear the image of the heavenly Man.

- **When** will we bear the image of the heavenly Man? When we are raised from the dead, *just like He was.*

- **When** the body is “raised in incorruption,” “in glory,” and “in power” (v. 42-43).

- **When** we are “raised a spiritual body” (v. 44), no longer subject to death.

- The spiritual body comes *after* the resurrection from the dead, not before.

- **Second does not come before first.**

3.5 Who is the Creator? The Father or the Son?

Pre-Existence doctrine asserts that Yahweh is the *architect* of Creation, but He *delegated* the work to His pre-existent Son, who then created *all things.*

However:

- **Over 100 verses** say that Yahweh is the Creator, several of which specify that He did it *alone.*

  - See: 9. *Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures)*, p. 115.

- By comparison, there are only a few verses which might seem to indicate that the Son created everything, but there are explanations for these which fit the context and scope of Scripture.
• How many verses (seem to) say that Yeshua (or the Son or the Messiah) is the Creator?

• Assuming I have missed none, there are 5 verses. Even if there are 10, a ratio of 100:10 is ten times more verses proclaiming that Yahweh is the Creator.

• Shall we accept the few verses and ignore the many? Certainly not. Instead, we should seek explanations for the few.

1) Joh 1:10
   — See: 0 Verse 10 states that “...the world was made through [dia] Him, and the world did not know Him.” (p. 513)

2) 1 Cor 8:6
   — See: 122. 1 Cor 8:6 — “...through [dia] whom are all things” (p. 581)

3) Eph 3:9
   — See: 130. Eph 3:9 — “through Yeshua Messiah” – textual evidence for omitting (p. 598)

4) Col 1:16
   — See: 132.4 Col 1:16 — “by Him all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth... whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers” (p. 612)

5) Heb 1:2
   — See: 136.3 Heb 1:2 — “...Through [Gr. dia] whom also He made the worlds [Gr. aiones]” (p. 626)

Why This is Important:
Yahweh is the only true Elohim (Joh 17:3; Jer 10:10; Psa 83:18; Psa 86:6, 10: Deu 4:35, 39; Deu 32:39; Isa 45:5; Isa 43:10; Isa 46:9; Mal 2:10; 1 Tim 2:5), and the Creator, who created the heavens and the earth (Gen 1:1; Exo 20:11). We should recognize and worship Him accordingly. —

Compare:

Rev 4:8-11
8 The four living creatures, each having six wings, were full of eyes around and within. And they do not rest day or night, saying: Holy, holy, holy, Yahweh El Shaddai [NKJV: “Lord God Almighty”], Who was and is and is to come!

— “Almighty” is translated from the word pantokrator, meaning “the all-ruling, i.e., God (as absolute and universal sovereign)” — Strong’s G3841.

Continuing with verses 9-11:

9 Whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, who lives forever and ever,
10 the twenty-four elders fall down before Him who sits on the throne and worship Him who lives forever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying:
11 You are worthy, O Yahweh, to receive glory and honor and power; for You created all things, and by Your will they exist and were created.

3.6 Yeshua “Existed” in Yahweh’s Foreknowledge and Plan

It is fair to require reasoning and evidence to explain the relatively few Scriptures which at first glance might seem to indicate Pre-Existence.

There is no question that Yeshua existed in Yahweh’s foreknowledge and plan —
1 Pet 1:20
He indeed was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you.

Compare John the Baptist, who was “a man sent from Yahweh”:

Joh 1:6
There was a man sent from Yahweh, whose name was John.

- Did John the Baptist pre-exist?

- If one asserts that the Messiah resided in heaven with Yahweh in order to be sent from Yahweh, shouldn’t the same logic apply to John the Baptist, who was “sent from Yahweh”? (Joh 1:6) However, no one argues that John pre-existed in order to be “sent from Yahweh.”

- John the Baptist was “sent from Yahweh” in the sense that he was commissioned by Yahweh to do an important assignment.

Compare Jeremiah, who Yahweh knew “before” forming him in the womb, and Yahweh ordained and sent him:

Jer 1:4-7
4 Then the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:
5 Before I formed you in the womb I knew you; before you were born I sanctified you; I ordained you a prophet to the nations.
6 Then said I: Ah, Master Yahweh! Behold, I cannot speak, for I am a youth.
7 But Yahweh said to me: Do not say, I am a youth, for you shall go to all to whom I send you, and whatever I command you, you shall speak.

- Yahweh knew Jeremiah “before” forming him in the womb.

- Did Jeremiah pre-exist?
• If not, how did Yahweh know Jeremiah before forming him in the womb?

• Even though Scripture states that Yahweh knew Jeremiah before forming him in the womb, no one interprets this such that Jeremiah pre-existed.

• It is understood within context and reason that this statement refers to Yahweh’s foreknowledge.

• Only in the case of the Messiah does Pre-Existence doctrine abandon this understanding and apply a Pre-Existence interpretation.

Also, compare believers who were chosen “before the foundation of the world”:

Eph 1:3-4
3 Blessed be the Elohim and Father of our Master Yeshua Messiah, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in Messiah,
4 just as He chose us in Him before the foundation of the world, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love.

And, grace was given to believers “before time began”:

2 Tim 1:9
Who has saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace which was given to us in Messiah Yeshua before time began.

Peter also explained that believers are “elect according to the foreknowledge of Yahweh”:

1 Pet 1:1-2
1 Peter, an apostle of Yeshua Messiah, to the pilgrims of the Dispersion in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia,
2 elect according to the foreknowledge of Yahweh the Father, in sanctification of the spirit, for obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Yeshua Messiah: Grace to you and peace be multiplied.

- No one interprets these passages such that believers pre-existed.

- Again, it is understood within context and reason that this refers to Yahweh’s plan which unfolded with time.

- Only in the case of the Messiah does Pre-Existence doctrine abandon this understanding.

- When Ephesians 1:4 says believers were chosen “before the foundation of the world,” and 2 Timothy 1:9 says that grace “was given” to believers “before time began,” this reveals the Almighty’s foreknowledge and plan; thus, the plan for believers existed when the people did not; likewise with the Messiah.

According to Revelation 13:8, Yeshua was “slain from the foundation of the world”:

Rev 13:8
All who dwell on the earth will worship him [the beast], whose names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

- And yet, no one asserts that the Messiah was actually slain at the beginning of the world.

- It is understood that this was in the foreknowledge and plan of Yahweh.

- When did the Messiah actually die? Around 31 CE, not at the foundation of the world, and He died only “once” (Rom 6:10; Heb 9:28):
Rom 6:10
For the death that He died, He died to sin once for all; but the life that He lives, He lives to Yahweh.

Heb 9:28
So Messiah was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation.

In summary:

• John the Baptist was a “man sent from Yahweh” (Joh 1:6), but John did not pre-exist.

• Yahweh knew Jeremiah before He formed him in the womb (Jer 1:5), but Jeremiah did not pre-exist.

• Believers were chosen “before the foundation of the world” (Eph 1:4), and grace “was given” to them “before time began” (2 Tim 1:9), but they did not pre-exist.

• Likewise, the Messiah was “foreordained before the foundation of the world” (1 Pet 1:20) and was “slain from the foundation of the world” (Rev 13:8), but He did not pre-exist.

3.7 Came Down, Came from Above, was Sent from Yahweh

Several Bible verses contain wording to the effect that the Messiah came down, came from above, or was sent from Yahweh.

Instead of pre-existence, a literal descent from heaven, and incarnation, the following Scriptures and documentation show that:

• To come down from Yahweh or to come from above can be understood from the viewpoint that good things are regarded as coming from Yahweh.
• To be “sent from” Yahweh can be understood as commissioned by Yahweh to do an important assignment.

3.7.1 Good things are regarded as coming from above and coming down from Yahweh (Jam 1:17)

Jam 1:17

Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shadow of turning.

“Comes down” is translated from katabaino (Strong’s G2597), defined as, “to descend (literally or figuratively).”

Gesenius’ Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon informs us that the ancients regarded good things as proceeding from Yahweh—

... Whatever is most excellent or distinguished in its own kind was regarded by the ancients as specially proceeding from God, or sent, or created by him ...


In other words, Yahweh is the source of all that is good. Several examples follow.

3.7.2 Yeshua the Messiah — A Gift from Yahweh

Remember, James 1:17 says, “Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father...” Now consider the following verses about Yeshua the Messiah:

Rom 5:15

But the free gift is not like the offense. For if by the one man’s
offense many died, much more the grace of Yahweh and the gift by the grace of the one Man, Yeshua Messiah, abounded to many.

Rom 6:23
For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of Yahweh is eternal life in Messiah Yeshua our Master.

2 Cor 9:15
Thanks be to Yahweh for His indescribable gift!

3.7.3 A prudent wife (Pro 19:14) and children (Psa 127:3) are from Yahweh

Pro 19:14
Houses and riches are an inheritance from fathers, but a prudent wife is from Yahweh.

Psa 127:3
Behold, children are a heritage from Yahweh, the fruit of the womb is a reward.

• A prudent wife and children are “from Yahweh,” and yet they did not pre-exist, undergo incarnation, and descend from heaven.

3.7.4 John the Baptist — “a man sent from Yahweh” (Joh 1:6)

Joh 1:6
There was a man sent from Yahweh, whose name was John.

• Did John the Baptist pre-exist?

• If one asserts that the Messiah resided in heaven with Yahweh in order to be sent from Yahweh, shouldn’t the same logic apply to John the Baptist, who was “sent from Yahweh”? (Joh 1:6) However, no one argues that John pre-existing in order to be “sent from Yahweh.”
3.7.5 Jeremiah — Yahweh knew Jeremiah before forming him in the womb, foreordained him, and sent him (Jer 1:4-7)

Jer 1:4-7
4 Then the word of Yahweh came to me, saying:
5 Before I formed you in the womb I knew you; before you were born I sanctified you; I ordained you a prophet to the nations.
6 Then said I: Ah, Master Yahweh! Behold, I cannot speak, for I am a youth.
7 But Yahweh said to me: Do not say, I am a youth, for you shall go to all to whom I send you, and whatever I command you, you shall speak.

• Yahweh “knew” Jeremiah “before” forming him in the womb.

• Did Jeremiah pre-exist?

• If not, how did Yahweh know Jeremiah before forming him in the womb?

• Even though Scripture states that Yahweh knew Jeremiah before forming him in the womb, no one interprets this such that Jeremiah pre-existed.

• It is understood within context and reason that this statement refers to Yahweh’s foreknowledge.

• Only in the case of the Messiah does Pre-Existence doctrine abandon this understanding and apply a Pre-Existence interpretation.
3.7.6 Others who were “sent” from Yahweh

- **Moses and Aaron**  
  Jos 24:5  
  Also I **sent Moses and Aaron**, and I plagued Egypt, according to what I did among them. Afterward I brought you out.

- **Gideon**  
  Jdg 6:14  
  Then **Yahweh turned to him and said**, Go in this might of yours, and **you shall save Israel** from the hand of the Midianites. **Have I not sent you?**

- **Samuel**  
  1 Sam 15:1  
  Samuel also said to Saul, **Yahweh sent me** to anoint you king over His people, over Israel. Now therefore, heed the voice of the words of Yahweh.

- **Nathan**  
  2 Sam 12:1  
  Then **Yahweh sent Nathan to David**. And he came to him, and said to him: There were two men in one city, one rich and the other poor.

- **Yeshua, who in turn, sent His Disciples**  
  Joh 17:18  
  **As You sent Me into the world, I also have sent them into the world.**

  Joh 20:21  
  So Yeshua said to them again, Peace to you! **As the Father has sent Me, I also send you.**

  Note: The statement does not imply that the disciples pre-existed and were then incarnated into the flesh in order to be “sent into the world.” **In like manner**, the Father sent Yeshua into the world.
3.7.7 Baptism of John: “From heaven”? Yes!

Mat 21:23-27
(also recorded in Mar 11:27-33; Luk 20:1-8)
23 Now when He came into the temple, the chief priests and the elders of the people confronted Him as He was teaching, and said, By what authority are You doing these things? And who gave You this authority?
24 But Yeshua answered and said to them, I also will ask you one thing, which if you tell Me, I likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things:
25 The baptism of John--where was it from? From heaven or from men? And they reasoned among themselves, saying, If we say, From heaven, He will say to us, Why then did you not believe him?
26 But if we say, From men, we fear the multitude, for all count John as a prophet.
27 So they answered Yeshua and said, We do not know. And He said to them, Neither will I tell you by what authority I do these things.

- Although the chief priests and elders refused to admit it, the baptism of John was clearly “from heaven.”

- Does this mean that each baptism John performed literally fell from the sky? No.

- John’s baptism was “from heaven” because Yahweh *planned* and authorized it.

- In other words, John’s baptism was not John’s idea; instead, it came “from heaven.”

3.7.8 In some cases, *disaster* comes down from Yahweh

Mic 1:1, 12, 16
1 The word of Yahweh that came to Micah of Moresheth in the days
3. Pre-Existence vs. Non-Pre-Existence of the Messiah

of Jotham, Ahaz, and Hezekiah, kings of Judah, which he saw concerning Samaria and Jerusalem.

12 For the inhabitant of Maroth [a town of Judah] pined for good, but disaster came down from Yahweh to the gate of Jerusalem.
16 Make yourself bald and cut off your hair, because of your precious children; enlarge your baldness like an eagle, for they shall go from you into captivity.

• Micah 1 describes disaster coming down from Yahweh in the form of invading armies who would take the people captive.

• The Northern Kingdom of Israel was carried captive by the Assyrians, and the Southern Kingdom of Judah was carried captive by the Babylonians.

• These invading armies “came down from Yahweh,” but they did not pre-exist and descend from heaven.

• It is understood within context and reason that these armies “came down from Yahweh” in the sense that Yahweh commissioned and sent them for His purpose.

• Only in the case of the Messiah does Pre-Existence doctrine abandon this understanding of coming down from Yahweh.

3.7.9 Blessings Poured Out from Heaven

Mal 3:10
Bring all the tithes into the storehouse, that there may be food in My house, and try Me now in this, says Yahweh of hosts, If I will not open for you the windows of heaven and pour out for you such blessing that there will not be room enough to receive it.

• Yahweh told the people that He would bless them if they gave their tithes.
Does this text mean that Yahweh would literally unlatch and open some windows in heaven so that crops, possessions, and other forms of wealth would come tumbling down from heaven?

No, it is understood that Yahweh is the source of these blessings.

3.8 John’s Writings and Came Down from Heaven

Remarkably, John is the only writer who stated that the Messiah came down from heaven.

If the Messiah was a spiritual being who was then incarnated (took on a fleshly body) and literally descended from heaven, one would expect each writer covering the Messiah’s life to report such an event, just as each of them reported on the resurrection (Mat 28:6-7; Mar 16:6; Luk 24:6-7; Joh 20:8-9).

The list below contains verses which refer to coming from heaven (or use other wording commonly viewed to mean coming from heaven). The list gives full book, chapter, and verse for each occurrence for counting and reference purposes.

1) Joh 3:13 “...He who came down from heaven...”
   — see: 101. Joh 3:13 — “No one has ascended to heaven but He who came down from heaven...” (p. 528).

2) Joh 3:19 “…the light has come into the world...”
   — commonly viewed as a reference to coming from heaven, but see: 3.12 Joh 16:28 — “Go to,” not “Go back to” (p. 69).

3) Joh 3:31 “…He who comes from above ... who comes from heaven is above all.”
   — see: 3.7 Came Down, Came From Above, was Sent from Yahweh (p. 56).

4) Joh 6:14 “…the Prophet who is to come into the world...”
   — commonly viewed as a reference to coming from heaven, but see: 3.12 Joh 16:28 — “Go to,” not “Go back to” (p. 69).
5) Joh 6:32 “...the true bread from heaven.”
   — see: 3.7 Came Down, Came from Above, was Sent from Yahweh (p. 56).

6) Joh 6:33 “...He who comes down from heaven...”
   — see: 3.7 Came Down, Came from Above, was Sent from Yahweh (p. 56).

7) Joh 6:38 “...I have come down from heaven...”
   — see: 3.7 Came Down, Came from Above, was Sent from Yahweh (p. 56).

8) Joh 6:41 “...I am the bread which came down from heaven.”
   — see: 3.7 Came Down, Came from Above, was Sent from Yahweh (p. 56).

9) Joh 6:42 “I have come down from heaven”
   — see: 3.7 Came Down, Came from Above, was Sent from Yahweh (p. 56).

10) Joh 6:50 “...the bread which comes down from heaven...”
    — see: 3.7 Came Down, Came from Above, was Sent from Yahweh (p. 56).

11) Joh 6:51 “I am the living bread which came down from heaven...”
    — see: 3.7 Came Down, Came from Above, was Sent from Yahweh (p. 56).

12) Joh 6:58 “This is the bread which came down from heaven...”
    — see: 3.7 Came Down, Came from Above, was Sent from Yahweh (p. 56).

13) Joh 6:62 “ascend where He was before”
    — commonly viewed as a reference to coming from heaven, but see: 104. Joh 6:62 — “...the Son of Man ascend where He was before?” (p. 535).

14) Joh 8:23 “I am from above ... I am not of this world”
    — see: 3.11 Joh 8:23 — “From above” / “Not of this world” (p. 68).
15) Joh 8:42 “...I proceeded forth and came from Yahweh...”
   — commonly viewed as a reference to coming from heaven, but see: 3.12 Joh 16:28 — “Go to,” not “Go back to” (p. 69).

16) Joh 9:39 “...For judgment I have come into this world...”
   — commonly viewed as a reference to coming from heaven, but see: 3.12 Joh 16:28 — “Go to,” not “Go back to” (p. 69).

17) Joh 11:27 “...the Son of Yahweh, who is to come into the world...”
   — commonly viewed as a reference to coming from heaven, but see: 3.12 Joh 16:28 — “Go to,” not “Go back to” (p. 69).

18) Joh 12:46 “I have come as a light into the world...”
   — commonly viewed as a reference to coming from heaven, but see: 3.12 Joh 16:28 — “Go to,” not “Go back to” (p. 69).

19) Joh 16:27 “...I came forth from Yahweh.”
   — commonly viewed as a reference to coming from heaven, but see: 3.12 Joh 16:28 — “Go to,” not “Go back to” (p. 69).

20) Joh 16:28 “I came forth from the Father and have come into the world...”
   — commonly viewed as a reference to coming from heaven, but see: 3.12 Joh 16:28 — “Go to,” not “Go back to” (p. 69).

21) Joh 16:30 “...You came forth from Yahweh.”
   — commonly viewed as a reference to coming from heaven, but see: 3.12 Joh 16:28 — “Go to,” not “Go back to” (p. 69).

22) Joh 17:8 “...I came forth from You...”
   — commonly viewed as a reference to coming from heaven, but see: 3.12 Joh 16:28 — “Go to,” not “Go back to” (p. 69).

23) Joh 18:37 “...For this cause I was born, and for this cause I have come into the world...”
— commonly viewed as a reference to coming from heaven, but see: 3.12 Joh 16:28 — “Go to,” not “Go back to” (p. 69).

3.9 Joh 1:1 and Logos (translated “Word”)

Any thorough discussion of Pre-Existence must address John 1:1 and the Greek word *logos*, from which the word “Word” in John 1:1 is translated. A brief summary is given here, but a later chapter of this study covers John 1 in detail.

**Joh 1:1**

In the beginning was the Word [*logos* G3056], and the Word [*logos*] was with Elohim [*“God,” theos*], and the Word [*logos*] was Elohim [*“God,” theos*].

The capital “W” in “Word” has been supplied by the translators, which is inaccurate. The capital letter does not exist in the Greek text from which they translated.

The word *logos* means not only the spoken word, but also includes reasoning and planning. This meaning is also seen in the English word “logic,” which means reasoning, and derives from *logos*. Thus, *logos* refers to Yahweh’s reasoning and planning, which included the plan for the Messiah.

In due time, Yahweh’s executed His plan for the Messiah, which is why John 1:14 states that “the Word [that is, *logos*, or the plan] became flesh.”

For further details and documentation, see: 97. Joh 1:1-14 — *Logos*, etc. (p. 502).

3.10 Joh 6:51 — “The living bread which came down from heaven … the bread that I shall give is my flesh …”

Several times, John’s account contains references to the Messiah coming from heaven; John 6:51 is a good example. Below, verses 50-59 are quoted for context:
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

3. Pre-Existence vs. Non-Pre-Existence of the Messiah

Joh 6:50-59
50 This is the bread which comes down from heaven, that one may eat of it and not die.
51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread that I shall give is My flesh, which I shall give for the life of the world.
52 The Jews therefore quarreled among themselves, saying, How can this Man give us His flesh to eat?
53 Then Yeshua said to them, Most assuredly, I say to you, unless you eat the flesh of the Son of Man and drink His blood, you have no life in you.
54 Whoever eats My flesh and drinks My blood has eternal life, and I will raise him up at the last day.
55 For My flesh is food indeed, and My blood is drink indeed.
56 He who eats My flesh and drinks My blood abides in Me, and I in him.
57 As the living Father sent Me, and I live because of the Father, so he who feeds on Me will live because of Me.
58 This is the bread which came down from heaven-- not as your fathers ate the manna, and are dead. He who eats this bread will live forever.
59 These things He said in the synagogue as He taught in Capernaum.

Pre-Existence Assertion: Pre-Existence doctrine asserts that the Messiah previously existed in heaven, then descended from heaven, and took up residence in Mary’s womb.

Rebuttal:

- Yeshua identifies the bread as His flesh: “If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread that I shall give is My flesh” (v. 51).

- So, His flesh descended from heaven? No, the expression is figurative.
The Messiah was not once a loaf of bread, nor did His flesh descend from heaven, nor did He endorse cannibalism.

The Messiah was the bread from heaven in the sense that good things are from above and come down from the Father (Jam 1:17). —

Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shadow of turning.

For more on good things coming down from Yahweh, see: 3.7 Came Down, Came from Above, was Sent from Yahweh (p. 56).

3.11 Joh 8:23 — “From above” / “Not of this world”

And He said to them, You are from beneath; I am from above. You are of this world; I am not of this world.

Pre-Existence Assertion: The Messiah existed in heaven and descended to Earth; thus, He is from above and not of this world.

Rebuttal:

Compare:

If you were of the world, the world would love its own. Yet because you are not of the world, but I chose you out of the world, therefore the world hates you.

14 I have given them Your word; and the world has hated them because they are not of the world, just as I am not of the world.
15 I do not pray that You should take them out of the world, but that You should keep them from the evil one.

16 **They are not of the world, just as** I am not of the world.
17 Sanctify them by Your truth. Your word is truth.
18 **As** You sent Me **into the world, I also have sent them into the world.**

- Yeshua is “from above” because good things are regarded as coming from Yahweh.
- Yeshua also stated, “I am not of this world.”
- He also said that His *disciples* “are not of the world” (Joh 15:19; 17:14, 16).
- Even though both the Messiah and the disciples were “not of the world,” no one claims that the disciples pre-existed.
- It is therefore understood within context and reason that both the Messiah and the disciples were *appointed* and *commissioned* with an important task in the world.
- The disciples were “not of the world” **“just as”** the Messiah was not of the world (Joh 17:14, 16), and the Messiah sent the disciples “into the world” **just as** Yahweh sent the Messiah “into the world” (Joh 17:18).
- Only in the case of the Messiah does Pre-Existence doctrine abandon this understanding and apply a Pre-Existence interpretation.

3.12 Joh 16:28 — “Go to,” not “Go back to”

Joh 16:28

I *came forth from the Father and have come into the world.* Again, I leave the world and *go to* the Father.
Pre-Existence Assertion: The Messiah *went back* to heaven the same way He “came forth” from heaven.

Rebuttal:

- Bible scholar Anthony Buzzard states:

  No text says that Jesus *went back* (*upostrepho*) to God, though this idea has been wrongly imported into some modern English translations to support “orthodoxy.” Such mistranslation of the Greek “go to the Father” as “go back to the Father” tells its own story.10 The translation of the Bible has been corrupted to mirror traditional, post-biblical ideas of who Jesus is.” [Emphases in original.]

  10 See NIV at John 16:28.

  
  URL (accessed 6/16/2019):
  focusonthekingdom.org/articles_/preexist.htm

  *Joh 16:28 NIV*
  I came from the Father and entered the world; now I am leaving the world and **going back** to the Father.

  *Comparing John 16:18 and Acts 15:36 shows the difference between “go to” and “go back”:

  *Joh 16:28*  
  I *came forth from the Father and have come into the world*. Again, I leave the world and **go to** [*poreuomai pros* G4198/4314] the Father.

  *Acts 15:36*
  Then after some days Paul said to Barnabas, *Let us now go back*
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

rev. 8/16/2019

Page 71 of 677

3. Pre-Existence vs. Non-Pre-Existence of the Messiah

[epistrepho G1994] and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Master, and see how they are doing.

- Yeshua “came forth” from His Father when He was conceived in Mary’s womb, and He knew that He would go to His Father at some point after His resurrection.

- We also came forth from our fathers when we were conceived in our mother’s womb:

  1 Tim 6:7
  For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

Addendum — Other verses which refer to the Messiah coming into the world:

Joh 3:19
And this is the condemnation, that the light has come into the world, and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

Joh 6:14
Then those men, when they had seen the sign that Yeshua did, said, This is truly the Prophet who is to come into the world.

Compare:

Deu 18:18
I will raise up for them a Prophet like you [Moses] from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him.

Joh 9:39
And Yeshua said, For judgment I have come into this world, that
those who do not see may see, and that those who see may be made blind.

Joh 11:27
She said to Him, Yes, Master, I believe that You are the Messiah, the Son of Yahweh, who is to come into the world.

Joh 12:46
I have come as a light into the world, that whoever believes in Me should not abide in darkness.

Joh 18:37
Pilate therefore said to Him, Are You a king then? Yeshua answered, You say rightly that I am a king. For this cause I was born, and for this cause I have come into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice.

1 Tim 1:15
This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance, that Messiah Yeshua came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

Heb 1:6
But when He again brings the firstborn into the world, He says: Let all the angels of Yahweh worship Him.

Heb 10:5
Therefore, when He came into the world, He said: Sacrifice and offering You did not desire, but a body You have prepared for Me.

3.13 Joh 17:5 — “…The glory which I had with You before the world was”

For additional context, verses 1-5 are quoted below:
Joh 17:1-5
1 Yeshua spoke these words, lifted up His eyes to heaven, and said:
Father, the hour has come. Glorify Your Son, that Your Son also may
glorify You,
2 as You have given Him authority over all flesh, that He should give
eternal life to as many as You have given Him.
3 And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true
Elohim, and Yeshua Messiah whom You have sent.
4 I have glorified You on the earth. I have finished the work which
You have given Me to do.
5 And now, O Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the
glory which I had with You before the world was.

3.13.1 The Only True Elohim

IMPORTANT: In verse 3, we learn that Yahweh is “the only true Elohim”; let us
not forget this fact by the time we reach verse 5.

3.13.2 Glory Given to Yeshua; Likewise, to All Believers

There is no question that Yeshua existed in Yahweh’s foreknowledge and plan —

1 Pet 1:20
He indeed was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but
was manifest in these last times for you.

Yahweh gave glory to Yeshua in His plan, and that plan continued until the time it
was executed. Thus, when Yeshua came into existence and finished the work
which Yahweh had planned for Him, then came the time for Yahweh to bestow
that glory upon Yeshua as planned.

Likewise, in the context of John 17, Yeshua also gave glory to all who believe in
Him:
Joh 17:20-22
20 I do not pray for these alone, **but also for those who will believe in Me through their word**;
21 that they **all** may be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You;
that they also may be one in Us, that the world may believe that You sent Me.
22 And **the glory** which You gave Me **I have given them**, that they may be one just as We are one.

- Yeshua prayed not only for those present but also for those who will believe in Him “through their word,” **long after** this prayer ended.

- Accordingly, “that they all may be one,” includes believers who would come into existence later; for **all** believers are to be of **one purpose** with the Father and the Son.

- Yeshua then spoke about the glory given to Him and said that He, in turn, has given it to believers. **Consistent with the context**, this statement also includes believers who would come into existence **long after** Yeshua’s prayer, and who would believe in Him “through their word.”

- Thus, as the Father, in His plan, gave glory to Yeshua, so Yeshua gave glory to all who believe in Him, **confirming that glory can be given in a plan when the person does not yet exist.**

- Similarly, believers were chosen “before the foundation of the world” —

  Eph 1:3-4
  3 Blessed be the Elohim and Father of our Master Yeshua Messiah, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in Messiah,
  4 just as He **chose us** in Him **before** the **foundation of the world**, that we should be holy and without blame before Him in love.

- And, grace was given to believers “before time began” —
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry  
rev. 8/16/2019  
Page 75 of 677

3. Pre-Existence vs. Non-Pre-Existence of the Messiah

2 Tim 1:9
Who has saved us and called us with a holy calling, not according to our works, but according to His own purpose and grace which was given to us in Messiah Yeshua before time began.

- Peter also explained that believers are “elect according to the foreknowledge of Yahweh”:

1 Pet 1:1-2
1 Peter, an apostle of Yeshua Messiah, to the pilgrims of the Dispersion in Pontus, Galatia, Cappadocia, Asia, and Bithynia, elect according to the foreknowledge of Yahweh the Father, in sanctification of the spirit, for obedience and sprinkling of the blood of Yeshua Messiah: Grace to you and peace be multiplied.

- When Eph 1:4 says believers were chosen “before the foundation of the world,” and 2 Tim 1:9 says that grace “was given” to believers “before time began,” this reveals the Almighty’s foreknowledge and plan; thus, the plan for believers existed when the people did not. Likewise, the Messiah was in Yahweh’s foreknowledge and plan, and glory was given to the Messiah in the plan, before He existed.

- Yeshua did not have to “pre-exist” to have glory in Yahweh’s plan any more than believers had to pre-exist to be chosen “before the foundation of the world” (Eph 1:4) and to be given grace “before time began” (2 Tim 1:9).

3.13.3 Yeshua was not only given glory in the plan, but also slain

Not only was the Messiah given glory in Yahweh’s plan, but He also was “slain from the foundation of the world”:

Rev 13:8
All who dwell on the earth will worship him [the beast], whose
names have not been written in the Book of Life of the Lamb slain from the foundation of the world.

And yet, no one asserts that the Messiah was actually slain at the beginning of the world. This act was in the foreknowledge and plan of Yahweh. When did the Messiah actually die? Around 31 CE, not at the foundation of the world, and He died only “once” (Rom 6:10; Heb 9:28):

Rom 6:10
For the death that He died, He died to sin once for all; but the life that He lives, He lives to Yahweh.

Heb 9:28
So Messiah was offered once to bear the sins of many. To those who eagerly wait for Him He will appear a second time, apart from sin, for salvation.

Just as Yeshua was given glory in the plan of Yahweh, He was also slain in the plan of Yahweh.

3.13.4 Compare: Eternal life given to believers who will never perish

Joh 10:28
And I give them eternal life, and they shall never perish; neither shall anyone snatch them out of My hand.

Yeshua stated that He gives His followers “eternal life, and they shall never perish,” and yet Hebrews 9:27 states “…It is appointed for men to die once…”:

Heb 9:27
And as it is appointed for men to die once, but after this the judgment.
Because all men, including believers, will die once, they will indeed perish. Therefore, believers clearly do not yet possess eternal life. In the plan of salvation, eternal life is “in the age to come” (see Luk 18:29-30).

Luk 18:29-30
29 So He said to them, Assuredly, I say to you, there is no one who has left house or parents or brothers or wife or children, for the sake of the kingdom of Yahweh, 30 who shall not receive many times more in this present time, and in the age to come eternal life.

3.14 Other Scriptures Addressed

Other Scriptures involved in the discussion of Pre-Existence are addressed throughout the remainder of this study. For example, see: 136. Heb 1:1-12 (p. 625), which addresses whether the Son is the Almighty (Heb 1:8) and whether the Son pre-existed and performed the creation (Heb 1:10). Addressing each of these aspects while covering the same passage avoids doing so in separate chapters of this study. The intended effects are to make the study more user-friendly and easier to manage, while also minimizing duplicate information and reducing length.

3.15 Diplomat Analogy Argument — Answered

Pre-Existence supporters may compare a United States diplomat visiting another country to the Messiah leaving heaven to visit Earth. The analogy is that a diplomat first lives in the United States and then “comes from” and is “sent” by the United States to visit the other country, and so it is asserted that this compares to the Messiah living in heaven before visiting planet Earth.

While this comparison contains elements of truth about how the United States conducts foreign affairs, it does not prove Pre-Existence; for, we have seen from Scripture that many people were sent from Yahweh without having lived in heaven.
4. Quick Reference of Important Points

4.1 According to the Trinity

- Three are one, and one is three; and yet one is not three, and the three are not one.

- One Almighty is emphasized, but on the other hand three persons are demanded, who are co-equitably the Almighty. And yet, the three are one.

- Trinity emphasizes either one or three, depending on the answer needed. Three are one, and one is three presents an impossible, circuitous argument.

- If we emphasize one Almighty, the Trinitarian demands that the Almighty is three persons in one. But if we object, and state that the Almighty is not three, we are reminded that the Trinitarian position asserts one Almighty. And so, it continues.

- Together means alone, and alone means together.

- Trinitarian doctrine is comparable to the classic bait-and-switch scheme. We are baited with the idea of one Almighty and then switched to a different number of persons.

- If, as the Trinity asserts, three different persons (the Father, the Son, and the Holy Spirit) are each fully Deity, co-equal, co-eternal, and co-powerful, are they not then three equal Deities? Trinitarians will strongly disagree, stating that “three are one”; nevertheless, this does not change the fact that three different persons who cooperate are more than one.
4.2 According to Oneness

- Father, Son, and “Holy Ghost” are different *modes* or manifestations of one Almighty.

- The Son is the Almighty in the flesh and has a dual nature. Oneness doctrine states:

  The God part of him was all God, and the man part of him was all man.

- Oneness emphasizes the Father mode, the Son mode (man or deity part), or the Holy Spirit mode, depending on the answer needed to suit Oneness theology, thus presenting an impossible, circuitous argument.

- Some quick responses to Oneness:
  
  o The Father and Son are *two* individuals:

    Joh 8:17-18
    17 It is also written in your law that the **testimony of two** men is true.
    18 I am one who bears witness of Myself, **and the Father** who sent Me bears witness of Me.

  o “...Our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son...” (1 Joh 1:3). The believer’s fellowship is with **both** the Father **and** the Son. If the current “mode” of the Almighty is the “Holy Ghost,” why does it not instead say that “our fellowship is with the Holy Ghost”?

  o Since Oneness says the Father and Son are different modes of the **same** person, is the Son His own Father?
4. Quick Reference of Important Points

• For more details and numerous Scriptures refuting Oneness, see: 35. Oneness (p. 274).

4.3 Words and Phrases not found in the Bible

• Trinity
• Three-in-One
• The Trinitarian formula: “God the Father, God the Son, and God the Holy Spirit” is not found in the Bible.
• Co-Equal
• Co-Eternal
• Co-Powerful
• Eternal Son
• Fully God and Fully man
• God-Man
• Pre-exist
• Pre-existence
• Triune God

4.4 Co-Equal, Co-Eternal, and Co-Powerful?

• Co-Equal? The Son is subject to the Father, not co-equal:

1 Cor 15:24-28
24 Then comes the end, when He delivers the kingdom to Yahweh the Father, when He puts an end to all rule and all authority and power.
25 For He must reign till He has put all enemies under His feet.
26 The last enemy that will be destroyed is death.
27 For He has put all things under His feet. But when He says all things are put under Him, it is evident that He
who put all things under Him is **excepted** [note: an exception to the rule].

28 Now when all things are made subject to Him, then the Son Himself will also be **subject** to Him who put all things under Him, **that Yahweh may be all in all**.

For additional supporting Scriptures, see: **58. Son: Subject to Father** (p. 386)

• **Co-Eternal?** How can He be the eternal Son and yet have a Father? Also, if the “co-eternal” second person of the Trinity (i.e., the Son) **died**: neither He nor the Trinity are eternal!

• **Co-Powerful?** The Father is **greater** than the Son; therefore, the Son is lesser, not co-powerful:

Joh 14:28
You have heard Me say to you, I am going away and coming back to you. If you loved Me, you would rejoice because I said, I am going to the Father, for My Father is **greater** than I.

4.5 El is **not** a man nor a son of man (Num 23:19; Hos 11:9)

• It is striking that Trinity, Oneness, and Duality doctrines say the Son is “God,” and yet the Bible directly opposes this in Numbers 23:19 —

Num 23:19
**El** [commonly rendered “God”] is **not a man**, that He should lie, **nor a son of man**, that He should repent. Has He said, and will He not do? Or has He spoken, and will He not make it good?

Also, see:
Hos 11:9
I will not execute the fierceness of My anger, I will not again destroy Ephraim. For I am **El** [“God”], and **not man**. The Holy One in your midst, and I will not come with terror.

To reiterate:

- **El is neither a man nor a son of man.**

- **But the Messiah is called both.**

4.6 The Son is a man and a son of man (over 100 Scriptures)


4.7 Deity and man are mutually exclusive

- Deity is not man, and man is not deity.

- Deity cannot die; therefore, the concept of the Son, who died, as both deity and man is contradictory.

The following Scriptures confirm the distinction between Deity and man:

Num 23:19
**El is not a man,** that He should lie, **nor a son of man,** that He should repent. Has He said, and will He not do? Or has He spoken, and will He not make it good?

1 Sam 15:29
And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor relent. For **He is not a man,** that He should relent.
4.8 The Son mediates between Elohim and men

- Scripture calls the Son not only a man but also “one Mediator between Elohim and men” (1 Tim 2:5):

Job 9:32
For He is not a man, as I am, that I may answer Him, and that we should go to court together.

Eze 28:2
Son of man, say to the prince of Tyre, Thus says the Master Yahweh: Because your heart is lifted up, and you say, I am an El, I sit in the seat of Elohim, in the midst of the seas, yet you are a man, and not an El, though you set your heart as the heart of Elohim.

Hos 11:9
I will not execute the fierceness of My anger; I will not again destroy Ephraim. For I am El, and not man, the Holy One in your midst; and I will not come with terror.

Joh 17:3
And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true Elohim, and Yeshua Messiah whom You have sent.

Jer 10:10
But Yahweh is the true Elohim: He is the living Elohim and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth will tremble, and the nations will not be able to endure His indignation.
4. Quick Reference of Important Points

1 Tim 2:5
For there is one Elohim [“God”] and one Mediator between Elohim [“God”] and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.

- For further details, see: 51. Son: Mediator between Elohim and Men (also Advocate and Intercessor), p. 358.

4.9 The Son has an Elohim just like we do!

Joh 20:17
Yeshua said to her, Do not cling to Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father; but go to My brethren and say to them, I am ascending to My Father and your Father, and to My Elohim [“God”] and your Elohim [“God”].

- Since the Son has an Elohim, He cannot also be that Elohim.

- He is not His own Elohim.

- For additional supporting Scriptures, see: 48. Son: Has an Elohim (p. 342).

4.10 The Father derives life from no one; the Son derives life from the Father

Joh 5:26
For as the Father has life in Himself, so He has granted the Son to have life in Himself.

Joh 6:57
As the living Father sent Me, and I live because of the Father, so he who feeds on Me will live because of Me.
4.11 Mystery

• The doctrine of the Trinity is a mystery. In contrast, Romans 1:20 says that the Almighty’s eternal power and deity are “clearly seen” and “understood”:

Rom 1:20
For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead [RSV: “deity”; NRSV, NASB, NET, NIV: “divine nature”], so that they are without excuse.

• Further evidence that the Almighty can be known and understood:

Isa 43:10
You are My witnesses, says Yahweh, And My servant whom I have chosen, that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no El formed, nor shall there be after Me.

Jer 9:23-24
23 Thus says Yahweh: Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, let not the mighty man glory in his might, nor let the rich man glory in his riches;
24 But let him who glories glory in this, that he understands and knows Me, that I am Yahweh, exercising lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness in the earth. For in these I delight, says Yahweh.

4.12 Mystery about the Messiah

• The mystery spoken of in Scripture about the Messiah is that redemption through Him was planned since the beginning but was not generally known
until later. It is now revealed and thus is no longer a mystery. This mystery has nothing to do with how many persons constitute the Almighty:

Rom 16:25-27
25 Now to Him who is able to establish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Yeshua Messiah, according to the revelation of the mystery kept secret since the world began,
26 but now has been made manifest, and by the prophetic Scriptures has been made known to all nations, according to the commandment of the everlasting Elohim, for obedience to the faith —
27 to Yahweh, alone wise, be glory through Yeshua Messiah forever. Amen.

Eph 1:9-10
9 Having made known to us the mystery of His will, according to His good pleasure which He purposed in Himself, 
10 that in the dispensation of the fullness of the times He might gather together in one all things in Messiah, both which are in heaven and which are on earth — in Him.

Col 1:26-27
26 The mystery which has been hidden from ages and from generations, but now has been revealed to His saints.
27 To them Yahweh willed to make known what are the riches of the glory of this mystery among the Gentiles: which is Messiah in you, the hope of glory.
4.13 Trinitarians admit no man has seen “God,” and yet claim that the Son, who was seen, is “God”

- Trinitarians admit no man has seen “God” (Exo 33:20; Joh 1:18; 1 Joh 4:12), and yet they claim that the Son, who was seen, is “God.”

- The Messiah was clearly seen by many who had face to face conversations with Him. Since the Messiah’s face was clearly seen, He clearly is not the Almighty.

- It is true that no man has fully seen Yahweh; however, many also assert that no man has ever heard Yahweh’s voice. John 5:37b. is commonly misquoted, “no man has seen Yahweh or ever heard His voice.” The actual wording from this verse is, “You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His form.” In context, “You” refers to the unbelieving Jews to whom Yeshua spoke. The assertion based on the misquote is that no one has ever heard the Father’s voice; therefore, it was the Son who spoke all along. For further details, see:

  57. Son: Spokesman of the “Old Testament”? (p. 375)

4.14 Heirs of Elohim and joint heirs with Messiah (No one ever proclaimed, “I pass my estate to me.”)

Rom 8:17
And if children, then heirs; heirs of Elohim [“God”] and joint heirs with Messiah, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together.

- Believers are joint heirs with the Messiah, who is the Son.

- “Joint heirs” means that both believers and the Messiah are heirs of Elohim.
• No one ever proclaimed in their will, “I pass my estate to me!”

• The Son is not the Almighty. The Son is an heir of the Almighty.
5. Biblical and Historical Context

5.1 “Trinity,” The Encyclopædia Britannica

The following excerpts are from the article “Trinity” in the Encyclopædia Britannica:

Neither the word Trinity nor the explicit doctrine appears in the New Testament, nor did Jesus and his followers intend to contradict the Shema in the Hebrew Scriptures: “Hear, O Israel: The Lord our God is one Lord” (Deuteronomy 6:4).

The doctrine developed gradually over several centuries and through many controversies. ... It was not until the 4th century that the distinctness of the three and their unity were brought together in a single orthodox doctrine of one essence and three persons.

The Council of Nicaea in 325 stated the crucial formula for that doctrine in its confession that the Son is “of the same substance [homoousios] as the Father,” even though it said very little about the Holy Spirit. Over the next half century, Athanasius defended and refined the Nicene formula, and, by the end of the 4th century, under the leadership of Basil of Caesarea, Gregory of Nyssa, and Gregory of Nazianzus (the Cappadocian Fathers), the doctrine of the Trinity took substantially the form it has maintained ever since.

URL (accessed 6/16/2017):
https://www.britannica.com/topic/Trinity-Christianity
5.2 Ecumenical Councils of the 4th – 8th Centuries (300’s – 700’s)

The following table summarizes the ecumenical (“Church”) councils of the 300’s through the 700’s. Over three centuries of controversies reveal that the doctrine of the Trinity slowly evolved over hundreds of years into its final formula.

(Please see the table on the next page.)
## Ecumenical Councils of the 4th — 8th Centuries (325—787 CE)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Council</th>
<th>Issues</th>
</tr>
</thead>
</table>
| 325 CE     | Nicea I   | • Presided over by Constantine.  
• **Homoousia** upheld: the Son is of the same essence or substance with the Father.  
• **Arianism** condemned: the Son is not of the same substance as the Father but is a created being. Named after Arius, an adherent of this doctrine.  
• **Nicene Creed** developed.  
• **Easter Sunday**: official calculation established. |
| 381 CE     | Constantinople I | • **Arianism** further condemned.                                                                                                                   |
| 431 CE     | Ephesus   | • **Nestorianism** condemned: The Messiah had completely separate human and divine natures, and was in effect two persons. Named after Nestorius, who argued this position.  
• **Mary declared Theotokos** ("mother of God"). |
| 451 CE     | Chalcedon | • **Two natures of the Son defined**: two distinct but unified natures; not two persons.  
• **Monophysitism rejected**: the Son has a single inseparable nature that is at once divine and human, rather than having two distinct but unified natures. |
| 553 CE     | Constantinople II | • **Nestorianism** further condemned.                                                                                                             |
| 680 - 681 CE | Constantinople III | • The Son has **two wills** (human and divine) corresponding to His two natures.  
• **Monothelitism condemned**: the Son has two natures but only one will. |
| 787 CE     | Nicea II  | • **Iconoclasts condemned**: those who destroy religious images or oppose their veneration.                                                             |

(Please see the next page for sources used.)
5.3 Trinitarian Primacy?

Trinitarians claim Trinitarian primacy, which is the assertion that there is no record of controversy about the Trinity in the Bible because early followers of the Messiah accepted it without controversy. However, this does not compute when compared to Biblical and historical context. As already shown above, the doctrine of the Trinity developed gradually over centuries.

No Scripture states that the fathers of the Biblical faith, such as Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob, believed in the Trinity. From this non-Trinitarian background came
thousands of Jewish converts into the early assemblies shortly following the Messiah’s resurrection. —

Acts 21:20
And when they heard it, they glorified the Master. And they said to him, You see, brother, how many myriads [KJV: “thousands”] of Jews there are who have believed, and they are all zealous for the law.

If the Trinity were a foundation of the faith which Yeshua and His apostles taught, there no doubt would have been controversy due to the massive influx of Jewish believers.

5.4 Christian and Jewish Thought on the Trinity Compared

Rose Publishing, a well-known, pro-Trinitarian organization, published a chart comparing Christianity and Judaism; excerpts appear in the table below.

As Rose Publishing admits, there is “No Trinity” in normative Jewish belief.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Biblical Christianity</th>
<th>Judaism</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Who is God?</strong></td>
<td>God is spirit. To Orthodox Jews, God is personal, all-powerful, eternal, and compassionate. To other Jews, God is impersonal, unknowable, and defined in a number of ways. <strong>No Trinity.</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>The one God is Triune (one God in three persons, not three gods):</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Father, Son, and Holy Spirit. Often the title “God” designates the first person, God the Father. God is a spiritual being without a physical body. He is personal and involved with people. He created the universe out of nothing. He is eternal, changeless, holy, loving, and perfect.</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Who is the</strong> The Holy Spirit is God, the third person of the Trinity. The Holy Spirit</td>
<td>Some believe that the Holy Spirit is another name for</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Some believe that the Holy Spirit is another name for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
5.5 The Trinity, Foreign to First Century Jewish Belief — Everyman’s Talmud

Citing evidence from the Talmud is not meant as an endorsement of any Talmudic tradition contrary to Scripture; but rather, the focus is to give evidence of normative Jewish belief.

The Rabbis also had occasion to defend the monotheistic view of God against attack from the early Christians who sought a foundation for their trinitarian doctrine in the text of the Hebrew Bible.


5.6 The Jewish Encyclopedia on Rejection of the Trinity

The controversies between the Christians and the Jews concerning the Trinity centered for the most part about the problem whether the writers of the Old Testament bore witness to it or not, the Jews naturally rejecting every proof brought forward by their opponents.

— “Trinity,” The Jewish Encyclopedia.
URL:
http://www.jewishencyclopedia.com/articles/14519-trinity
ALPHABETICAL LISTING BY TOPIC

Topics are ordered alphabetically following this page break.
6. Aleph (א) and Tau (ת)

6.1 Overview of the Doctrine of “The Aleph and The Tau”

Aleph (א) is the first letter of the Hebrew alphabet, and Tau (ת) is the last. The doctrine of “The Aleph and the Tau” is based on the Hebrew word spelled with these two letters in the Hebrew text of Genesis 1:1.

Gen 1:1 Interlinear Text
(Hebrew is read from right to left)

http://biblehub.com/interlinear/genesis/1-1.htm

The assertion is that since Revelation refers to the Messiah as “the first and the last” (e.g., Rev 1:17-18; 2:8), He is therefore revealed as the Creator in Genesis 1:1 because of the appearance of the Hebrew word ואת, spelled with the first and last letters of the Hebrew alphabet, the Aleph and the Tau. Transliterated into English letters, this word is “et.”

Upon further investigation (documented in the next section):

- את (et) is a Hebrew word which has a function in Hebrew grammar.
- את (et) is not the name or title of a person.
- As for the passages in Revelation, context shows that the Messiah is not the first and last throughout eternity, but rather the first and last in the sense of first to be resurrected to everlasting life after He died. For more details
on the Revelation passages, see: 7. Alpha and Omega, Beginning and End, First and Last (p. 99).

6.2 אêt — A Function of Hebrew Grammar

As shown in the interlinear displayed above, אêt is Strong’s number H853.

The Blue Letter Bible’s “Outline of Biblical Usage” for H853 states that it is a:

“sign of the definite direct object, not translated in English but generally preceding and indicating the accusative”

URL (accessed 5/3/2017):
https://www.blueletterbible.org/lang/lexicon/lexicon.cfm?Strongs=H853&t=NKJV

Thus, where et is used in Genesis 1:1, the heavens (shamayim) and the earth (erets) are objects of what “Elohim created.”

Genesis 4:1 provides another example:

Gen 4:1
Now Adam knew Eve his wife, and she conceived and bore Cain, and said, I have acquired a man from Yahweh.

Notice where אêt appears in the Hebrew text of Genesis 4:1 —
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry
rev. 8/16/2019

6. Aleph (א) and Tau (ת)

Gen 4:1 Interlinear Text

http://biblehub.com/interlinear/genesis/4-1.htm

אֵת appears in the midst of the descriptions showing who Adam knew, who Eve bore, and who Eve acknowledged for her newborn child.

If אֵת were the Messiah, did Adam have relations with the Messiah in addition to Eve? And did Eve give birth to the Messiah in addition to Cain? Certainly not.

6.3 Conclusion to the Aleph and Tau

In agreement with the Blue Letter Bible’s “Outline of Biblical Usage,” the above passages demonstrate that אֵת (et) is a Hebrew word which serves a function in Hebrew grammar; it is not the name or title of a person.
7. Alpha and Omega, Beginning and End, First and Last

7.1 Introduction: Some titles apply to the Father, the Son, and even other men, as determined by context

“Alpha and Omega,” “Beginning and End,” and “First and Last” are titles applied to both the Father and the Son. This chapter reviews the verses where these titles appear.

Some assert that when the same title applies to both the Father and the Son, they must both be Elohim. However, it is not unusual that some titles apply, to the Father, to the Son, and even to other men as determined by context. Examples follow.

King of kings
For quotes of the following Scriptures, see:
29. King of kings (also Lord, Master, or Sovereign): Applied to Father, Son, and others (p. 251)

- Yahweh (1 Tim 6:13-16)
- Yeshua (Rev 17:14; 19:16)
- Artaxerxes (Ezr 7:12)
- Nebuchadnezzar (Eze 26:7)

Shepherd
For quotes of the following Scriptures, see:
40. Shepherd: Applied to Father, Son, and others (p. 301)

- Yahweh (Psa 23:1)
Joshua (Num 27:15-23)

David (2 Sam 5:1-3; 1 Chr 11:1-3)

Cyrus (Isa 44:28)

Jeremiah (Jer 17:16)

Elders (Acts 20:28; 1 Pet 5:1-4)

7.2 Rev 1:8 — Refers to the Father

Rev 1:8 (NKJV quoted verbatim with added emphasis and comments)
I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, says the Lord [or “says Yahweh Elohim,” see #1, below], who is and who was and who is to come [see #2, below], the Almighty [see #3, below].

1. “Says the Lord” [or “says Yahweh Elohim”]:

- The NU-Text and M-Text reveal that a large amount of Greek manuscripts support what appears in many translations as “says the Lord God,” which thus indicates Yahweh Elohim. For further information on the text sources mentioned, see: 1.3 Textual Evidence (p. 30).

- Examples of translations of Revelation 1:8 with “says the Lord God” are the RSV, NIV, NRSV, NASB, ESV, and NET. For convenience, the RSV and NIV are quoted below:

  Rev 1:8 RSV (quoted verbatim)
  I am the Alpha and the Omega, says the Lord God, who is and who was and who is to come, the Almighty.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

rev. 8/16/2019

Page 101 of 677

7. Alpha and Omega, Beginning and End, First and Last

Rev 1:8 NIV (quoted verbatim)
I am the Alpha and the Omega, says the Lord God, who is, and who was, and who is to come, the Almighty.

2. “Who is and who was and who is to come”:

- Matches the previous description of the Father included in the greeting in verses 4-6.

Rev 1:4-6
4 John, to the seven assemblies which are in Asia: Grace to you and peace from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne,
5 and from Yeshua Messiah, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood,
6 and has made us kings and priests to His Elohim and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.


- Confirms that this statement refers to the Father.

- “Almighty” is translated from the word pantokrator, meaning “the all-ruling, i.e., God (as absolute and universal sovereign)” — Strong’s G3841.

7.3 Rev 1:11 — Evidence of Added Text

The text shown in strikethrough, below, lacks support in many Greek manuscripts. Although the Messiah is the first and the last in relation to the resurrection from
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry  
rev. 8/16/2019  
Page 102 of 677

7. Alpha and Omega, Beginning and End, First and Last

the dead to everlasting life, there is no need to artificially color the text if the evidence indicates that it doesn’t belong.

Rev 1:10-11
10 I was in the Spirit on the Master’s Day, and I heard behind me a loud voice, as of a trumpet,
11 saying, I am the Alpha and the Omega, the First and the Last, and,
What you see, write in a book and send it to the seven assemblies which are in Asia: to Ephesus, to Smyrna, to Pergamos, to Thyatira, to Sardis, to Philadelphia, and to Laodicea.

NKJV Text Note:

NU-Text and M-Text omit I am through third and.

— Author’s Note: For further information on the text sources mentioned, see: 1.3 Textual Evidence (p. 30).

7.4 Rev 1:17-18; 2:8 — “the First and the Last” who was “dead” (not eternal)

Rev 1:17-18
17 And when I saw Him, I fell at His feet as dead. But He laid His right hand on me, saying to me, Do not be afraid; I am the First and the Last.
18 I am He who lives, and was dead, and behold, I am alive forevermore. Amen. And I have the keys of Hades [i.e., the grave] and of Death.

Rev 2:8
And to the angel of the assembly in Smyrna write, These things says the First and the Last, who was dead, and came to life.

Please notice that besides “the First and the Last,” the texts also mention that the Messiah “was dead” but “came to life” and is “alive forevermore.”
• Did the Almighty die? If so, He is not eternal.

• “Eternal” and “dead” are incompatible terms.

• Due to the Messiah’s death, He is not the first and last throughout eternity; rather, He is the first to be resurrected to everlasting life, and He is given authority to confer life to those in the resurrection at the last day (cp. Joh 6:40; Rev 1:5; Col 1:18).


Joh 6:40
And this is the will of Him who sent Me, that everyone who sees the Son and believes in Him may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up at the last day.

Rev 1:5
And from Yeshua Messiah, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood.

Col 1:18
And He is the head of the body, the assembly, who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that in all things He may have the preeminence.

7.5 Rev 21:6 — Refers to the Father

Rev 21:6-7
6 And He said to me, It is done! I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End. I will give of the fountain of the water of life freely to him who thirsts.
7 He who overcomes shall inherit all things, and I will be his Elohim and he shall be My son.
In this context, the terms are applied to Yahweh, the only true Elohim, who is eternal and has never been dead (cp. Isa 44:6; 48:12). —

Isa 44:6
Thus says Yahweh, the King of Israel, and his [Israel’s] Redeemer, Yahweh of hosts: I am the First and I am the Last; besides Me there is no Elohim.

Isa 48:12
Listen to Me, O Jacob, and Israel, My called: I am He, I am the First, I am also the Last.

7.6 Rev 22:13 — Refers to the Messiah

Verses 8-16 are quoted for context:

Rev 22:8-16
8 Now I, John, saw and heard these things. And when I heard and saw, I fell down to worship before the feet of the angel who showed me these things. [The angel spoke on Yeshua’s behalf — see v. 16]
9 Then he said to me, See that you do not do that. For I am your fellow servant, and of your brethren the prophets, and of those who keep the words of this book. Worship Yahweh.
10 And he said to me, Do not seal the words of the prophecy of this book, for the time is at hand.
11 He who is unjust, let him be unjust still; he who is filthy, let him be filthy still; he who is righteous, let him be righteous still; he who is holy, let him be holy still.
12 And behold, I am coming quickly, and My reward is with Me, to give to every one according to his work.
13 I am the Alpha and the Omega, the Beginning and the End, the First and the Last.
14 Blessed are those who do His commandments, that they may have the right to the tree of life, and may enter through the gates into the city.
15 But outside are dogs and sorcerers and sexually immoral and murderers and idolaters, and whoever loves and practices a lie.

16 I, Yeshua, have sent My angel to testify to you these things in the assemblies. I am the Root and the Offspring of David, the Bright and Morning Star.

As covered previously, it is not unusual that some terms apply, to either the Father or the Son according to context. The Son, who died, is not the first and last throughout eternity, but rather in relation to the resurrection from the dead. For further review, see:

7.4 Rev 1:17-18; 2:8 — “the First and the Last” who was “dead” (not eternal), p. 102.
8. Bride: Who is Yahweh’s bride and who is Yeshua’s bride?

8.1 Introduction — The Bride

Can the faithful be referred to only as the wife of the Son, or can they also be referred to as the wife of the Father? At first glance, it may seem strange, but depending on context, they are likened unto the wife of either. Why?

The short answer is:

*These marriages are not literal;* they are **figures of speech** comparing the love and devotion in these relationships to the love and devotion represented by marriage. The people should exhibit these qualities of love and devotion in their relationships with both the Father and the Son.

Scripture refers to both Yahweh and Yeshua having a bride:

Isa 54:5
For your Maker is your **husband**, Yahweh of hosts is His name; and your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel; He is called the Elohim of the whole earth.

2 Cor 11:2
For I am jealous for you with righteous jealousy. For I have betrothed you to one **husband**, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Messiah.

8.2 Does the bride represent the same body of believers for both the Father and the Son?

A popular notion is that the assembly, or congregation, of believers in the newer writings (commonly called the “church,” which is a mistranslation of the Greek word *ekklesia*, simply meaning an assembly of people) is different than the ancient assembly of believers in the older writings. Interestingly, the *King James*
Version translators revealed that there is no difference when they called the ancient congregation “the church in the wilderness”—

Acts 7:37-38 (KJV)
37 This is that Moses, which said unto the children of Israel, a prophet shall Yahweh your Elohim raise up unto you of your brethren, like unto me; him shall ye hear.
38 This is he [referring to Moses], that was in the church in the wilderness with the angel which spake to him in the mount Sina, and with our fathers: who received the lively oracles to give unto us.

Paul explained that Gentile converts were once “aliens from the commonwealth of Israel,” but they are “brought near by the blood of Messiah”—

Eph 2:12-13
12 That at that time you were without Messiah, being aliens from the commonwealth of Israel and strangers from the covenants of promise, having no hope and without Yahweh in the world.
13 But now in Messiah Yeshua you who once were far off have been brought near by the blood of Messiah.

Moreover, according to the Torah, Gentile converts were to be accepted even before the Messiah (Deu 10:17-19; Isa 56:3-7).

Deu 10:17-19
17 For Yahweh your Elohim is Elohim of elohim and Master of masters, the great El, mighty and awesome, who shows no partiality nor takes a bribe.
18 He administers justice for the fatherless and the widow, and loves the stranger, giving him food and clothing.
19 Therefore love the stranger, for you were strangers in the land of Egypt.

Isa 56:3-7
3 Do not let the son of the foreigner who has joined himself to
Yahweh speak, saying, Yahweh has utterly separated me from His people; nor let the eunuch say, Here I am, a dry tree.
4 For thus says Yahweh: To the eunuchs who keep My Sabbaths, and choose what pleases Me, and hold fast My covenant,
5 Even to them I will give in My house and within My walls a place and a name better than that of sons and daughters; I will give them an everlasting name that shall not be cut off.
6 Also the sons of the foreigner who join themselves to Yahweh, to serve Him, and to love the name of Yahweh, to be His servants--Everyone who keeps from defiling the Sabbath, and holds fast My covenant--
7 Even them I will bring to My holy mountain, and make them joyful in My house of prayer. Their burnt offerings and their sacrifices will be accepted on My altar; for My house shall be called a house of prayer for all nations.

The Bible reveals a consistent body of true worshipers from ancient times with the result that the body of believers is not divided between “the Church” and Israel. Since the situation is not “the Church” versus Israel, it is also not that “the Church” is Yeshua’s bride and Israel is Yahweh’s bride.

Again, these marriages are not literal; they are figures of speech comparing the love and devotion in these relationships to the love and devotion represented by marriage. Please consider the evidence which follows.

8.3 Many Biblical Figures of Speech Represent Believers

It turns out that the Bible uses not only a bride, but also many other figures of speech to represent believers. In the Scriptures cited below, believers are also referred to as:

1. Babes and Children, and yet children don’t marry their father or their brother.
Psa 82:6
I said, You are elohim*, and all of you are children of the Most High.

* Here, elohim is used in the limited sense of one holding a position of authority.

Rom 8:16
The Spirit Himself [KJV: “itself”] bears witness with our spirit that we are children of Yahweh.

1 Pet 2:2
As newborn babes, desire the pure milk of the word, that you may grow thereby.

2. **Body of Messiah**, and yet the Messiah does not literally marry Himself! This figure of speech illustrates the importance of the congregation caring for one another and working together in harmony.

1 Cor 12:27
Now **you are the body of Messiah**, and members individually.

3. **Branches**, and yet people are not literally sticks of wood, and sticks of wood don’t literally marry the vine of which they partake. This figure of speech illustrates the dependence of the people upon the Messiah, just as branches are vitally dependent upon the vine to which they’re attached.

Joh 15:5
I am the vine, **you are the branches**. He who abides in Me, and I in him, bears much fruit; for without Me you can do nothing.

4. **Bride and Bridegroom within the same verse**, and yet it is impossible to literally be both the bride and the bridegroom.
Isa 61:10
I will greatly rejoice in Yahweh, my soul shall be joyful in my Elohim; for He has clothed me with the garments of salvation, He has covered me with the robe of righteousness, as a bridegroom decks himself with ornaments, and as a bride adorns herself with her jewels.

5. Camel and Wild Donkey, and yet people are not literally camels and donkeys. In this case, the peoples’ waywardness is compared to the behavioral characteristics of the animals mentioned.

Jer 2:23-24
23 How can you say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after the Baals? See your way in the valley; know what you have done: you are a swift dromedary [female camel] breaking loose in her ways.
24 A wild donkey used to the wilderness, that sniffs at the wind in her desire; In her time of mating, who can turn her away? All those who seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they will find her.

6. Friends of the Bridegroom, and yet friends of the bridegroom certainly don’t marry the bridegroom; only the bride marries the bridegroom. Being a true friend of the bridegroom is yet another way to illustrate the closeness and dedication required of a disciple.

Mat 9:14-15 (also found in Mar 2:18-20; Luk 5:33-35)
14 Then the disciples of John came to Him, saying, Why do we and the Pharisees fast often, but Your disciples do not fast?
15 And Yeshua said to them, Can the friends of the bridegroom mourn as long as the bridegroom is with
8. Bride: Who is Yahweh’s bride and who is Yeshua’s bride?

them? But the days will come when the bridegroom will be taken away from them, and then they will fast.

7. Lioness, Lion, and yet people are not literally lions. These figures of speech illustrate how Israel attained courage and skill, but then was captured like an animal.

Eze 19:2-4
2 And say: What is your mother? A lioness: she lay down among the lions; among the young lions she nourished her cubs.
3 She brought up one of her cubs, and he became a young lion; he learned to catch prey, and he devoured men.
4 The nations also heard of him; he was trapped in their pit, and they brought him with chains to the land of Egypt.

8. Sheep, and yet people are not literally sheep, and sheep don’t marry their shepherd. This figure of speech illustrates the importance of not being lost in life, but rather following the Shepherd (though people are not really sheep).

1 Pet 2:25
For you were like sheep going astray, but have now returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.

9. Sisters: Jerusalem and Samaria, the capitals of the Southern and Northern Kingdoms respectively, are referred to as sisters who are married to Yahweh and who “bore sons and daughters” to Him, and yet Torah forbids marrying sisters.

Eze 23:4
Their names: Oholah the elder and Oholibah her sister; they were Mine, and they bore sons and daughters. As
for their names, Samaria is Oholah, and Jerusalem is Oholibah.

Lev 18:18
Nor shall you take a woman as a rival to her sister, to uncover her nakedness while the other is alive.

Again, these are not literal marriages. The reference to sisters is also a figure of speech, which illustrates the kinship of Israel and Judah and their commonality in both going astray (see esp. v. 11)—

Eze 23:11
Now although her sister Oholibah saw this, she became more corrupt in her lust than she, and in her harlotry more corrupt than her sister’s harlotry.

10. Vine, and yet people are not literally vegetation. As the verse below describes, this figure of speech pictures how the people were meant to be noble and of highest quality. Sadly, in this case, they turned degenerate.

Jer 2:21
Yet I had planted you a noble vine, a seed of highest quality. How then have you turned before Me into the degenerate plant of an alien vine?

11. Virgin Daughter, and yet Torah forbids marrying daughter or granddaughter.

Jer 14:10, 17
10 Thus says Yahweh to this people: Thus they have loved to wander; they have not restrained their feet. Therefore Yahweh does not accept them; He will remember their iniquity now, and punish their sins.
17 Therefore you shall say this word to them: Let my eyes flow with tears night and day, and let them not
8. Bride: Who is Yahweh’s bride and who is Yeshua’s bride?

cease; for the **virgin daughter** of my people has been broken with a mighty stroke, with a very severe blow.

Lev 18:6, 10

6 None of you shall approach anyone who is near of kin to him, to uncover his nakedness: I am Yahweh.

10 The nakedness of your son’s daughter or your daughter’s daughter, their nakedness you shall not uncover; for theirs is your own nakedness.

The phrase “**virgin daughter of my people**” is a figure of speech —

1) Certainly, not all women within this collective group were literally virgins.

2) Additionally, this collective group also contained men.

3) Although the people were once as a virgin daughter, pure and innocent, she went astray and suffered the consequences of sin.

**8.4 The “one husband” of 2 Corinthians 11:2**

2 Cor 11:2

For I am jealous for you with righteous jealousy. For I have betrothed you to **one husband**, that I may present you as a chaste virgin to Messiah.

Again, this is a figure of speech. The point is that the Corinthians should be devoted to only one, **as opposed to any other who would lead them astray**. There is no conflict between devotion to the Son and devotion to the Father. Conflict arises when corruption enters, and a person becomes devoted to a stray path.
8.5 Conclusion — The Bride

We don’t get confused when believers are called such things as branches or sheep; neither should we be confused when they are referred to as a bride, a bridegroom, or a wife of either the Father or the Son. *These marriages are not literal;* they are *figures of speech* comparing the love and devotion in these relationships to the love and devotion represented by marriage. There is no conflict between devotion to the Son and devotion to the Father.
9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures)

Over 100 Scriptures identify Yahweh as the Creator, several of which specify that He did it alone. Quotations of these verses follow this reference list:

- Isa 44:24; 2 Ki 19:15; Neh 9:6; Job 9:8; Isa 37:15-16; Isa 45:5-8; Isa 45:11-12; Isa 45:18; Mal 2:10; Gen 1:1; Gen 1:3; Gen 1:7; Gen 1:9; Gen 1:11; Gen 1:14-16; Gen 1:21; Gen 1:25; Gen 1:27; Gen 2:1-3; Gen 2:4; Gen 2:7; Gen 2:9; Gen 2:18; Gen 2:19; Gen 2:22; Gen 3:1; Gen 5:1-2; Gen 6:7; Exo 20:11; Exo 31:17; Deu 4:32, 35, 39; Deu 32:6; 1 Sam 2:8; 1 Chr 16:26; 2 Chr 2:12; Job 12:7-10; Job 26:7-10; Job 37:14, 18; Psa 8:1, 3-4; Psa 19:1; Psa 24:1-2; Psa 33:6-9; Psa 74:16-18; Psa 89:6-8, 11; Psa 90:2; Psa 95:3-5; Psa 96:5; Psa 100:3; Psa 102:1, 25; Psa 104:1-2, 5; Psa 104:24-26; Psa 115:15; Psa 119:89-90; Psa 121:2; Psa 124:8; Psa 134:3; Psa 135:5-7; Psa 136:1, 5-9; Psa 146:5-6; Psa 148:1-6; Pro 3:19; Pro 8:22, 26; Pro 8:27; Pro 8:28; Pro 8:29; Pro 22:2; Pro 30:4; Ecc 11:5; Isa 40:12-14, 22; Isa 40:28; Isa 42:5; Isa 43:1; Isa 43:15; Isa 48:1, 12-13; Isa 51:13; Isa 54:5; Isa 64:8; Isa 66:1-2; Jer 5:22; Jer 10:10-13; Jer 14:22; Jer 27:4-5; Jer 31:35; Jer 32:17; Jer 33:2; Jer 51:14-15; Amo 4:13; Amo 5:8; Amo 9:6; Jon 1:9; Zac 12:1; Mat 6:30; Mat 19:4; Mat 10:6; Mar 13:19; Luk 12:28; Acts 4:23-28; Acts 7:49-50; Acts 14:14-15; Acts 17:24-26; Acts 17:28-29; 1 Tim 4:3; Heb 4:4-5, 9-10; Heb 11:3; Rev 4:8-11; Rev 10:5-7; Rev 14:6-7.

9.1 Created Alone

1) Isa 44:24 ("all alone"; "by Myself")

Thus says Yahweh, your Redeemer, and He who formed you from the womb: I am Yahweh, Who makes all things, Who stretches out the heavens all alone, Who spreads abroad the earth by Myself.

- Isaiah 44:24 says Yahweh created “all alone,” “by Myself,” and yet Pre-Existence doctrine asserts that He delegated the work to His Son, who then made all things.
• Please reread the verse and consider, if Yeshua pre-existed and made everything, neither Yahweh nor Yeshua could say these things truthfully.

• Does “all alone” and “by Myself” mean together?

• Does “all alone” and “by Myself” mean that Yahweh told someone else to do the work?

• Also, please consider that Adam was “alone” before Eve was created:

  Gen 2:18
  And Yahweh Elohim said, It is not good that man should be alone; I will make him a helper comparable to him.

  ➢ If “alone” constitutes more than one, then Adam was more than one.

2) 2 Ki 19:15 (also in Isa 37:15-16; Hezekiah’s prayer before Yahweh, “You alone”)
Then Hezekiah prayed before Yahweh, and said: O Yahweh Elohim of Israel, the One who dwells between the cherubim, You are Elohim, You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth.

3) Neh 9:6 (“You alone”)
You alone are Yahweh; You have made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and everything on it, the seas and all that is in them, and You preserve them all. The host of heaven worships You.

4) Job 9:8 (“He alone”)
He alone [El, from v. 2] spreads out the heavens, and treads on the waves of the sea.

5) Isa 37:15-16 (also in 2 Ki 19:15; Hezekiah’s prayer before Yahweh, “You alone”)
15 Then Hezekiah prayed to Yahweh, saying:
16 O Yahweh of hosts, Elohim of Israel, the One who dwells between the
cherubim, **You are Elohim, You alone**, of all the kingdoms of the earth. **You have made heaven and earth**.

6) Isa 45:5-8 ("no other," "none besides")
   5 **I am Yahweh**, and there is **no other**; there is **no Elohim besides Me**. I will gird you, though you have not known Me,
   6 That they may know from the rising of the sun to its setting that **there is none besides Me, I am Yahweh**, and there is **no other**;
   7 **I form the light and create darkness**, I make peace and create calamity; I, Yahweh, do all these things.
   8 Rain down, you heavens, from above, and let the skies pour down righteousness; let the earth open, let them bring forth salvation, and let righteousness spring up together. **I, Yahweh, have created it**.

7) Isa 45:11-12 ("My hands")
   11 Thus says **Yahweh**, the Holy One of **Israel**, and his [Israel's] **Maker**: Ask Me of things to come concerning My sons; and concerning **the work of My hands**, you command Me.
   12 **I have made the earth, and created man on it. I — My hands — stretched out the heavens**, and all their host I have commanded.

8) Isa 45:18 (Yahweh “created,” “formed,” “made,” “established,” “no other”)
   For thus says **Yahweh**, Who **created** the heavens, Who is **Elohim**, Who **formed** the earth and **made** it, Who has **established** it, Who did not **create** it in vain, Who **formed** it to be inhabited: **I am Yahweh, and there is no other**.

9) Mal 2:10 ("one Father," “one El” “created us”)
   **Have we not all one Father? Has not one El [singular] created us [plural]?**
   Why do we deal treacherously with one another by profaning the covenant of the fathers?
   
   • How many Els created us? **One**.
   
   • Who is this One El? **The Father** (not the Son).
9.2 Creator is Yahweh, Continued References

10) Gen 1:1
   In the beginning Elohim [Yahweh, Gen 2:4] created the heavens and the earth.

11) Gen 1:3
    Then Elohim [Yahweh, Gen 2:4] said, Let there be light; and there was light.

12) Gen 1:7
    Thus Elohim [Yahweh, Gen 2:4] made the firmament, and divided the waters which were under the firmament from the waters which were above the firmament; and it was so.

13) Gen 1:9
    Then Elohim [Yahweh, Gen 2:4] said, Let the waters under the heavens be gathered together into one place, and let the dry land appear; and it was so.
14) Gen 1:11
Then **Elohim** [Yahweh, Gen 2:4] said, Let the earth bring forth grass, the herb that yields seed, and the fruit tree that yields fruit according to its kind, whose seed is in itself, on the earth; **and it was so**.

15) Gen 1:14-16
14 Then **Elohim** [Yahweh, Gen 2:4] said, Let there be lights in the firmament of the heavens to divide the day from the night; and let them be for signs and seasons, and for days and years;
15 and let them be for lights in the firmament of the heavens to give light on the earth; **and it was so**.
16 Then **Elohim** [Yahweh, Gen 2:4] **made two great lights**: the greater light to rule the day, and the lesser light to rule the night. **He made the stars also**.

16) Gen 1:21
So **Elohim** [Yahweh, Gen 2:4] **created great sea creatures and every living thing that moves**, with which the waters abounded, according to their kind, and every winged bird according to its kind. And Elohim saw that it was good.

17) Gen 1:25
And **Elohim** [Yahweh, Gen 2:4] **made the beast of the earth according to its kind, cattle according to its kind, and everything that creeps on the earth according to its kind**. And Elohim saw that it was good.

18) Gen 1:27
So **Elohim** [Yahweh, Gen 2:7] **created man in His own image; in the image of Elohim He created him**; male and female **He created them**.

19) Gen 2:1-3
1 Thus the heavens and the earth, and all the host of them, were finished.
2 And on the seventh day **Elohim** [Yahweh, Gen 2:4] ended **His** work which **He** had done, and **He** rested on the seventh day from all **His** work which **He** had done.
3 Then **Elohim** blessed the seventh day and sanctified it, because in it **He** rested from all **His** work which **Elohim** had **created and made**.
20) Gen 2:4
This is the history of the heavens and the earth when they were created, in the day that Yahweh Elohim made the earth and the heavens.

21) Gen 2:7
And Yahweh Elohim formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being.

22) Gen 2:9
And out of the ground Yahweh Elohim made every tree grow that is pleasant to the sight and good for food. The tree of life was also in the midst of the garden, and the tree of the knowledge of good and evil.

23) Gen 2:18
And Yahweh Elohim said, It is not good that man should be alone; I will make him a helper comparable to him.

24) Gen 2:19
Out of the ground Yahweh Elohim formed every beast of the field and every bird of the air, and brought them to Adam to see what he would call them. And whatever Adam called each living creature, that was its name.

25) Gen 2:22
Then the rib which Yahweh Elohim had taken from man He made into a woman, and He brought her to the man.

26) Gen 3:1
Now the serpent was more cunning than any beast of the field which Yahweh Elohim had made. And he said to the woman, Has Elohim indeed said, You shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

27) Gen 5:1-2
1 This is the book of the genealogy of Adam. In the day that Elohim [Yahweh, Gen 2:7] created man, He made him in the likeness of Elohim.
2 He created them male and female, and blessed them and called them Mankind in the day they were created.

28) Gen 6:7
So Yahweh said, I will destroy man whom I [not “we”] have created from the face of the earth, both man and beast, creeping thing and birds of the air, for I am sorry that I [not “we”] have made them.

29) Exo 20:11
For in six days Yahweh made the heavens and the earth, the sea, and all that is in them, and rested the seventh day. Therefore Yahweh blessed the Sabbath day and hallowed it.

30) Exo 31:17
It is a sign between Me and the children of Israel forever; for in six days Yahweh made the heavens and the earth, and on the seventh day He rested and was refreshed.

31) Deu 4:32, 35, 39
32 For ask now concerning the days that are past, which were before you, since the day that Elohim [Yahweh, vv. 35, 39] created man on the earth, and ask from one end of heaven to the other, whether any great thing like this has happened, or anything like it has been heard.
35 To you it was shown, that you might know that Yahweh Himself is Elohim; there is none other besides Him.
39 Therefore know this day, and consider it in your heart, that Yahweh Himself is Elohim in heaven above and on the earth beneath; there is no other.

32) Deu 32:6
Do you thus deal with Yahweh, O foolish and unwise people? Is He not your Father, who bought you? Has He not made you and established you?

33) 1 Sam 2:8
He raises the poor from the dust and lifts the beggar from the ash heap, to set
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry
rev. 8/16/2019
Page 122 of 677

9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures)

them among princes and make them inherit the throne of glory. For the pillars of the earth are Yahweh’s, and He has set the world upon them.

34) 1 Chr 16:26
   For all the elohim of the peoples are idols, but Yahweh made the heavens.

35) 2 Chr 2:12
   Hiram also said: Blessed be Yahweh Elohim of Israel, who made heaven and earth, for He has given King David a wise son, endowed with prudence and understanding, who will build a temple for Yahweh and a royal house for himself!

36) Job 12:7-10
   7 But now ask the beasts, and they will teach you; and the birds of the air, and they will tell you;
   8 Or speak to the earth, and it will teach you; and the fish of the sea will explain to you.
   9 Who among all these does not know that the hand of Yahweh has done this,
   10 In whose hand is the life of every living thing, and the breath of all mankind?

37) Job 26:7-10
   7 He [Elohim] stretches out the north over empty space; He hangs the earth on nothing.
   8 He binds up the water in His thick clouds, yet the clouds are not broken under it.
   9 He covers the face of His throne, and spreads His cloud over it.
   10 He drew a circular horizon on the face of the waters, at the boundary of light and darkness.

38) Job 37:14, 18
   14 Listen to this, O Job; Stand still and consider the wondrous works of El.
   18 With Him, have you spread out the skies, strong as a cast metal mirror?
39) Psa 8:1, 3-4
   1 O Yahweh, our Master, How excellent is Your name in all the earth, Who have set Your glory above the heavens!
   3 When I consider Your heavens, the work of Your fingers, the moon and the stars, which You have ordained,
   4 What is man that You are mindful of him, and the son of man that You visit him?

40) Psa 19:1
   The heavens declare the glory of El; and the firmament shows His handiwork.

41) Psa 24:1-2
   1 The earth is Yahweh’s, and all its fullness, the world and those who dwell therein.
   2 For He has founded it upon the seas, and established it upon the waters.

42) Psa 33:6-9
   6 By the word of Yahweh the heavens were made, and all the host of them by the breath of His mouth.
   7 He gathers the waters of the sea together as a heap; He lays up the deep in storehouses.
   8 Let all the earth fear Yahweh; let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of Him.
   9 For He spoke, and it was done; He commanded, and it stood fast.

43) Psa 74:16-18
   16 The day is Yours, the night also is Yours; You have prepared the light and the sun.
   17 You have set all the borders of the earth; You have made summer and winter.
   18 Remember this, that the enemy has reproached, O Yahweh, and that a foolish people has blasphemed Your name.

44) Psa 89:6-8, 11
   6 For who in the heavens can be compared to Yahweh? Who among the sons
of the mighty can be likened to Yahweh?

7 El is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be held in reverence by all those around Him.

8 O Yahweh Elohim of hosts, Who is mighty like You, O Yah? Your faithfulness also surrounds You.

11 The heavens are Yours, the earth also is Yours; the world and all its fullness, You have founded them.

45) Psa 90:2
Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever You had formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, You are El.

46) Psa 95:3-5
3 For Yahweh is the great El, and the great King above all elohim.
4 In His hand are the deep places of the earth; the heights of the hills are His also.
5 The sea is His, for He made it; and His hands formed the dry land.

47) Psa 96:5
For all the elohim of the peoples are idols, but Yahweh made the heavens.

48) Psa 100:3
Know that Yahweh, He is Elohim; it is He [singular] who has made us [plural], and not we ourselves; we are His people and the sheep of His pasture.

49) Psa 102:1, 25
1 Hear my prayer, O Yahweh, and let my cry come to You.
25 Of old You laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the work of Your hands.

50) Psa 104:1-2, 5
1 Bless Yahweh, O my soul! O Yahweh my Elohim, You are very great: You are clothed with honor and majesty,
2 Who cover Yourself with light as with a garment, Who stretch out the heavens like a curtain.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures)

5 You who laid the foundations of the earth, so that it should not be moved forever.

51) Psa 104:24-26
   24 O Yahweh, how manifold are Your works! In wisdom You have made them all. The earth is full of Your possessions--
   25 This great and wide sea, in which are innumerable teeming things, living things both small and great.
   26 There the ships sail about; there is that Leviathan which You have made to play there.

52) Psa 115:15
   May you be blessed by Yahweh, Who made heaven and earth.

53) Psa 119:89-90
   89 Forever, O Yahweh, Your word is settled in heaven.
   90 Your faithfulness endures to all generations; You established the earth, and it abides.

54) Psa 121:2
   My help comes from Yahweh, Who made heaven and earth.

55) Psa 124:8
   Our help is in the name of Yahweh, Who made heaven and earth.

56) Psa 134:3
   Yahweh who made heaven and earth bless you from Zion!

57) Psa 135:5-7
   5 For I know that Yahweh is great, and our Master is above all elohim.
   6 Whatever Yahweh pleases He does, in heaven and in earth, in the seas and in all deep places.
   7 He causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth; He makes lightning for the rain; He brings the wind out of His treasuries.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

rev. 8/16/2019

Page 126 of 677

9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures)

58) Psa 136:1, 5-9

1 Oh, give thanks to Yahweh, for He is good! For His mercy endures forever.
5 To Him who by wisdom made the heavens, for His mercy endures forever;
6 To Him who laid out the earth above the waters, for His mercy endures forever;
7 To Him who made great lights, for His mercy endures forever—
8 The sun to rule by day, for His mercy endures forever;
9 The moon and stars to rule by night, for His mercy endures forever.

59) Psa 146:5-6

5 Happy is he who has the El of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in Yahweh his Elohim,
6 Who made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that is in them; Who keeps truth forever.

60) Psa 148:1-6

1 Praise Yahweh! Praise Yahweh from the heavens; Praise Him in the heights!
2 Praise Him, all His angels; Praise Him, all His hosts!
3 Praise Him, sun and moon; Praise Him, all you stars of light!
4 Praise Him, you heavens of heavens, and you waters above the heavens!
5 Let them praise the name of Yahweh, for He commanded and they were created.
6 He also established them forever and ever; He made a decree which shall not pass away.

61) Pro 3:19

Yahweh by wisdom founded the earth; by understanding He established the heavens.

62) Pro 8:22, 26

22 Yahweh possessed me at the beginning of His way, before His works of old.
26 While as yet He had not made the earth or the fields, or the primal dust of the world.
63) Pro 8:27
When He prepared the heavens, I was there, when He drew a circle on the face of the deep.

64) Pro 8:28
When He established the clouds above, when He strengthened the fountains of the deep.

65) Pro 8:29
When He assigned to the sea its limit, so that the waters would not transgress His command, when He marked out the foundations of the earth.

66) Pro 22:2
The rich and the poor have this in common, Yahweh is the maker of them all.

67) Pro 30:4
Who has ascended into heaven, or descended? Who has gathered the wind in His fists? Who has bound the waters in a garment? Who has established all the ends of the earth? What is His name, and what is His Son’s name, if you know?

- The Creator has a son, but Yeshua the Messiah had no son; therefore, the Creator cannot be Yeshua the Messiah.

68) Ecc 11:5
As you do not know what is the way of the wind, or how the bones grow in the womb of her who is with child, so you do not know the works of Elohim who makes everything.

69) Isa 40:12-14, 22
12 Who has measured the waters in the hollow of His hand, measured heaven with a span and calculated the dust of the earth in a measure? Weighed the mountains in scales and the hills in a balance?
13 Who has directed the spirit of Yahweh, or as His counselor has taught Him?
14 With whom did He take counsel, and who instructed Him, and taught Him

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
in the path of justice? Who taught Him knowledge, and showed Him the way of understanding?

22 It is **He** who sits above the circle of the earth, and its inhabitants are like grasshoppers, **Who stretches out** the heavens like a curtain, and **spreads them out** like a tent to dwell in.

70) Isa 40:28
Have you not known? Have you not heard? The everlasting **Elohim, Yahweh**, the **Creator** of the ends of the earth, neither faints nor is weary. His understanding is unsearchable.

71) Isa 42:5
Thus says **El Yahweh**, Who **created** the heavens and stretched them out, Who **spread forth** the earth and that which comes from it, Who **gives breath** to the people on it, and spirit to those who walk on it.

72) Isa 43:1
But now, thus says **Yahweh**, who **created** you, O Jacob, and **He** who **formed** you, O Israel: Fear not, for I have redeemed you; I have called you by your name; You are Mine.

73) Isa 43:15
I am **Yahweh**, your Holy One, the **Creator** of Israel, your King.

74) Isa 48:1, 12-13
1 Hear this, O house of Jacob, who are called by the name of Israel, and have come forth from the wellsprings of Judah; who swear by the name of **Yahweh**, and make mention of the Elohim of Israel, but not in truth or in righteousness; 12 Listen to Me, O Jacob, and Israel, My called: I am He, I am the First, I am also the Last. 13 Indeed **My hand has laid the foundation of the earth**, and **My right hand has stretched out the heavens**; when I call to them, they stand up together.

75) Isa 51:13
And you forget **Yahweh your Maker, Who stretched out the heavens and laid**
9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures)

**the foundations of the earth**: you have feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, when he has prepared to destroy. And where is the fury of the oppressor?

76) **Isa 54:5**

For your **Maker is your husband, Yahweh** of hosts is His name; and your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel; He is called the **Elohim** of the whole earth.

77) **Isa 64:8**

But now, **O Yahweh, You are our Father**; we are the clay, and You our potter; and **all we are the work of Your hand**.

78) **Isa 66:1-2**

1 **Thus says Yahweh**: **Heaven is My throne, and earth is My footstool**. Where is the house that you will build Me? And where is the place of My rest?

2 For **all those things My hand has made**, and all those things exist, says Yahweh. But on this one will I look: on him who is poor and of a contrite spirit, and who trembles at My word.

79) **Jer 5:22**

Do you not fear Me? says **Yahweh**. Will you not tremble at My presence, Who have placed the sand as the boun **d of the sea**, by a perpetual decree, that it cannot pass beyond it? And though its waves toss to and fro, yet they cannot prevail; though they roar, yet they cannot pass over it.

80) **Jer 10:10-13**

10 But **Yahweh is the true Elohim**; He is the living Elohim and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth will tremble, and the nations will not be able to endure His indignation.

11 Thus you shall say to them: The elahh that have not made the heavens and the earth shall perish from the earth and from under these heavens.

12 **He has made the earth by His power, He has established the world by His wisdom, and has stretched out the heavens at His discretion.**

13 When **He** utters His voice, there is a multitude of waters in the heavens:
and **He** causes the vapors to ascend from the ends of the earth. **He** makes lightning for the rain, **He** brings the wind out of His treasuries.

81) Jer 14:22

> Are there any among the idols of the nations that can cause rain? Or can the heavens give showers? Are You not He, O **Yahweh our Elohim**? Therefore we will wait for You, since **You have made all these**.

82) Jer 27:4-5

> 4 And command them to say to their masters, Thus says **Yahweh** of hosts, the **Elohim** of Israel—thus you shall say to your masters:
> 5 I have made the earth, the man and the beast that are on the ground, by **My great power and by My outstretched arm**, and have given it to whom it seemed proper to Me.

83) Jer 31:35

> Thus says **Yahweh, Who gives** the sun for a light by day, the ordinances of the moon and the stars for a light by night, Who disturbs the sea, and its waves roar (Yahweh of hosts is His name).

84) Jer 32:17

> Ah, Master **Yahweh**! Behold, **You have made** the heavens and the earth by **Your** great power and outstretched arm. There is nothing too hard for **You**.

85) Jer 33:2

> Thus says **Yahweh who made it, Yahweh who formed it to establish it (Yahweh is His name)**.

86) Jer 51:14-15

> 14 **Yahweh** of hosts has sworn by Himself: Surely I will fill you with men, as with locusts, and they shall lift up a shout against you.
> 15 **He has made the earth** by His power; **He has established the world** by His wisdom, and **stretched out the heaven** by His understanding.
87) Amo 4:13  
For behold, He who forms mountains, and creates the wind, Who declares to man what his thought is, and makes the morning darkness, Who treads the high places of the earth—Yahweh Elohim of hosts is His name.

88) Amo 5:8  
He made the Pleiades and Orion; He turns the shadow of death into morning and makes the day dark as night; He calls for the waters of the sea and pours them out on the face of the earth; Yahweh is His name.

89) Amo 9:6  
He who builds His layers in the sky, and has founded His strata in the earth; Who calls for the waters of the sea, and pours them out on the face of the earth--Yahweh is His name.

90) Jon 1:9  
So he said to them, I am a Hebrew; and I fear Yahweh, the Elohim of heaven, who made the sea and the dry land.

91) Zec 12:1  
The burden of the word of Yahweh against Israel. Thus says Yahweh, who stretches out the heavens, lays the foundation of the earth, and forms the spirit of man within him.

92) Mat 6:30 — The Messiah’s Own Testimony  
Now if Yahweh so clothes the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, will He not much more clothe you, O you of little faith?

93) Mat 19:4 — The Messiah’s Own Testimony  
And He [Yeshua] answered and said to them, Have you not read that He [singular] who made them [plural] at the beginning made them male and female.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures)

- After beginning the question with “Have you not read that...”, it is possible that Yeshua then quoted from Genesis 5:2; nevertheless, “He” (singular) refers to Elohim, who is the Father and Creator —

Gen 5:1-2
1 This is the book of the genealogy of Adam. In the day that Elohim [Yahweh, Gen 2:7] created man, He made him in the likeness of Elohim [Yahweh, Gen 2:7].
2 He created them male and female, and blessed them and called them Mankind in the day they were created.

Gen 2:7
And Yahweh Elohim formed man of the dust of the ground, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being.

- Compare:

Mal 2:10
Have we not all one Father? Has not one El created us? Why do we deal treacherously with one another by profaning the covenant of the fathers?

- How many EIs created us? One.

- Who is this One El? The Father.

- Additional evidence: Mat 6:30; Mar 10:6; Mar 13:19 (quoted within this list).

94) Mar 10:6 — The Messiah’s Own Testimony
But from the beginning of the creation, Elohim made them male and female.

95) Mar 13:19 — The Messiah’s Own Testimony
For in those days there will be tribulation, such as has not been since the
beginning of the creation which Yahweh created until this time, nor ever shall be.

96) Luk 12:28 — The Messiah’s Own Testimony
[Yeshua speaking] If then Yahweh so clothes the grass, which today is in the field and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, how much more will He clothe you, O you of little faith?

97) Acts 4:23-28
(Note: Yahweh and Yeshua are both mentioned, but only Yahweh is referred to as the Creator.)
23 And [Peter and John] being let go, they went to their own companions and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said to them.
24 So when they heard that, they raised their voice to Elohim with one accord and said: Yahweh, You are Elohim, who made heaven and earth and the sea, and all that is in them,
25 who by the mouth of Your servant David have said: Why did the nations rage, and the people plot vain things?
26 The kings of the earth took their stand, a nd the rulers were gathered together against Yahweh and against His Messiah.
27 For truly against Your holy Servant Yeshua, whom You anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people of Israel, were gathered together
28 to do whatever Your hand and Your purpose determined before to be done.

98) Acts 7:49-50 (a quote from Isa 66:1-2)

49 Heaven is My throne, and earth is My footstool. What house will you build for Me? says Yahweh, or what is the place of My rest?
50 Has My hand not made all these things?

99) Acts 14:14-15

14 But when the apostles Barnabas and Paul heard this, they tore their clothes and ran in among the multitude, crying out
15 and saying, Men, why are you doing these things? We also are men with
the same nature as you, and preach to you that you should turn from these useless things to the living Elohim, who made the heaven, the earth, the sea, and all things that are in them.

100) Acts 17:24-26
24 Yahweh, who made the world and everything in it, since He is Master of heaven and earth, does not dwell in temples made with hands.  
25 Nor is He worshiped with men’s hands, as though He needed anything, since He gives to all life, breath, and all things.  
26 And He has made from one blood every nation of men to dwell on all the face of the earth, and has determined their preappointed times and the boundaries of their dwellings.

101) Acts 17:28-29
28 For in Him we live and move and have our being, as also some of your own poets have said, For we are also His offspring.  
29 Therefore, since we are the offspring of Yahweh, we ought not to think that the Divine Nature is like gold or silver or stone, something shaped by art and man's devising.

102) 1 Tim 4:3
Forbidding to marry, and commanding to abstain from foods which Yahweh created to be received with thanksgiving by those who believe and know the truth.

103) Heb 4:4-5, 9-10
4 For He has spoken in a certain place of the seventh day in this way: And Elohim [Yahweh, Gen 2:1-4] rested on the seventh day from all His works;  
5 and again in this place: They shall not enter My rest [Psa 95:11].  
9 There remains therefore a rest [several versions, including the RSV, say, “a sabbath rest”] for the people of Yahweh.  
10 For he who has entered His rest has himself also ceased from his works as Yahweh did from His.
• Who performed the works of Creation and then rested? Yahweh did, not His Son.

• The opposing comeback will probably be that Elohim rested, which, as they allege, includes the Son. But notice the singular pronouns “His” and “My,” reinforcing that the passage recognizes a single individual, Yahweh, as the Creator, in agreement with over 100 Scriptures.

• For more on the fact that Elohim is singular when referring to Yahweh, see: 16. Elohim: Plural or Singular when referring to the Supreme Being? (p. 186)

104) Heb 11:3
By faith we understand that the worlds were framed by the word of Yahweh, so that the things which are seen were not made of things which are visible.

105) Rev 4:8-11
8 The four living creatures, each having six wings, were full of eyes around and within. And they do not rest day or night, saying: Holy, holy, holy, Yahweh El Shaddai, Who was and is and is to come!
9 Whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, who lives forever and ever,
10 the twenty-four elders fall down before Him who sits on the throne and worship Him who lives forever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying:
11 You are worthy, O Yahweh, to receive glory and honor and power; for You created all things, and by Your will they exist and were created.

106) Rev 10:5-7
5 The angel whom I saw standing on the sea and on the land raised up his hand to heaven
6 and swore by Him who lives forever and ever, who created heaven and the things that are in it, the earth and the things that are in it, and the sea and the things that are in it, that there should be delay no longer,
7 but in the days of the sounding of the seventh angel, when he is about to
sound, the mystery of Yahweh would be finished, as He declared to His servants the prophets.

107) Rev 14:6-7

6 Then I saw another angel flying in the midst of heaven, having the everlasting gospel to preach to those who dwell on the earth-- to every nation, tribe, tongue, and people--
7 saying with a loud voice, Fear Yahweh and give glory to Him, for the hour of His judgment has come; and worship Him who made heaven and earth, the sea and springs of water.
10. Deity vs. Man

- Deity and man are mutually exclusive.

- Deity is not man, and man is not deity.

- Deity cannot die; therefore, the concept of the Son, who died, as both deity and man is contradictory.

The following Scriptures confirm the distinction between Deity and man:

**Num 23:19**
El is not a man, that He should lie, nor a son of man, that He should repent. Has He said, and will He not do? Or has He spoken, and will He not make it good?

**1 Sam 15:29**
And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor relent. For He is not a man, that He should relent.

**Job 9:32**
For He is not a man, as I am, that I may answer Him, and that we should go to court together.

**Eze 28:2**
Son of man, say to the prince of Tyre, Thus says the Master Yahweh: Because your heart is lifted up, and you say, I am an El, I sit in the seat of Elohim, in the midst of the seas, yet you are a man, and not an El, though you set your heart as the heart of Elohim.

**Hos 11:9**
I will not execute the fierceness of My anger; I will not again destroy Ephraim. For I am El, and not man, the Holy One in your midst; and I will not come with terror.
Joh 17:3
And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the **only** true Elohim, and Yeshua Messiah whom You have sent.

Jer 10:10
But **Yahweh** is the **true Elohim**; He is the living Elohim and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth will tremble, and the nations will not be able to endure His indignation.

1 Tim 2:5
For there is **one Elohim** and one Mediator **between** Elohim and men, the **Man** Messiah Yeshua.

Acts 12:20-23
20 Now Herod had been very angry with the people of Tyre and Sidon; but they came to him with one accord, and having made Blastus the king’s personal aide their friend, they asked for peace, because their country was supplied with food by the king’s country. 21 So on a set day Herod, arrayed in royal apparel, sat on his throne and gave an oration to them. 22 And the people kept shouting, The voice of **an el and not of a man**! 23 Then immediately an angel of Yahweh struck him, because he did not give glory to Yahweh. And he was eaten by worms and died.
11. Dia (G1223): “for,” “by reason of,” etc.

Other chapters in this study allude to the use of *dia* and refer to this chapter for further details, thus avoiding duplicate information.

Among the possible ways to translate *dia* are “for,” “by,” and “by reason of.”

Compare the following passages:

Mar 13:20
And unless Yahweh had shortened those days, no flesh would be saved; but for [DBY: “on account of”] the elect’s sake, whom He chose, He shortened the days.

Heb 7:23
Also there were many priests, because they were prevented by death from continuing [KJV: “they were not suffered to continue by reason of death”].

Rev 1:9
I, John, both your brother and companion in the tribulation and kingdom and patience of Yeshua Messiah, was on the island that is called Patmos for the word of Yahweh and for the testimony of Yeshua Messiah.

Following is a reproduction of the entry for *dia* in *Strong’s Exhaustive Concordance*:

G1223. *dia*, dee-ah’; a primary preposition denoting the channel of an act; through (in very wide applications, local, causal or occasional):—after, always, among, at, to avoid, because of (that), briefly, by, for (cause) ... fore, from, in, by occasion of, of, by reason of, for sake, that, thereby, therefore, x though, through(-out), to, wherefore, with (-in).
12. **Echad (אֶחָד):** Compound Unity, Complex Unity, Plural Unity, or Simply One?

### 12.1 Echad Introduction (Deu 6:4)

Deuteronomy 6:4, the great Scripture known as the *Schema* (Hebrew for “hear”) contains the word *echad* (**Strong’s #H259**).

Verses 4 through 7 are quoted for context. Note the emphasis placed on teaching this to the next generation:

Deu 6:4-7

4 Hear, O Israel: Yahweh our Elohim, **Yahweh is one [echad]**!
5 You shall love Yahweh your Elohim with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your strength.
6 And these words which I command you today shall be in your heart.
7 **You shall teach them diligently to your children**, and shall talk of them when you sit in your house, when you walk by the way, when you lie down, and when you rise up.

NKJV text note, Deu 6:4:

> Or [Yahweh] is our [Elohim], [Yahweh] alone (that is, the only one) [bracketed edits mine]

Numerous Scriptural examples, reviewed later in this chapter, confirm what lexicons state: that *echad* is a **numeral** — a cardinal number specifying quantity, or an ordinal number specifying “first.”

Many, however, assert that *echad* indicates a unity consisting of more than one, which they may refer to as **compound unity, complex unity, or plural unity**. For example, Trinitarians assert that the Father, Son, and holy spirit are the first, second, and third persons of one being, who is a triune, complex unity.
Even many non-Trinitarians who promote the Pre-Existence doctrine assert that the Son existed with the Father in a compound unity from the beginning, which is sometimes referred to as the “Elohim Family.”

12.2 Commentary on Deuteronomy 6:4 from Mark 12:28-34

Notice the information gleaned from a great Bible commentary on Deuteronomy 6:4. What is this great Bible commentary? The Bible itself. In Mark 12:28-34, Yeshua cited Deuteronomy 6:4 when asked, “Which is the first commandment of all?”:

Mar 12:28-34
28 Then one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, perceiving that He had answered them well, asked Him, Which is the first commandment of all?
29 Yeshua answered him, The first of all the commandments is: Hear, O Israel, Yahweh our Elohim, Yahweh is one.
30 And you shall love Yahweh your Elohim with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength. This is the first commandment.
31 And the second, like it, is this: You shall love your neighbor as yourself. There is no other commandment greater than these.
32 So the scribe said to Him, Well said, Teacher. You have spoken the truth, for there is one Elohim, and there is no other but He.
33 And to love Him with all the heart, with all the understanding, with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love one’s neighbor as oneself, is more than all the whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.
34 Now when Yeshua saw that he answered wisely, He said to him, You are not far from the kingdom of Yahweh. But after that no one dared question Him.

It is enlightening to review this discussion, which specifically addressed Deuteronomy 6:4 and the nature of deity. If Yeshua were the second person of
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

12. Echad (אֶחָד): Compound Unity, Complex Unity, Plural Unity, or Simply One?

the Trinity, or in any way part of a compound unity in Deuteronomy 6:4, what an excellent opportunity to have explained it while discussing the very passage!

The scribe stated “You have spoken the truth, for there is one Elohim, and there is no other but He.” Yeshua saw that the scribe answered wisely and endorsed his answer by replying “You are not far from the kingdom of Yahweh.” Surely, if Trinity or Duality were true, Yeshua would not have left the scribe hanging as they discussed the vital importance that Yahweh is one. Yeshua did not explain Trinity or Duality here or anywhere else in the Bible.

- Yeshua and the scribe agreed, “...Yahweh is one,” “... there is one Elohim, and there is no other but He.”

12.3 Numerical Plurality of the Supreme Being Unsupported in the Hebrew Language

Further evidence that echad means “one” comes from the word Elohim, used in tandem with echad in Deuteronomy 6:4 (“...Yahweh our Elohim, Yahweh is one! [echad]”):

Gesenius’ Hebrew Grammar states:

That the language has entirely rejected the idea of numerical plurality in אֱלֹהִים (elohim) (whenever it denotes one God) is proved especially by its being almost invariably joined with a singular attribute...


For further information on the singular use of Elohim when referring to the Supreme Being, see the following chapter within this study: 16. Elohim: Plural or Singular when referring to the Supreme Being? (p. 186)
12.4 Examples of Echad in Scripture

Echad appears hundreds of times in Scripture; therefore, this study does not contain an exhaustive list. However, the following are several representative examples.

- **Gen 1:5 (the first day, or day 1)**
  Elohim called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. So the evening and the morning were the first [echad] day.

- **Gen 10:25 (two sons; one was named Peleg, hence one is not two)**
  To Eber were born two [H8147 shenayim] sons: the name of one [echad] was Peleg, for in his days the earth was divided; and his brother’s name was Joktan.

- **Gen 41:22 (seven heads of grain on one stalk)**
  Also I saw in my dream, and suddenly seven heads came up on one [echad] stalk, full and good.

- **Gen 42:11 (one man’s sons)**
  We are all one [echad] man’s sons; we are honest men; your servants are not spies.

- **Gen 42:32 (twelve brothers, one is no more)**
  We are twelve brothers, sons of our father; one [echad] is no more, and the youngest is with our father this day in the land of Canaan.’

- **Num 28:4 (one lamb)**
  The one [echad] lamb you shall offer in the morning, the other lamb you shall offer in the evening.

- **Deu 1:23 (one man from each tribe)**
  The plan pleased me well; so I took twelve of your men, one [echad] man from each tribe.
12. Echad (אֶחָד): Compound Unity, Complex Unity, Plural Unity, or Simply One?

- Jos 22:20 (Here, echad is translated as “alone” to refer to one man in contrast to many)
  Did not Achan, the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? And that man did not perish alone [echad] in his iniquity.

- 2 Sam 12:1 (two men in one city, one rich and the other poor)
  Then Yahweh sent Nathan to David. And he came to him, and said to him: There were two men in one [echad] city, one [echad] rich and the other [echad] poor.

- 1 Ki 4:19 (Here, echad is translated as “only” to refer to one man as the only governor of an area of land)
  Geber the son of Uri, in the land of Gilead, in the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan. He was the only [echad] governor who was in the land.

- Isa 51:2 (Again, echad is translated as “alone” to refer to one man, Abraham)
  Look to Abraham your father, and to Sarah who bore you; for I called him alone [echad], and blessed him and increased him.

12.5 Echad Sometimes Modifies a Collective Noun, but it is One of whatever Noun It Modifies

Echad sometimes modifies a collective noun, but the plurality derives from the collective noun, not from the word echad.

Echad is one of whatever noun it modifies:

- One cluster of grapes
  Num 13:23
  Then they came to the Valley of Eshcol, and there cut down a branch with one [echad] cluster of grapes; they carried it between two of them on a pole. They also brought some of the pomegranates and figs.
• **One tribe of people**
  Gen 49:16
  Dan shall judge his people as one [echad] of the tribes of Israel.
  Jdg 21:6
  And the children of Israel grieved for Benjamin their brother, and said, One [echad] tribe is cut off from Israel today.

• **One nation**
  2 Sam 7:23
  And who is like Your people, like Israel, the one [echad] nation on the earth whom Elohim went to redeem for Himself as a people, to make for Himself a name-- and to do for Yourself great and awesome deeds for Your land-- before Your people whom You redeemed for Yourself from Egypt, the nations, and their elohim?

• **One week**
  Dan 9:27
  Then he shall confirm a covenant with many for one [echad] week; but in the middle of the week He shall bring an end to sacrifice and offering. And on the wing of abominations shall be one who makes desolate, even until the consummation, which is determined, Is poured out on the desolate.

• **One month**
  1 Ki 4:7
  And Solomon had twelve governors over all Israel, who provided food for the king and his household; each one made provision for one [echad] month of the year.

• **One year**
  Deu 24:5
  When a man has taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war or be charged with any business; he shall be free at home one [echad] year, and bring happiness to his wife whom he has taken.
Echad means “one”; it does not mean more than one. If echad means more than one, then one cluster of grapes becomes more than one cluster of grapes, one tribe of people becomes more than one tribe, one nation becomes more than one nation, one week becomes more than one week, and so on.

Changing the meaning of echad to more than one causes confusion.

To illustrate the meaning of echad, I offer a $3.00 reward to anyone who can prove that my one-dollar bill is more than one one-dollar bill.

Someone may assert, “One dollar is a compound unity of one hundred cents.”

In response: As applied to cents, echad would be one cent, not one hundred cents.

To reiterate, echad is one of whatever noun it modifies.

My one-dollar bill remains one one-dollar bill, not more than one.

12.6 Gen 1:5 — The “first day” [yom echad]

Gen 1:5
Elohim called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. So the evening and the morning were the first day [yom echad].

Opposing Assertion: The opposing argument is that “yom echad” denotes the compound nature of a day since it consists of evening and morning.

Rebuttal:

Genesis 1 says subsequent days of the week also consist of evening and morning but numbers them “second,” “third,” “fourth,” “fifth,” and “sixth” (vv. 8, 13, 19, 23, 31). This sequence shows that echad in verse 5 means “first,” not “compound” day.
12.7 Gen 2:24 — One Flesh

Gen 2:24
Therefore a man shall leave his father and mother and be joined to his wife, and they shall become one [echad] flesh.

**Opposing Assertion:** The opposing argument is that “one flesh” means that husband and wife are a compound unity.

**Rebuttal:**

“One flesh” describes *an attribute of marriage*. In the marital embrace, husband and wife become “one flesh.”

Compare:

1 Cor 6:16
Or do you not know that he who is joined to a harlot is one body with her? For the two, He says, shall become one flesh.

Clearly, “one flesh” does not mean one being. Thus, there is no change in the numeric value of *echad*. The “one flesh” experience does not make one person become more than one person.

12.8 Gen 11:6 — “the people are one”

Gen 11:6
And Yahweh said, Indeed the people are one [echad] and they all have one language, and this is what they begin to do; now nothing that they propose to do will be withheld from them.

**Opposing Assertion:** The opposing argument here is that many persons comprised a compound unity of “one.”

**Rebuttal Points:**

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
The people remained many separate individuals, not one, as confirmed two words later by the word “they” (“...the people are one and they...”). In contrast, Scripture never refers to Yahweh as “they.”

“The people are one,” means they had one purpose, as verse 4 describes:

Gen 11:4
And they said, Come, let us build ourselves a city, and a tower whose top is in the heavens; let us make a name for ourselves, lest we be scattered abroad over the face of the whole earth.

One still means one: The people did not have many purposes, only one.

Compare:

Rev 17:12-13
12 The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority for one hour as kings with the beast.
13 These are of one mind, and they will give their power and authority to the beast.

These ten kings are not a 10-in-1; instead, they are ten individuals with one purpose.

Back to Genesis 11:6, also notice that the people had “one language,” not more than one.

12.9 Jdg 20:1, 8 — “as one man”

Jdg 20:1, 8
1 So all the children of Israel came out, from Dan to Beersheba, as
well as from the land of Gilead, and the congregation gathered together as one [echad] man before Yahweh at Mizpah.

8 So all the people arose as one [echad] man, saying, None of us will go to his tent, nor will any turn back to his house.

Opposing Assertion: The opposing argument here is that many persons comprised a compound unity of “one.”

Rebuttal Points:

- The people remained many separate individuals and were not one being, as confirmed by the word “congregation” in verse 1 and the word “people” in verse 8.

- When “the congregation gathered together as one man” and “the people arose as one man,” they had one purpose, which was to go against the tribe of Benjamin over the case of the abused and dismembered concubine.

- One still means one: The people did not have two or three purposes, they had one purpose.

Compare:

Rev 17:12-13
12 The ten horns which you saw are ten kings who have received no kingdom as yet, but they receive authority for one hour as kings with the beast.
13 These are of one mind, and they will give their power and authority to the beast.

These ten kings are not a 10-in-1; instead, they are ten individuals with one purpose.
12. Echad (אֶחָד): Compound Unity, Complex Unity, Plural Unity, or Simply One?

- Returning to Judges 20, in context, notice the additional plural references, showing that the people were not one being; instead they were multiple people with one purpose:

Jdg 20:9-17
9 But now this is the thing which we will do to Gibeah: We will go up against it by lot.
10 We will take ten men out of every hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, a hundred out of every thousand, and a thousand out of every ten thousand, to make provisions for the people, that when they come to Gibeah in Benjamin, they may repay all the vileness that they have done in Israel.
11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, united together as one man.
12 Then the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What is this wickedness that has occurred among you?
13 Now therefore, deliver up the men, the perverted men who are in Gibeah, that we may put them to death and remove the evil from Israel! But the children of Benjamin would not listen to the voice of their brethren, the children of Israel.
14 Instead, the children of Benjamin gathered together from their cities to Gibeah, to go to battle against the children of Israel.
15 And from their cities at that time the children of Benjamin numbered twenty-six thousand men who drew the sword, besides the inhabitants of Gibeah, who numbered seven hundred select men.
16 Among all this people were seven hundred select men who were left-handed; every one could sling a stone at a hairs breadth and not miss.
17 Now besides Benjamin, the men of Israel numbered four hundred thousand men who drew the sword; all of these were men of war.
12.10 *Ahadim* (אחדים)

While *Strong's Exhaustive Concordance* lists only the basic form of the word *echad* (אחד), the form *ahadim* (אחדים) also appears in the actual Hebrew text of the Bible. *Ahadim* is a rare form, appearing only five times in the Biblical Hebrew text (and notably, not in Deuteronomy 6:4). Although *ahadim* is a plural form, it still carries the meaning of “one,” a series of “ones,” or two things that have become united so that they are no longer two, but one, as the following examples from Scripture show (literal readings taken from the *Interlinear Scripture Analyzer*).

1) Gen 11:1
   Now the whole earth had one language and one speech [Heb. *debarim ahadim*, literally, “words ones”].

   ![Interlinear Scripture Analyzer for Gen 11:1](image)

   “the same (one sort of) words”
   — Holladay, *Hebrew and Aramaic Lexicon of the OT*

2) Gen 27:44
   And stay with him a few days [*yamim ahadim*, literally, “days ones,” that is, a series of single days], until your brother’s fury turns away.

   ![Interlinear Scripture Analyzer for Gen 27:44](image)

3) Gen 29:20
   So Jacob served seven years for Rachel, and they seemed only a few days
12. Echad (אֶחָד): Compound Unity, Complex Unity, Plural Unity, or Simply One?

[yamim ahadim, literally, “days ones”] to him because of the love he had for her.

4) Dan 11:20
There shall arise in his place one who imposes taxes on the glorious kingdom; but within a few days [yamim ahadim, literally, “days ones”] he shall be destroyed, but not in anger or in battle.

5) Eze 37:17
Then join them one [echad] to another [echad] for yourself into one [echad] stick, and they will become one [ahadim] in your hand. (See comments below interlinear reading.)
The two-stick narrative begins with two sticks, which are joined to become one (i.e., *echad*). On the surface, this sounds as though *echad* might indicate a compound unity, but let us pursue this further.

The two sticks becoming one represent Judah and Israel uniting, or melding, to form “one nation,” which is no longer two nations — notice verse 22 —

Eze 37:22
And I will make them one [echad] nation in the land, on the mountains of Israel; and one [echad] king shall be king over them all; they shall no longer be two nations, nor shall they ever be divided into two kingdoms again.

- **One is not two.**

- The two nations unite, but they meld to become “one” single nation, which is no longer two. They are not two united nations, but they become one single nation.

- The two sticks (or nations) joining and becoming one is comparable to pouring two glasses of water into one big glass, resulting in one glass of water.
13. Elements of Nature Controlled — Proof that Yeshua is the Creator?

13.1 Opposing Assertion

Yeshua controlled the elements of nature; therefore, He created them.

Associated Scriptures:

Ps 89:8-9
8 O Yahweh Elohim of hosts, Who is mighty like You, O Yah? Your faithfulness also surrounds You.
9 You rule the raging of the sea; when its waves rise, You still them.

Ps 107:29
He [Yahweh] calms the storm, so that its waves are still.

Mt 8:23-27 (this account also found in Mr 4:35-41 and Lk 8:22-25)
23 Now when He got into a boat, His disciples followed Him.
24 And suddenly a great tempest arose on the sea, so that the boat was covered with the waves. But He was asleep.
25 Then His disciples came to Him and awoke Him, saying, Master, save us! We are perishing!
26 But He said to them, Why are you fearful, O you of little faith? Then He arose and rebuked the winds and the sea, and there was a great calm.
27 So the men marveled, saying, Who can this be, that even the winds and the sea obey Him?

13.2 Rebuttal

Yahweh *empowered* Yeshua to control the elements of nature.

Yeshua testified, “the Father who dwells in Me does the works”: 
13. Elements of Nature Controlled — Proof that Yeshua is the Creator?

Joh 14:10
Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me? The words that I speak to you I do not speak on My own authority; but the Father who dwells in Me does the works.

Yeshua claimed no power of His own:

Joh 5:30
I can of Myself do nothing. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is righteous, because I do not seek My own will but the will of the Father who sent Me.

Yahweh also empowered others to control the elements of nature. If controlling the elements of nature proves that a person is the Creator, what shall we say about Eliyah and the two witnesses of Revelation?

Jam 5:17-18
17 Elijah was a man with a nature like ours, and he prayed earnestly that it would not rain; and it did not rain on the land for three years and six months.
18 And he prayed again, and the heaven gave rain, and the earth produced its fruit.

1 Ki 17:1
And Elijah the Tishbite, of the inhabitants of Gilead, said to Ahab, As Yahweh Elohim of Israel lives, before whom I stand, there shall not be dew nor rain these years, except at my word.

Rev 11:6
These [the two witnesses] have power to shut heaven, so that no rain falls in the days of their prophecy; and they have power over waters to turn them to blood, and to strike the earth with all plagues, as often as they desire.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry
rev. 8/16/2019
14. El Scripture List: El is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 200 Scriptures)

14. El Scripture List: El is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 200 Scriptures)

El (H410) is singular and refers to the Almighty in over 200 Scriptures. These Scriptures are quoted below, or you can read them in your own Bible.

Many of these verses contain both El and Elohim within the same verse, reinforcing that Elohim is one single El when referring to the Almighty.

1) Gen 14:18
   Then Melchizedek king of Salem brought out bread and wine; he was the priest of El Most High.

2) Gen 14:19
   And he [Melchizedek] blessed him [Abram] and said: Blessed be Abram of El Most High, Possessor of heaven and earth.

3) Gen 14:20
   And blessed be El Most High, Who has delivered your enemies into your hand. And he [Abram] gave him [Melchizedek] a tithe of all.

4) Gen 14:22
   But Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have raised my hand to Yahweh, El Most High, the Possessor of heaven and earth.

5) Gen 16:13
   Then she [Hagar] called the name of Yahweh who spoke to her, You-Are-the-El-Who-Sees; for she said, Have I also here seen Him who sees me?

6) Gen 17:1
   When Abram was ninety-nine years old, Yahweh appeared to Abram and said to him, I am Almighty El [or El Shaddai]; walk before Me and be blameless.
7) Gen 21:33
Then Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in Beersheba, and there called on the name of Yahweh, the Everlasting El.

8) Gen 28:3
[Isaac to Jacob] May El Almighty [or El Shaddai] bless you, and make you fruitful and multiply you, that you may be an assembly of peoples.

9) Gen 31:13
I am the El of Bethel, where you [Jacob] anointed the pillar and where you made a vow to Me. Now arise, get out of this land, and return to the land of your family.

10) Gen 35:1
Then Elohim said to Jacob, Arise, go up to Bethel and dwell there; and make an altar there to El, who appeared to you when you fled from the face of Esau your brother.

11) Gen 35:3
[Jacob to those of his household] Then let us arise and go up to Bethel; and I will make an altar there to El, who answered me in the day of my distress and has been with me in the way which I have gone.

12) Gen 35:11
Also Elohim said to him [Jacob]: I am El Almighty [or El Shaddai]. Be fruitful and multiply; a nation and a company of nations shall proceed from you, and kings shall come from your body.

13) Gen 43:14
[Jacob to his sons before returning to Joseph in Egypt] And may El Almighty [or El Shaddai] give you mercy before the man, that he may release your other brother and Benjamin. If I am bereaved, I am bereaved!
14. El Scripture List: El is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 200 Scriptures)

14) Gen 46:3
   [Elohim to Jacob] So He said, I am El, the Elohim of your father; do not fear to go down to Egypt, for I will make of you a great nation there.

15) Gen 48:3
   Then Jacob said to Joseph: El Almighty [or El Shaddai] appeared to me at Luz in the land of Canaan and blessed me.

16) Gen 49:25
   [Jacob, in his blessing on Joseph] By the El of your father who will help you, and by the Almighty who will bless you with blessings of heaven above, blessings of the deep that lies beneath, blessings of the breasts and of the womb.

17) Exo 6:3
   I appeared to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob, as El Almighty [or El Shaddai], but by My name Yahweh I was not known to them [or, and by My name Yahweh did I not let myself be known to them? (see NIV text note)].

18) Exo 15:2
   Yahweh is my strength and song, and He has become my salvation; He is my El, and I will praise Him; My father’s Elohim, and I will exalt Him.

19) Exo 20:5
   You shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, Yahweh your Elohim, am a jealous El, visiting the iniquity of the fathers on the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me.

20) Exo 34:6
   And Yahweh passed before him [Moses] and proclaimed, Yahweh, Yahweh El, merciful and gracious, longsuffering, and abounding in goodness and truth.

21) Exo 34:14
   For you shall worship no other el, for Yahweh, whose name is Jealous, is a jealous El.
22) Num 12:13
   So Moses cried out to Yahweh, saying, Please heal her [Miriam], O El, I pray!

23) Num 16:22
   Then they [Moses and Aaron] fell on their faces, and said, O El, the Elohim of the spirits of all flesh, shall one man sin, and You be angry with all the congregation?

24) Num 23:8
   How shall I [Balaam] curse whom El has not cursed? And how shall I denounce whom Yahweh has not denounced?

25) Num 23:19
   El is not a man, that He should lie, nor a son of man, that He should repent. Has He said, and will He not do? Or has He spoken, and will He not make it good?

26) Num 23:22
   El brings them out of Egypt; He has strength like a wild ox.

27) Num 23:23
   For there is no sorcery against Jacob, nor any divination against Israel. It now must be said of Jacob and of Israel, Oh, what El has done!

28) Num 24:4
   The utterance of him who hears the words of El, who sees the vision of the Almighty, who falls down, with eyes wide open.

29) Num 24:8
   El brings him out of Egypt; He has strength like a wild ox; He shall consume the nations, his enemies; He shall break their bones and pierce them with his arrows.
14. El Scripture List: El is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 200 Scriptures)

30) Num 24:16
The utterance of him who hears the words of El, and has the knowledge of the Most High, who sees the vision of the Almighty, who falls down, with eyes wide open.

31) Num 24:23
Then he [Balaam] took up his oracle and said: Alas! Who shall live when El does this?

32) Deu 4:24
For Yahweh your Elohim is a consuming fire, a jealous El.

33) Deu 4:31
(For Yahweh your Elohim is a merciful El), He will not forsake you nor destroy you, nor forget the covenant of your fathers which He swore to them.

34) Deu 5:9
You shall not bow down to them nor serve them. For I, Yahweh your Elohim, am a jealous El, visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children to the third and fourth generations of those who hate Me.

35) Deu 6:15
(For Yahweh your Elohim is a jealous El among you), lest the anger of Yahweh your Elohim be aroused against you and destroy you from the face of the earth.

36) Deu 7:9
Therefore know that Yahweh your Elohim, He is Elohim, the faithful El who keeps covenant and mercy for a thousand generations with those who love Him and keep His commandments.

37) Deu 7:21
You shall not be terrified of them; for Yahweh your Elohim, the great and awesome El, is among you.
38) Deu 10:17
   For **Yahweh your Elohim** is Elohim of elohim and Master of masters, **the great El**, mighty and awesome, who shows no partiality nor takes a bribe.

39) Deu 32:4
   He is the Rock, His work is perfect; for all His ways are justice, an **El** of truth and without injustice; righteous and upright is He.

40) Deu 32:18
   Of the Rock who begot you, you are unmindful, and have forgotten the **El** who fathered you.

41) Deu 33:26
   **There is no one like the El of Jeshurun**, Who rides the heavens to help you, and in His excellency on the clouds.

42) Jos 3:10
   And Joshua said, By this you shall know that **the living El** is among you, and that He will without fail drive out from before you the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Hivites and the Perizzites and the Gergashites and the Amorites and the Jebusites.

43) Jos 22:22
   **Yahweh El of elohim, Yahweh El of elohim**, He knows, and let Israel itself know-- if it is in rebellion, or if in treachery against Yahweh, do not save us this day.

44) Jos 24:19
   But Joshua said to the people, **You cannot serve Yahweh**, for **He is a holy Elohim. He is a jealous El**; He will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

45) 1 Sam 2:3
   Talk no more so very proudly; let no arrogance come from your mouth, for **Yahweh is the El of knowledge**; and by Him actions are weighed.
46) 2 Sam 22:31
As for El, His way is perfect; the word of Yahweh is proven; He is a shield to all who trust in Him.

47) 2 Sam 22:32
For who is El, except Yahweh? And who is a rock, except our Elohim?

48) 2 Sam 22:33
El is my strength and power, and He makes my way perfect.

49) 2 Sam 22:48
It is El who avenges me, and subdues the peoples under me.

50) 2 Sam 23:5
Although my house is not so with El, yet He has made with me an everlasting covenant, ordered in all things and secure. For this is all my salvation and all my desire; will He not make it increase?

51) Neh 1:5
And I said: I pray, Yahweh Elohim of heaven, O great and awesome El, You who keep Your covenant and mercy with those who love You and observe Your commandments.

52) Neh 9:31
Nevertheless in Your great mercy You did not utterly consume them nor forsake them; for You are El, gracious and merciful.

53) Neh 9:32
Now therefore, our Elohim, the great, the mighty, and awesome El, Who keeps covenant and mercy: Do not let all the trouble seem small before You that has come upon us, our kings and our princes, our priests and our prophets, our fathers and on all Your people, from the days of the kings of Assyria until this day.
14. El Scripture List: El is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 200 Scriptures)

54) Job 5:8
   But as for me, I would seek El, and to Elohim I would commit my cause.

55) Job 8:3
   Does El subvert judgment? Or does the Almighty pervert justice?

56) Job 8:5
   If you would earnestly seek El and make your supplication to the Almighty.

57) Job 8:13
   So are the paths of all who forget El; and the hope of the hypocrite shall perish.

58) Job 8:20
   Behold, El will not cast away the blameless, nor will He uphold the evildoers.

59) Job 9:2
   Truly I know it is so, but how can a man be righteous before El?

60) Job 12:6
   The tents of robbers prosper, and those who provoke El are secure-- In what Eloah provides by His hand.

61) Job 13:3
   But I would speak to the Almighty, and I desire to reason with El.

62) Job 13:7
   Will you speak wickedly for El, and talk deceitfully for Him?

63) Job 13:8
   Will you show partiality for Him? Will you contend for El?

64) Job 15:4
   Yes, you cast off fear, and restrain prayer before El.
14. El Scripture List: El is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 200 Scriptures)

65) Job 15:11
   Are the consolations of El too small for you, and the word spoken gently with you?

66) Job 15:13
   That you turn your spirit against El, and let such words go out of your mouth?

67) Job 15:25
   For he stretches out his hand against El, and acts defiantly against the Almighty.

68) Job 16:11
   El has delivered me to the unrighteous, and turned me over to the hands of the wicked.

69) Job 18:21
   Surely such are the dwellings of the wicked, and this is the place of him who does not know El.

70) Job 19:22
   Why do you persecute me as El does, and are not satisfied with my flesh?

71) Job 20:15
   He swallows down riches and vomits them up again; El casts them out of his belly.

72) Job 20:29
   This is the portion from Elohim for a wicked man, the heritage appointed to him by El.

73) Job 21:14
   Yet they say to El, Depart from us, for we do not desire the knowledge of Your ways.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry  
rev. 8/16/2019  
Page 165 of 677

14. El Scripture List: El is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 200 Scriptures)

74) Job 21:22  
Can anyone teach El knowledge, since He judges those on high?

75) Job 22:2  
Can a man be profitable to El, though he who is wise may be profitable to himself?

76) Job 22:13  
And you say, What does El know? Can He judge through the deep darkness?

77) Job 22:17  
They said to El, Depart from us! What can the Almighty do to them?

78) Job 23:16  
For El made my heart weak, and the Almighty terrifies me.

79) Job 25:4  
How then can man be righteous before El? Or how can he be pure who is born of a woman?

80) Job 27:2  
As El lives, who has taken away my justice, and the Almighty, who has made my soul bitter.

81) Job 27:9  
Will El hear his cry when trouble comes upon him?

82) Job 27:11  
I will teach you about the hand of El; what is with the Almighty I will not conceal.

83) Job 27:13  
This is the portion of a wicked man with El, and the heritage of oppressors, received from the Almighty.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry  rev. 8/16/2019  Page 166 of 677

14. El Scripture List: El is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 200 Scriptures)

84) Job 31:14
   What then shall I do when El rises up? When He punishes, how shall I answer Him?

85) Job 31:23
   For destruction from El is a terror to me, and because of His magnificence I cannot endure.

86) Job 31:28
   This also would be an iniquity deserving of judgment, for I would have denied El who is above.

87) Job 32:13
   Lest you say, We have found wisdom; El will vanquish him, not man.

88) Job 33:4
   The spirit of El has made me, and the breath of the Almighty gives me life.

89) Job 33:6
   Truly I am as your spokesman before El; I also have been formed out of clay.

90) Job 33:14
   For El may speak in one way, or in another, yet man does not perceive it.

91) Job 33:29
   Behold, El works all these things, twice, in fact, three times with a man.

92) Job 34:5
   For Job has said, I am righteous, but El has taken away my justice.

93) Job 34:10
   Therefore listen to me, you men of understanding: far be it from El to do wickedness, and from the Almighty to commit iniquity.

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
94) Job 34:12
Surely El will never do wickedly, nor will the Almighty pervert justice.

95) Job 34:23
For He need not further consider a man, that he should go before El in judgment.

96) Job 34:31
For has anyone said to El, I have borne chastening; I will offend no more.

97) Job 34:37
For he adds rebellion to his sin; he claps his hands among us, and multiplies his words against El.

98) Job 35:2
Do you think this is right? Do you say, My righteousness is more than El’s?

99) Job 35:13
Surely El will not listen to empty talk, nor will the Almighty regard it.

100) Job 36:5
Behold, El is mighty, but despises no one; He is mighty in strength of understanding.

101) Job 36:22
Behold, El is exalted by His power; who teaches like Him?

102) Job 36:26
Behold, El is great, and we do not know Him; nor can the number of His years be discovered.

103) Job 37:5
El thunders marvelously with His voice; He does great things which we cannot comprehend.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

rev. 8/16/2019

Page 168 of 677

14. El Scripture List: El is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 200 Scriptures)

104) Job 37:10
By the breath of El ice is given, and the broad waters are frozen.

105) Job 37:14
Listen to this, O Job; stand still and consider the wondrous works of El.

106) Job 38:41
Who provides food for the raven, when its young ones cry to El, and wander about for lack of food?

107) Job 40:9
Have you an arm like El? Or can you thunder with a voice like His?

108) Job 40:19
He [behemoth] is the first of the ways of El; only He who made him can bring near His sword.

109) Psa 5:4
For You are not an El who takes pleasure in wickedness, nor shall evil dwell with You.

110) Psa 7:11
Elohim is a just judge, and El is angry with the wicked every day.

111) Psa 10:11
He has said in his heart, El has forgotten; He hides His face; He will never see.

112) Psa 10:12
Arise, O Yahweh! O El, lift up Your hand! Do not forget the humble.

113) Psa 16:1
Preserve me, O El, for in You I put my trust.
14. El Scripture List: El is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 200 Scriptures)

114) Psa 17:6
I have called upon You, for You will hear me, O El; incline Your ear to me, and hear my speech.

115) Psa 18:2
Yahweh is my rock and my fortress and my deliverer; my El, my strength, in whom I will trust; my shield and the horn of my salvation, my stronghold.

116) Psa 18:30
As for El, His way is perfect; the word of Yahweh is proven; He is a shield to all who trust in Him.

117) Psa 18:32
It is El who arms me with strength, and makes my way perfect.

118) Psa 18:47
It is El who avenges me, and subdues the peoples under me.

119) Psa 19:1
The heavens declare the glory of El; and the firmament shows His handiwork.

120) Psa 22:1
My El, My El, why have You forsaken Me? Why are You so far from helping me, and from the words of my groaning?

121) Psa 22:10
I was cast upon You from birth. From my mother’s womb You have been my El.

122) Psa 29:3
The voice of Yahweh is over the waters; the El of glory thunders; Yahweh is over many waters.

123) Psa 31:5
Into Your hand I commit my spirit; You have redeemed me, O Yahweh El of truth.
124) Psa 42:2
My soul thirsts for Elohim, for the living El. When shall I come and appear before Elohim?

125) Psa 42:8
Yahweh will command His lovingkindness in the daytime, and in the night His song shall be with me -- A prayer to the El of my life.

126) Psa 42:9
I will say to El my Rock, Why have You forgotten me? Why do I go mourning because of the oppression of the enemy?

127) Psa 43:4
Then I will go to the altar of Elohim, to El my exceeding joy; and on the harp I will praise You, O Elohim, my Elohim.

128) Psa 50:1
El, Elohim Yahweh, has spoken and called the earth from the rising of the sun to its going down.

129) Psa 52:1
Why do you boast in evil, O mighty man? The goodness of El endures continually.

130) Psa 52:5
El shall likewise destroy you forever; He shall take you away, and pluck you out of your dwelling place, and uproot you from the land of the living. Selah

131) Psa 55:19
El will hear, and afflict them, even He who abides from of old. Selah Because they do not change, therefore they do not fear Elohim.

132) Psa 57:2
I will cry out to Elohim Most High, to El who performs all things for me.
133) Psa 63:1
   **Elohim**, You are my **El**; early will I seek You; my soul thirsts for You; my flesh longs for You in a dry and thirsty land where there is no water.

134) Psa 68:19
   Blessed be the Master, Who daily loads us with benefits, the **El** of our salvation! Selah

135) Psa 68:20
   Our **El** is the **El** of salvation; and to **Yahweh** the Master belong escapes from death.

136) Psa 68:24
   They have seen Your procession, O **Elohim**, the procession of my **El**, my King, into the sanctuary.

137) Psa 68:35
   **Elohim**, You are more awesome than Your holy places. The **El** of Israel is He who gives strength and power to His people. Blessed be **Elohim**!

138) Psa 73:11
   And they say, How does **El** know? And is there knowledge in the **Most High**?

139) Psa 73:17
   Until I went into the sanctuary of **El**; then I understood their end.

140) Psa 74:8
   They said in their hearts, Let us destroy them altogether. They have burned up all the meeting places of **El** in the land.

141) Psa 77:9
   Has **El** forgotten to be gracious? Has He in anger shut up His tender mercies? Selah
142) Psa 77:13
   Your way, O Elohim, is in the sanctuary; Who is so great an El as our Elohim?

143) Psa 77:14
   You are the El who does wonders; You have declared Your strength among the peoples.

144) Psa 78:7
   That they may set their hope in Elohim, and not forget the works of El, but keep His commandments.

145) Psa 78:8
   And may not be like their fathers, a stubborn and rebellious generation, a generation that did not set its heart aright, and whose spirit was not faithful to El.

146) Psa 78:18
   And they tested El in their heart by asking for the food of their fancy.

147) Psa 78:19
   Yes, they spoke against Elohim: They said, Can El prepare a table in the wilderness?

148) Psa 78:34
   When He slew them, then they sought Him; and they returned and sought earnestly for El.

149) Psa 78:35
   Then they remembered that Elohim was their rock, and the Most High El their Redeemer.

150) Psa 78:41
   Yes, again and again they tempted El, and limited the Holy One of Israel.
151) Psa 83:1
Do not keep silent, O  Elohim! Do not hold Your peace, and do not be still, O  El!

152) Psa 84:2
My soul longs, yes, even faints for the courts of  Yahweh: my heart and my flesh cry out for the living  El.

153) Psa 85:8
I will hear what  El  Yahweh will speak, for He will speak peace to His people and to His saints; but let them not turn back to folly.

154) Psa 86:15
But You, O Master, are a  El full of compassion, and gracious, longsuffering and abundant in mercy and truth.

155) Psa 89:7
El is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be held in reverence by all those around Him.

156) Psa 89:26
He shall cry to Me, You are my Father, my  El, and the rock of my salvation.

157) Psa 90:2
Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever You had formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, You are  El.

158) Psa 94:1
O  Yahweh  El, to whom vengeance belongs -- O  El, to whom vengeance belongs, shine forth!

159) Psa 95:3
For  Yahweh is the great  El, and the great King above all elohim.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

rev. 8/16/2019

14. El Scripture List: El is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 200 Scriptures)

160) Psa 99:8
You answered them, O Yahweh our Elohim; You were to them El -Who-Forgives, though You took vengeance on their deeds.

161) Psa 102:24
I said, O my El, Do not take me away in the midst of my days; Your years are throughout all generations.

162) Psa 104:21
The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their food from El.

163) Psa 106:14
But lusted exceedingly in the wilderness, and tested El in the desert.

164) Psa 106:21
They forgot El their Savior, Who had done great things in Egypt.

165) Psa 107:11
Because they rebelled against the words of El, and despised the counsel of the Most High.

166) Psa 118:27
El is Yahweh, and He has given us light; bind the sacrifice with cords to the horns of the altar.

167) Psa 118:28
You are my El, and I will praise You; You are my Elohim. I will exalt You.

168) Psa 136:26
Oh, give thanks to the El of heaven! For His mercy endures forever.

169) Psa 139:17
How precious also are Your thoughts to me, O El! How great is the sum of them!
170) Psa 139:23
Search me, O El, and know my heart; try me, and know my anxieties.

171) Psa 140:6
I said to Yahweh: You are my El; hear the voice of my supplications, O Yahweh.

172) Psa 146:5
Happy is he who has the El of Jacob for his help, whose hope is in Yahweh his Elohim.

173) Psa 149:6
Let the high praises of El be in their mouth, and a two-edged sword in their hand.

174) Psa 150:1
Praise Yah! Praise El in His sanctuary; praise Him in His mighty firmament!

175) Isa 5:16
But Yahweh of hosts shall be exalted in judgment, and El who is holy shall be hallowed in righteousness.

176) Isa 8:10
Take counsel together, but it will come to nothing; speak the word, but it will not stand, for El is with us.

177) Isa 10:21
The remnant will return, the remnant of Jacob, to the Mighty El.

178) Isa 12:2
Behold, El is my salvation, I will trust and not be afraid; for YAH, Yahweh, is my strength and song; He also has become my salvation.

179) Isa 14:13
For you have said in your heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne
14. El Scripture List: El is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 200 Scriptures)

above the stars of El; I will also sit on the mount of the congregation on the farthest sides of the north.

180) Isa 31:3
Now the Egyptians are men, and not El; and their horses are flesh, and not spirit. When Yahweh stretches out His hand, both he who helps will fall, and he who is helped will fall down; they all will perish together.

181) Isa 40:18
To whom then will you liken El? Or what likeness will you compare to Him?

182) Isa 42:5
Thus says El Yahweh [singular], Who created the heavens and stretched them out, Who spread forth the earth and that which comes from it, Who gives breath to the people [plural] on it, and spirit to those [plural] who walk on it.

183) Isa 43:10
You are My witnesses, says Yahweh, and My servant whom I have chosen, that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no El formed, nor shall there be after Me. [Note: There has never been another El formed.]

184) Isa 43:12
I have declared and saved, I have proclaimed, and there was no foreign mighty one among you; therefore you are My witnesses, says Yahweh, that I am El.

185) Isa 45:14
Thus says Yahweh: The labor of Egypt and merchandise of Cush and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over to you, and they shall be yours; they shall walk behind you, they shall come over in chains; and they shall bow down to you. They will make supplication to you, saying, Surely El is in you, and there is no other; there is no other Elohim.

186) Isa 45:15
Truly You are El, who hide Yourself, O Elohim of Israel, the Savior!
187) Isa 45:21
Tell and bring forth your case; yes, let them take counsel together. Who has declared this from ancient time? Who has told it from that time? Have not I, Yahweh? And there is no other Elohim besides Me, a just El and a Savior; there is none besides Me.

188) Isa 45:22
Look to Me, and be saved, all you ends of the earth! For I am El, and there is no other.

189) Isa 46:9
Remember the former things of old, for I am El, and there is no other; I am Elohim, and there is none like Me.

190) Jer 32:18
You show lovingkindness to thousands, and repay the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them -- the Great, the Mighty El, whose name is Yahweh of hosts.

191) Jer 51:56
Because the plunderer comes against her, against Babylon, and her mighty men are taken. Every one of their bows is broken; for Yahweh is the El of recompense, He will surely repay.

192) Lam 3:41
Let us lift our hearts and hands to El in heaven.

193) Eze 10:5
And the sound of the wings of the cherubim was heard even in the outer court, like the voice of Almighty El [or El Shaddai] when He speaks.

194) Dan 9:4
And I prayed to Yahweh my Elohim, and made confession, and said, O Master,
great and awesome El, who keeps His covenant and mercy with those who love Him, and with those who keep His commandments.

195) Dan 11:36
Then the king shall do according to his own will: he shall exalt and magnify himself above every el, shall speak blasphemies against the El of els, and shall prosper till the wrath has been accomplished; for what has been determined shall be done.

196) Hos 1:10
Yet the number of the children of Israel shall be as the sand of the sea, which cannot be measured or numbered. And it shall come to pass in the place where it was said to them, You are not My people, there it shall be said to them, You are sons of the living El.

197) Hos 11:9
I will not execute the fierceness of My anger; I will not again destroy Ephraim. For I am El, and not man, the Holy One in your midst; and I will not come with terror.

198) Hos 11:12
Ephraim has encircled Me with lies, and the house of Israel with deceit; but Judah still walks with El, even with the Holy One who is faithful.

199) Jon 4:2
So he prayed to Yahweh, and said, Ah, Yahweh, was not this what I said when I was still in my country? Therefore I fled previously to Tarshish; for I know that You are a gracious and merciful El, slow to anger and abundant in lovingkindness, One who relents from doing harm.

200) Mic 7:18
Who is an El like You, pardoning iniquity and passing over the transgression of the remnant of His heritage? He does not retain His anger forever, because He delights in mercy.
201) Nah 1:2

El is jealous, and Yahweh avenges; Yahweh avenges and is furious. Yahweh will take vengeance on His adversaries, and He reserves wrath for His enemies.

202) Zec 7:2

When the people sent Sherezer, with Regem-Melech and his men, to the house of El, to pray before Yahweh.

203) Mal 1:9

But now entreat El’s favor, that He may be gracious to us. While this is being done by your hands, will He accept you favorably? Says Yahweh of hosts.

204) Mal 2:10

Have we not all one Father? Has not one El created us? Why do we deal treacherously with one another by profaning the covenant of the fathers?
15. **Eloah Scripture List: Eloah is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 50 Scriptures)**

**Eloah (H433)** is singular and refers to the Almighty in over 50 Scriptures, further confirming that **Elohim** is on single El when referring to the Almighty. These Scriptures are quoted below, or you can read them in your own Bible.

1) Deu 32:15  
   But Jeshurun grew fat and kicked; you grew fat, you grew thick, you are obese! Then he forsook Eloah who made him, and scornfully esteemed the Rock of his salvation.

2) Deu 32:17  
   They sacrificed to demons, not to Eloah, to elohim they did not know, to new elohim, new arrivals that your fathers did not fear.

3) Neh 9:17  
   They refused to obey, and they were not mindful of Your wonders that You did among them. But they hardened their necks, and in their rebellion they appointed a leader to return to their bondage. But You are Eloah, ready to pardon, gracious and merciful, slow to anger, abundant in kindness, and did not forsake them.

4) Job 3:4  
   May that day be darkness; may Eloah above not seek it, nor the light shine upon it.

5) Job 3:23  
   Why is light given to a man whose way is hidden, and whom Eloah has hedged in?

6) Job 4:9  
   By the blast of Eloah they perish, and by the breath of His anger they are consumed.
15. Eloah Scripture List: Eloah is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 50 Scriptures)

7) Job 4:17
   Can a mortal be more righteous than **Eloah**? Can a man be more pure than his **Maker**?

8) Job 5:17
   Behold, happy is the man whom **Eloah** corrects; therefore do not despise the chastening of **the Almighty**.

9) Job 6:4
   For the arrows of **the Almighty** are within me; my spirit drinks in their poison; the terrors of **Eloah** are arrayed against me.

10) Job 6:8
    Oh, that I might have my request, that **Eloah** would grant me the thing that I long for!

11) Job 6:9
    That it would please **Eloah** to crush me, that He would loose His hand and cut me off!

12) Job 9:13
    **Eloah** will not withdraw His anger, the allies of the proud lie prostrate beneath Him.

13) Job 10:2
    I will say to **Eloah**, Do not condemn me; show me why You contend with me.

14) Job 11:5
    But oh, that **Eloah** would speak, and open His lips against you,

15) Job 11:6
    That He would show you the secrets of wisdom! For they would double your prudence. Know therefore that **Eloah** exacts from you less than your iniquity deserves.
15. Eloah Scripture List: Eloah is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 50 Scriptures)

16) Job 11:7
   Can you search out the deep things of Eloah? Can you find out the limits of the Almighty?

17) Job 12:4
   I am one mocked by his friends, who called on Eloah, and He answered him, the just and blameless who is ridiculed.

18) Job 12:6
   The tents of robbers prosper, and those who provoke El are secure in what Eloah provides by His hand.

19) Job 15:8
   Have you heard the counsel of Eloah? Do you limit wisdom to yourself?

20) Job 16:20
   My friends scorn me; My eyes pour out tears to Eloah.

21) Job 16:21
   Oh, that one might plead for a man with Eloah, as a man pleads for his neighbor!

22) Job 19:6
   Know then that Eloah has wronged me, and has surrounded me with His net.

23) Job 19:21
   Have pity on me, have pity on me, O you my friends, for the hand of Eloah has struck me!

24) Job 19:26
   And after my skin is destroyed, this I know, that in my flesh I shall see Eloah.

25) Job 21:9
   Their houses are safe from fear, neither is the rod of Eloah upon them.
26) Job 21:19
   They say, **Eloah** lays up one’s iniquity for his children; let Him recompense him, that he may know it.

27) Job 22:12
   Is not **Eloah** in the height of heaven? And see the highest stars, how lofty they are!

28) Job 22:26
   For then you will have your delight in **the Almighty**, and lift up your face to **Eloah**.

29) Job 24:12
   The dying groan in the city, and the souls of the wounded cry out; yet **Eloah** does not charge them with wrong.

30) Job 27:3
   3 As long as my breath is in me, and the breath of **Eloah** in my nostrils, 
   4 My lips will not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

31) Job 27:8
   For what is the hope of the hypocrite, though he may gain much, if **Eloah** takes away his life?

32) Job 27:10
   Will he delight himself in **the Almighty**? Will he always call on **Eloah**?

33) Job 29:2
   Oh, that I were as in months past, as in the days when **Eloah** watched over me.

34) Job 29:4
   Just as I was in the days of my prime, when the friendly counsel of **Eloah** was over my tent.
35) Job 31:2
   For what is the allotment of Eloah from above, and the inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

36) Job 31:6
   Let me be weighed on honest scales, that Eloah may know my integrity.

37) Job 33:12
   Look, in this you are not righteous. I will answer you, for Eloah is greater than man.

38) Job 33:26
   He shall pray to Eloah, and He will delight in him, He shall see His face with joy, for He restores to man His righteousness.

39) Job 35:10
   But no one says, Where is Eloah my Maker, Who gives songs in the night.

40) Job 36:2
   Bear with me a little, and I will show you that there are yet words to speak on Eloah’s behalf.

41) Job 37:15
   Do you know when Eloah dispatches them, and causes the light of His cloud to shine?

42) Job 37:22
   He comes from the north as golden splendor; with Eloah is awesome majesty.

43) Job 39:17
   Because Eloah deprived her of wisdom, and did not endow her with understanding.
15. Eloah Scripture List: Eloah is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 50 Scriptures)

44) Job 40:2
Shall the one who contends with the Almighty correct Him? He who rebukes Eloah, let him answer it.

45) Psa 18:31
For who is Eloah, except Yahweh? And who is a rock, except our Elohim?

46) Psa 50:22
Now consider this, you who forget Eloah, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver.

47) Psa 114:7
Tremble, O earth, at the presence of the Master, at the presence of the Eloah of Jacob.

48) Psa 139:19
Oh, that You would slay the wicked, O Eloah! Depart from me, therefore, you bloodthirsty men.

49) Pro 30:5
Every word of Eloah is pure; He is a shield to those who put their trust in Him.

50) Isa 44:8
Do not fear, nor be afraid; have I not told you from that time, and declared it? You are My witnesses. Is there an Eloah besides Me? Indeed there is no other Rock; I know not one.

51) Hab 3:3
Eloah came from Teman, the Holy One from Mount Paran. Selah His glory covered the heavens, and the earth was full of His praise.
16. Elohim: Plural or Singular when referring to the Supreme Being?

16.1 Introduction — Elohim

Depending on context, the Hebrew word *elohim* can be either plural or singular.

It is asserted by many that *elohim* (*H430*) indicates that Yahweh Elohim consists of more than one person, including the Son. Some call this an “Elohim Family.”

16.2 Numerical Plurality Rejected when Denoting the Supreme Being

When used of the Supreme Being, *elohim* is singular, as documented in Gesenius’ Hebrew Grammar:

> That the language has entirely rejected the idea of numerical plurality in אֱלֹהִים [*elohim*] (whenever it denotes one God) is proved especially by its being almost invariably joined with a singular attribute...


The *Blue Letter Bible* Hebrew Lexicon agrees, defining one of the usages of *elohim* as:

“plural intensive - [singular meaning]”

16.3 Context Determines whether Plural or Singular and Degree of Authority

**Context determines** whether *elohim* is plural or singular and the degree of authority that applies. For example, *elohim* applies to judges in Psalm 82.

Psa 82:2, 6
2 How long will you judge unjustly, and show partiality to the wicked? Selah
6 I said, You are elohim, and all of you are children of the Most High.

However, only Yahweh is Elohim in the fullest sense of the word, which is Deity, which is also why He is called the “true” Elohim and the **Most High** (Jer 10:10; Joh 17:3, Psa 83:18, quoted below).

Jer 10:10
But **Yahweh is the true Elohim**; He is the living Elohim and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth will tremble, and the nations will not be able to endure His indignation.

Joh 17:3
And **this is eternal life**, that they may know You, the only true Elohim, and Yeshua Messiah whom You have sent.

Psa 83:18
That they may know that You, whose name alone is Yahweh, are the Most High over all the earth.

16.4 Singular When Referring to Yahweh — Confirmation from Scripture

Numerous Scriptures describe *Elohim* in ways such as “alone” and that there is “no other,” confirming its **singular** use concerning the Supreme Being. See:

17. Elohim Scripture List: One True Elohim, Alone (over 40 Scriptures), p. 200
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

16. Elohim: Plural or Singular when referring to the Supreme Being?

136.7 Heb 1:9 — “…Elohim, Your Elohim, has anointed You…” p. 631

16.5 Confirmation from references to Moses

- Moses was called *elohim*.

- How many was Moses?

  Exo 4:16
  So he [Aaron] shall be your [Moses] spokesman to the people. And he himself shall be as a mouth for you, and you shall be to him as Elohim.

  Exo 7:1
  So Yahweh said to Moses: See, I have made you as Elohim to Pharaoh, and Aaron your brother shall be your prophet.

16.6 Confirmation from references to individual (singular) false mighty ones

More evidence comes from the fact that *elohim* refers to individual (singular) false mighty ones:

  Jdg 11:24 (Chemosh)
  Will you not possess whatever Chemosh your elohim [“god”] gives you to possess? So whatever Yahweh our Elohim takes possession of before us, we will possess.

  Jdg 16:23 (Dagon)
  Now the lords of the Philistines gathered together to offer a great sacrifice to Dagon their elohim [“god”], and to rejoice. And they said: Our elohim [“god”] has delivered into our hands Samson our enemy!
16. Elohim: Plural or Singular when referring to the Supreme Being?

1 Ki 11:5 (Ashtoreth)
For Solomon went after Ashtoreth the elohim [“goddess”] of the Sidonians, and after Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

2 Ki 1:2 (Beelzebub)
Now Ahaziah fell through the lattice of his upper room in Samaria, and was injured; so he sent messengers and said to them, Go, inquire of Baal-Zebub, the elohim [“god”] of Ekron, whether I shall recover from this injury.

16.7 Confirmation from the Singular El

El (H410) is singular and refers to the Almighty in over 200 Scriptures. Many of these verses contain both El and Elohim within the same verse, reinforcing that Elohim is one single El when referring to the Almighty. See:


The following Scripture comparisons demonstrate the harmony between El and Elohim when referring to the Creator.

The Genesis 1 Creation account calls the Creator “Elohim”:

Gen 1:1
In the beginning Elohim created the heavens and the earth.

Compare the following verses, which call the Creator “El,” confirming that El and Elohim refer to the same number of Creators: one. Also, notice the difference between singular and plural words contained within these verses:

Isa 42:5
Thus says El Yahweh [singular], Who created the heavens and stretched them out, Who spread forth the earth and that which
16. Elohim: Plural or Singular when referring to the Supreme Being?

Mal 2:10
Have we not all one Father [singular]? Has not one El [singular] created us [plural]? Why do we deal treacherously with one another by profaning the covenant of the fathers?

• How many Els created us? **One**.

• Who is this One El? **The Father** (not the Son).

16.8 Confirmation from the Singular Eloah

_Eloah_ (H433) is singular and refers to the Almighty in over 50 Scriptures, further validating that _Elohim_ is also singular when referring to the Almighty. See:

15. Eloah Scripture List: Eloah is singular and refers to the Supreme Being (over 50 Scriptures), p. 180

16.9 Confirmation from Bible Translators

Bible translators demonstrated that they understood the proper application of _elohim_ by choosing to use the singular “God” in reference to the true Elohim and the plural “gods” in reference to false deities —

Deu 10:17
For Yahweh your Elohim is **Elohim of elohim** [“God of gods”] and Master of masters [“Lord of lords”], **the great El**, mighty and awesome, who shows no partiality nor takes a bribe.

Additional Note on Deu 10:17 — Within this single verse, both _Elohim_ and _El_ refer to Yahweh, further confirming that _Elohim_ is singular when referring to the Supreme Being.
Jos 22:22 (in this case, the underlying Hebrew is El of elohim instead of Elohim of elohim, but it still shows the difference between the singular, true El and the many false deities) Yahweh El of elohim [“God of gods”], Yahweh El of elohim [“God of gods”], He knows, and let Israel itself know-- if it is in rebellion, or if in treachery against Yahweh, do not save us this day.

Psa 136:1-2
1 Oh, give thanks to Yahweh, for He is good! For His mercy endures forever.
2 Oh, give thanks to the Elohim of elohim [“God of gods”]! For His mercy endures forever.

16.10 Confirmation from Singular Pronouns (He, Him, etc.)

Thousands of times, the Bible describes the Supreme Being with singular pronouns, reinforcing that Elohim is also singular when referring to the Supreme Being. It has been reported that this occurs over 11,000 times (Anthony Buzzard, “Does Everyone Believe in the Trinity?” URL, accessed 8/13/2018: http://focusonthekingdom.org/articles_/trinity.htm).

16.11 The Four “Us” Texts (Gen 1:26; Gen 3:22; Gen 11:7; Isa 6:8)

16.11.1 Overview of the Four “Us” Texts

The four “Us” texts are:

1) Gen 1:26
Then Elohim said, Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth.
2) Gen 3:22
Then Yahweh Elohim said, Behold, the man has become like one of Us, to know good and evil. And now, lest he put out his hand and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live forever.

3) Gen 11:6-7
6 And Yahweh said, Indeed the people are one and they all have one language, and this is what they begin to do; now nothing that they propose to do will be withheld from them.
7 Come, let Us go down and there confuse their language, that they may not understand one another’s speech.

4) Isa 6:8
Also I heard the voice of the Master, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for Us? Then I said, Here am I! Send me.

• Many assert that the four “Us” texts prove that Elohim is a plurality of persons.

• However, the Bible refers to the Almighty with singular pronouns over 11,000 times.

• It is not reasonable to allow these few plural pronouns to negate thousands of singular pronouns applied to the Supreme Being throughout the Bible.

• Shall we accept the few and ignore the thousands? Certainly not.

• Instead, we should seek an explanation for the use of plural pronouns in these few passages. Possible reasons are:

  1) Amplification — also called “plural of majesty,” “plural of emphasis,” and “plural intensive.” Amplification does not mean a
plural number of persons; instead, it emphasizes the majestic attributes of Yahweh.

2) **Yahweh conversed with the host of heaven** — covered below.

### 16.11.2 With whom did Yahweh Elohim speak?

There is Scriptural evidence to support the view that Yahweh spoke with the **hosts of heaven**. Even the usually Trinitarian *NIV Study Bible* says the following in its note on Genesis 1:26 —

**1:26 us . . . our . . . our.** God speaks as the Creator-King, announcing his crowning work to the members of his heavenly court.


Compare the following references:

- Job 38:4-7 describes the hosts of heaven on the scene when the foundations of the earth were laid:

  **Job 38:4-7**
  4 Where were you when I laid the foundations of the **earth**? Tell Me, if you have understanding.
  5 Who determined its measurements? Surely you know! Or who stretched the line upon it?
  6 To what were its foundations fastened? Or who laid its **cornerstone**,!
  7 **When the morning stars sang together, and all the sons of Elohim shouted for joy?**

- 1 Kings 22:19 depicts the hosts of heaven around Yahweh’s throne:
1 Ki 22:19
Then Micaiah said, Therefore hear the word of Yahweh: I saw Yahweh sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven standing by, on His right hand and on His left.

- Nehemiah 9:6 reveals that the host of heaven worships Yahweh:

Neh 9:6
You alone are Yahweh; You have made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and everything on it, the seas and all that is in them, and You preserve them all. The host of heaven worships You.

- Isaiah 6:1-8 reveals heavenly seraphim present before Yahweh of hosts, and again the word “us” appears in the text:

Isa 6:1-8
1 In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw the Master sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and the train of His robe filled the temple.
2 Above it stood seraphim; each one had six wings: with two he covered his face, with two he covered his feet, and with two he flew.
3 And one cried to another and said: Holy, holy, holy is Yahweh of hosts; the whole earth is full of His glory!
4 And the posts of the door were shaken by the voice of him who cried out, and the house was filled with smoke.
5 So I said: Woe is me, for I am undone! Because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for my eyes have seen the King, Yahweh of hosts.
6 Then one of the seraphim flew to me, having in his hand a live coal which he had taken with the tongs from the altar.
7 And he touched my mouth with it, and said: Behold, this has touched your lips; your iniquity is taken away, and your sin purged.
8 Also I heard the voice of the Master, saying: Whom shall I send, and who will go for Us? Then I said, Here am I! Send me.

Notably, Yahweh is called “Yahweh of hosts” over 200 times in Scripture.

As revealed in the Scriptures above, Yahweh and His hosts maintain a close relationship; therefore, it does not seem unusual that He communicated with them about His plan to create man. However, the host of heaven did not perform the creation, because Yahweh did that alone. Compare this to a person who says to his friend, “Let us drive down to the coffee shop,” knowing full well that only one of them will actually do the driving while the other goes along for the ride.

Please continue to the next section for further details.

16.11.3 “Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness”

Gen 1:26-27
26 Then Elohim said, Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness; let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, over the birds of the air, and over the cattle, over all the earth and over every creeping thing that creeps on the earth.
27 So Elohim created man in His own image; in the image of Elohim He created him; male and female He created them.

• Verse 26 contains three plural pronouns. Verse 27 contains three singular pronouns. Thus, verse 27 has just as many singular pronouns referring to Elohim as verse 26 has plural.

• Moreover, in the Creation account (Gen 1:1 — 2:3), singular pronouns outnumber plural pronouns 14 to 3 when referring to the Creator.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry  rev. 8/16/2019  Page 196 of 677

16. Elohim: Plural or Singular when referring to the Supreme Being?

- Numerous other Scriptures clarify that Yahweh alone performed the creation. Notice the contrast between the singular and plural pronouns in the following Scriptures:

Gen 5:1-2
1 This is the book of the genealogy of Adam. In the day that Elohim created man, He [singular] made him in the likeness of Elohim.
2 He [singular] created them [plural] male and female, and blessed them and called them Mankind in the day they were created.

Psa 100:3
Know that Yahweh, He [singular] is Elohim; it is He [singular] who has made us [plural], and not we ourselves; we are His people and the sheep of His pasture.

Isa 42:5
Thus says El Yahweh [singular], Who created the heavens and stretched them out, Who spread forth the earth and that which comes from it, Who gives breath to the people [plural] on it, and spirit to those [plural] who walk on it.

Isa 45:11-12
11 Thus says Yahweh, the Holy One [singular] of Israel, and his [Israel’s] Maker [singular]: Ask Me [singular] of things to come concerning My sons; and concerning the work of My hands, you command Me.
12 I have made the earth, and created man on it. I — My hands — stretched out the heavens, and all their host I have commanded.
16. Elohim: Plural or Singular when referring to the Supreme Being?

Mal 2:10
Have we not all one Father [singular]? Has not one El [singular] created us [plural]? Why do we deal treacherously with one another by profaning the covenant of the fathers?

- How many Els created us? One.

- Who is this One El? The Father (not the Son).

- “...man in Our image” (Gen 1:26) — There is no difficulty with the fact that the heavenly hosts are, evidently, also created in the image of Elohim.

Compare:

Heb 13:2
Do not forget to entertain strangers, for by so doing some have unwittingly entertained angels.

How could one “unwittingly” entertain angels when entertaining strangers? Very easily, since angels, like men, are made in the image of Elohim.

- The Weight of the Evidence (singular vs. plural pronoun count) — If nothing else were to remain but counting singular versus plural pronouns, please consider that...

  - In the Creation account (Gen 1:1 — 2:3), singular pronouns (He, His, and I) outnumber plural pronouns 14 to 3 when referring to the Creator.

  - Moreover, the Bible refers to the Almighty with singular pronouns over 11,000 times.

—Anthony Buzzard, “Does Everyone Believe in the Trinity?” URL
The Messiah also credited the Genesis creation to Elohim rather than to Himself when He said:

Mar 13:19
For in those days there will be tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the creation which Elohim [or Yahweh] created until this time, nor ever shall be.

Mat 6:30 (also mentioned in Luk 12:28)
Now if Elohim [or Yahweh] so clothes the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, will He not much more clothe you, O you of little faith?

Man is made in the image of Elohim with one head on his shoulders — not two or three, thus illustrating that Elohim also is not two- or three-headed.

Man is not two or three persons in one and thus is not a “compound unity” — also illustrating that these are not attributes of Elohim.

Compare:

Rom 1:20
For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead [RSV: “deity”; NRSV, NASB, NET, NIV: “divine nature”], so that they are without excuse.

Note: That Yahweh alone is the eternal power and deity is “clearly seen” and “understood.” It is no mystery.
• Further evidence that the Almighty can be known and understood:

Isa 43:10
You are My witnesses, says Yahweh, And My servant whom I have chosen, that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no El formed, nor shall there be after Me.

Jer 9:24
But let him who glories glory in this, that he understands and knows Me, that I am Yahweh, exercising lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness in the earth. For in these I delight, says Yahweh.

• Finally, for a list of many more verses which identify the Creator as Yahweh alone, see:

9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures), p. 115

16.11.4 The Four “Us” Texts — Conclusion

It is not reasonable to allow the four “Us” texts to negate thousands of singular pronouns associated with the Supreme Being throughout the Bible. Shall we accept the few and ignore the thousands? Certainly not! Instead, we should seek an explanation for the use of plural pronouns in these few passages, and we have.
17. Elohim Scripture List: One True Elohim, Alone (over 40 Scriptures)

The following list contains over 40 verses confirming that there is one true Elohim, that He is alone, that there is no other, and that He has no co-equal. These verses are quoted below, or you can read them in your own Bible.

Note: This list of verses does not include thousands of times where the Bible describes the Supreme Being with singular pronouns. In his article, “Does Everyone Believe in the Trinity?”, Anthony Buzzard states:

The fair way to investigate the question as to who is the Supreme God in the Bible is to start with that 75% of our Bibles we call the Old Testament. These were the Scriptures on which Jesus had been nourished. One very simple fact does not often receive the attention it deserves: The Old Testament describes God with singular pronouns over 11,000 times. Singular pronouns tell us that God is a single Individual.

— Anthony Buzzard, “Does Everyone Believe in the Trinity?”
URL (accessed 8/13/2018):
http://focusonthekingdom.org/articles_/trinity.htm

1) Deu 4:35
To you it was shown, that you might know that Yahweh Himself is Elohim; there is none other besides Him.

2) Deu 4:39
Therefore know this day, and consider it in your heart, that Yahweh Himself is Elohim in heaven above and on the earth beneath; there is no other.

3) Deu 6:4
Hear, O Israel: Yahweh our Elohim, Yahweh is one!
4) Deu 32:12
   So Yahweh alone led him, and there was no foreign el with him.

5) Deu 32:39
   Now see that I, even I, am He, and there is no Elohim besides Me; I kill and I make alive; I wound and I heal; nor is there any who can deliver from My hand.

6) 1 Sam 2:2
   No one is holy like Yahweh, for there is none besides You, nor is there any rock like our Elohim.

7) 2 Sam 7:22
   Therefore You are great, O Yahweh Elohim. For there is none like You, nor is there any Elohim besides You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

8) 1 Ki 8:23
   And he [Solomon] said: Yahweh Elohim of Israel, there is no Elohim in heaven above or on earth below like You, who keep Your covenant and mercy with Your servants who walk before You with all their hearts.

9) 1 Ki 8:60
   That all the peoples of the earth may know that Yahweh is Elohim; there is no other.

10) 2 Ki 19:15
    Then Hezekiah prayed before Yahweh, and said: O Yahweh Elohim of Israel, the One who dwells between the cherubim, You are Elohim, You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth.

11) 2 Ki 19:19
    Now therefore, O Yahweh our Elohim, I pray, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You are Yahweh Elohim, You alone.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

17. Elohim Scripture List: One True Elohim, Alone (over 40 Scriptures)

12) 1 Chr 17:20
O Yahweh, there is none like You, nor is there any Elohim besides You, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

13) 2 Chr 15:3-4
3 For a long time Israel has been without the true Elohim, without a teaching priest, and without law;
4 but when in their trouble they turned to Yahweh Elohim of Israel, and sought Him, He was found by them.

14) Neh 9:6
You alone are Yahweh; You have made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and everything on it, the seas and all that is in them, and You preserve them all. The host of heaven worships You.

15) Job 9:8
He alone [El, from v. 2] spreads out the heavens, and treads on the waves of the sea.

16) Psa 83:18
That they may know that You, whose name alone is Yahweh, are the Most High over all the earth.

17) Psa 86:6, 10
6 Give ear, O Yahweh, to my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.
10 For You are great, and do wondrous things; You alone are Elohim.

18) Psa 89:6
For who in the heavens can be compared to Yahweh? Who among the sons of the mighty can be likened to Yahweh?

19) Psa 100:3
Know that Yahweh, He is Elohim; it is He [singular] who has made us [plural], and not we ourselves; we are His people and the sheep of His pasture.
20) Isa 37:15-16
   15 Then Hezekiah prayed to Yahweh, saying:
   16 O Yahweh of hosts, Elohim of Israel, the One who dwells between the cherubim, You are Elohim, You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth.

21) Isa 37:20
   Now therefore, O Yahweh our Elohim, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You are Yahweh, You alone.

22) Isa 40:25
   To whom then will you liken Me, or to whom shall I be equal? says the Holy One.

23) Isa 40:28
   Have you not known? Have you not heard? The everlasting Elohim, Yahweh, the Creator of the ends of the earth, neither faints nor is weary. His understanding is unsearchable.

24) Isa 43:10
   You are My witnesses, says Yahweh, and My servant whom I have chosen, that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no El formed, nor shall there be after Me.

   Note: Never has another El been formed.

25) Isa 44:6
   Thus says Yahweh, the King of Israel, and his [Israel’s] Redeemer, Yahweh of hosts: I am the First and I am the Last; besides Me there is no Elohim.

26) Isa 44:8
   Do not fear, nor be afraid; have I not told you from that time, and declared it? You are My witnesses. Is there an Eloah besides Me? Indeed there is no other Rock; I know not one.
27) Isa 44:24
Thus says **Yahweh**, your Redeemer, and **He** who formed you from the womb: I am **Yahweh**, who makes all things, Who stretches out the heavens all alone, Who spreads abroad the earth by **Myself**.

28) Isa 45:5
**I am Yahweh**, and there is no other; there is no Elohim besides Me. I will gird you, though you have not known Me.

29) Isa 45:6
That they may know from the rising of the sun to its setting that there is none besides Me. I am **Yahweh**, and there is no other.

30) Isa 45:14
Thus says **Yahweh**: The labor of Egypt and merchandise of Cush and of the Sabeans, men of stature, shall come over to you, and they shall be yours; they shall walk behind you, they shall come over in chains; and they shall bow down to you. They will make supplication to you, saying, **Surely El** is in you, and there is no other Elohim.

31) Isa 45:18
For thus says **Yahweh**, Who created the heavens, **Who is Elohim**, Who formed the earth and made it, Who has established it, Who did not create it in vain, Who formed it to be inhabited: **I am Yahweh, and there is no other**.

32) Isa 45:21
Tell and bring forth your case; yes, let them take counsel together. Who has declared this from ancient time? Who has told it from that time? Have not I, **Yahweh**? And there is no other Elohim besides Me, A just El and a Savior; there is none besides Me.

33) Isa 45:22
Look to Me, and be saved, all you ends of the earth! For **I am El, and there is no other**.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry
rev. 8/16/2019
Page 205 of 677

17. Elohim Scripture List: One True Elohim, Alone (over 40 Scriptures)

34) Isa 46:5
To whom will you liken Me, and make Me equal and compare Me, that we should be alike?

35) Isa 46:9
Remember the former things of old, for I am El, and there is no other; I am Elohim, and there is none like Me.

36) Jer 10:6
Inasmuch as there is none like You, O Yahweh (You are great, and Your name is great in might).

37) Jer 10:10
But Yahweh is the true Elohim; He is the living Elohim and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth will tremble, and the nations will not be able to endure His indignation.

38) Jer 32:27
Behold, I am Yahweh, the Elohim of all flesh. Is there anything too hard for Me?

39) Mar 12:29
Yeshua answered him, the first of all the commandments is: Hear, O Israel, Yahweh our Elohim, Yahweh is one.

40) Mar 12:32
So the scribe said to Him, Well said, Teacher. You have spoken the truth, for there is one Elohim, and there is no other but He.

41) Joh 17:3
And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true Elohim, and Yeshua Messiah whom You have sent.

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

rev. 8/16/2019
Page 206 of 677

17. Elohim Scripture List: One True Elohim, Alone (over 40 Scriptures)

42) 1 Cor 8:6
Yet for us there is one Elohim, the Father, of whom are all things, and we for Him; and one Master Yeshua Messiah, through whom are all things, and through whom we live.

43) Eph 4:4-6
4 There is one body and one Spirit, just as you were called in one hope of your calling;
5 one Master, one faith, one baptism;
6 one Elohim and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

- Is there one of each thing or person named except Elohim, and then suddenly “one” signifies 3-in-1 or an “Elohim Family”?

- If Elohim consists of more than one, then there are multiple Fathers; for, Elohim is the Father. However, “Father” is singular, showing that Elohim is also singular.

- Is the Father equal to any of the rest, or is He “above all”?

44) 1 Th 1:9-10
9 For they themselves declare concerning us what manner of entry we had to you, and how you turned to Yahweh from idols to serve the living and true Elohim,
10 and to wait for His Son from heaven, whom He raised from the dead, even Yeshua who delivers us from the wrath to come.

45) 1 Tim 2:5
For there is one Elohim and one Mediator between Elohim and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.

46) Jam 2:19
You believe that there is one Elohim. You do well. Even the demons believe -- and tremble!
18. Epithets vs. Proper Names

Other locations in this study mention the use of epithets and refer to this chapter for further details, thus avoiding duplicate information.

18.1 What is an epithet?

**epithet:** “a characterizing word or phrase accompanying or occurring in place of the name of a person or thing.”

— “epithet,” *Merriam-Webster Dictionary*

URL (accessed 2/4/2018):
https://www.merriam-webster.com/dictionary/epithet

- An epithet is not a proper name
- Nor does an epithet abolish a proper name

Examples of some commonly used epithets in America are:

- “Mr. President”
- “Mr. Speaker”
- These epithets are characterizing words used in place of the persons’ names who hold these offices.
- Nevertheless, these epithets certainly do not abolish the proper names of the people holding these offices.
18.2 Examples of Epithets in Scripture

18.2.1 Deu 25:5-10 — “The house of him who had his sandal removed”

Deu 25:5-10
5 If brothers dwell together, and one of them dies and has no son, the widow of the dead man shall not be married to a stranger outside the family; her husband’s brother shall go in to her, take her as his wife, and perform the duty of a husband’s brother to her.
6 And it shall be that the firstborn son which she bears will succeed to the name of his dead brother, that his name may not be blotted out of Israel.
7 But if the man does not want to take his brother’s wife, then let his brother’s wife go up to the gate to the elders, and say, My husband’s brother refuses to raise up a name to his brother in Israel; he will not perform the duty of my husband’s brother.
8 Then the elders of his city shall call him and speak to him. But if he stands firm and says, I do not want to take her,
9 then his brother’s wife shall come to him in the presence of the elders, remove his sandal from his foot, spit in his face, and answer and say, So shall it be done to the man who will not build up his brother’s house.
10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him who had his sandal removed.

Clearly, “The house of him who had his sandal removed” is an *epithet*, not a personal name.

18.2.2 Pro 21:24 — “Scoffer”

Pro 21:24
A proud and haughty man; “Scoffer” is his name; he acts with arrogant pride.
“Scoffer” is used as an *epithet* in this verse. I have run into plenty of proud and haughty men, but none of them were actually named “Scoffer.”
19. Essence/Nature of Yahweh

19.1 Opposing Assertion

Some assert that we cannot know enough about Yahweh to understand whether He is a single person because we do not completely know the mind of Yahweh (Rom 11:33-36). Ironically, those who make this assertion will likely press the point that Yahweh consists of a plurality.

The argument may also be presented in the form of a question, such as, “Do you believe that we, as humans, can understand the essence and nature of Yahweh?”

19.2 Rebuttal

The question shown above likely means, “Do you believe that we, as humans, can know the complete mind of Yahweh?”

While we do not know the complete mind of Yahweh (Rom 11:33-36), Scripture verifies that we can (and should) know and understand Yahweh:

Isa 43:10
You are My witnesses, says Yahweh, and My servant whom I have chosen, that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no El formed, nor shall there be after Me.

Jer 9:23-24
23 Thus says Yahweh: Let not the wise man glory in his wisdom, let not the mighty man glory in his might, nor let the rich man glory in his riches;
24 But let him who glories glory in this, that he understands and knows Me, that I am Yahweh, exercising lovingkindness, judgment, and righteousness in the earth. For in these I delight, says Yahweh.
Rom 1:20
For since the creation of the world His invisible attributes are clearly seen, being understood by the things that are made, even His eternal power and Godhead [RSV: “deity”; NASB, NIV, NRSV: “divine nature”], so that they are without excuse.

Compare the wording from the following translations:

NASB95
His eternal power and divine nature, have been clearly seen...

RSV
His eternal power and deity, has been clearly perceived...

Summary:

• As Scriptures show, we can (and should) know and understand Yahweh.

• Understanding that Yahweh is the one true El does not require knowing His full mind.

19.3 Addendum — Additional Information on Essence and Nature

According to the *Merriam-Webster* dictionary, one of the meanings of “essence” is:

The most significant element, quality, or aspect of a thing or person.

URL (accessed 6/17/2019):

As we have already seen in Scripture, the most significant element, quality, or aspect of Yahweh is that He alone is the true Elohim.

For numerous supporting Scriptures, see: [2.6 Scripture Facts](#), p. 40.
20. Father is Yahweh Scripture List

1) Isa 64:8  
But now, **O Yahweh, You are our Father**; we are the clay, and You our potter; and all we are the work of Your hand.

2) Mal 1:6  
A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If then **I am the Father**, where is My honor? And if I am a Master, where is My reverence? **Says Yahweh** of hosts to you priests who despise My name. Yet you say, In what way have we despised Your name?

3) 1 Cor 8:6  
Yet for us there is **one Elohim, the Father**, of whom are all things, and we for Him; and one Master Yeshua Messiah, through whom are all things, and through whom we live.

4) 1 Cor 15:23-24  
23 But each one in his own order: Messiah the firstfruits, afterward those who are Messiah’s at His coming.  
24 **Then comes the end, when He [the Messiah] delivers the kingdom** to **Yahweh the Father**, when He puts an end to all rule and all authority and power.

5) 2 Cor 6:18  
**I will be a Father to you**, and you shall be My sons and daughters, **says Yahweh Almighty**.

6) Eph 1:17  
**That the Elohim of our Master Yeshua Messiah, the Father** of glory, may give to you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him.

7) Eph 4:6  
**One Elohim and Father of all, who is above all**, and through all, and in you all.
21. Food Expansion Miracles – Proof that Yeshua is the Creator?

21.1 Opposing Assertion

Yeshua expanded the food just as He stretched out the universe during Creation, proving that He is the Creator.

Associated Events and Scriptures:

- 5,000 are fed besides women and children (Mat 14:13-21; Mar 6:30-44; Luk 9:10-17; Joh 6:1-15)
- 4,000 are fed besides women and children (Mat 15:32-39; Mar 8:1-10)

21.2 Rebuttal

Yahweh *empowered* Yeshua, *and others*, to multiply food.

Yeshua testified, “the Father who dwells in Me does the works”:

Joh 14:10
Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me? The words that I speak to you I do not speak on My own authority; but *the Father who dwells in Me does the works*.

Yeshua claimed no power of His own:

Joh 5:30
*I can of Myself do nothing*. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is righteous, because I do not seek My own will but the will of the Father who sent Me.

If a miraculous food supply proves that a person is the Creator, what shall we say about Eliyah and Elisha?
Eliyah—

1 Ki 17:8-16 (Miracle of a Widow’s Flour and Oil)
8 Then the word of Yahweh came to him [Eliyah], saying,
9 Arise, go to Zarephath, which belongs to Sidon, and dwell there. See, I have commanded a widow there to provide for you.
10 So he arose and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, indeed a widow was there gathering sticks. And he called to her and said, Please bring me a little water in a cup, that I may drink.
11 And as she was going to get it, he called to her and said, Please bring me a morsel of bread in your hand.
12 So she said, As Yahweh your Elohim lives, I do not have bread, only a handful of flour in a bin, and a little oil in a jar; and see, I am gathering a couple of sticks that I may go in and prepare it for myself and my son, that we may eat it, and die.
13 And Eliyah said to her, Do not fear; go and do as you have said, but make me a small cake from it first, and bring it to me; and afterward make some for yourself and your son.
14 For thus says Yahweh Elohim of Israel: The bin of flour shall not be used up, nor shall the jar of oil run dry, until the day Yahweh sends rain on the earth.
15 So she went away and did according to the word of Eliyah; and she and he and her household ate for many days.
16 The bin of flour was not used up, nor did the jar of oil run dry, according to the word of Yahweh which He spoke by Eliyah.

Elisha—

2 Ki 4:1-7 (Miracle of a Widow’s Oil)
1 A certain woman of the wives of the sons of the prophets cried out to Elisha, saying, Your servant my husband is dead, and you know that your servant feared Yahweh. And the creditor is coming to take my two sons to be his slaves.
2 So Elisha said to her, What shall I do for you? Tell me, what do you have in the house? And she said, Your maidservant has nothing in the house but a jar of oil.
3 Then he said, Go, borrow vessels from everywhere, from all your neighbors -- empty vessels; do not gather just a few.
4 And when you have come in, you shall shut the door behind you and your sons; then pour it into all those vessels, and set aside the full ones.
5 So she went from him and shut the door behind her and her sons, who brought the vessels to her; and she poured it out.
6 Now it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said to her son, Bring me another vessel. And he said to her, There is not another vessel. So the oil ceased.
7 Then she came and told the man of Elohim. And he said, Go, sell the oil and pay your debt; and you and your sons live on the rest.

2 Ki 4:42-44 (Feeding of a Hundred)
42 Then a man came from Baal Shalisha, and brought the man of Elohim [Elisha] bread of the firstfruits, twenty loaves of barley bread, and newly ripened grain in his knapsack. And he said, Give it to the people, that they may eat.
43 But his servant said, What? Shall I set this before one hundred men? He said again, Give it to the people, that they may eat; for thus says Yahweh: They shall eat and have some left over.
44 So he set it before them; and they ate and had some left over, according to the word of Yahweh.
22. Forgiveness of Sin, Power to Grant

22.1 Opposing Assertion

Only Elohim can forgive sins — since the Messiah forgave sins, He must be Elohim.

Associated Scriptures:

Mar 2:6-7
6 And some of the scribes were sitting there and reasoning in their hearts,
7 Why does this Man speak blasphemies like this? Who can forgive sins but Elohim alone?

Luk 5:21
And the scribes and the Pharisees began to reason, saying, Who is this who speaks blasphemies? Who can forgive sins but Elohim alone?

22.2 Rebuttal

The scribes and Pharisees did not realize that Yahweh empowered Yeshua to forgive sin (Mat 9:6-8).

Mat 9:6-8
6 But that you may know that the Son of Man has power on earth to forgive sins -- then He said to the paralytic, Arise, take up your bed, and go to your house.
7 And he arose and departed to his house.
8 Now when the multitudes saw it, they marveled and glorified Yahweh, who had given such power to men.

Also, compare:
Acts 5:31

Him [i.e., Yeshua] **Yahweh has exalted** to His right hand to be Prince and Savior, **to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins**.

- To do what? To give repentance and forgiveness of sins.

In addition, Paul proclaimed:

Acts 13:38

Therefore let it be known to you, brethren, that **through this Man is preached to you the forgiveness of sins**.

Notice:

- Yeshua identified Himself as the “Son of Man,” which is a human being.
- The multitudes recognized Yeshua as a man.
- Paul identified Yeshua as a man.
- As a man, Yeshua was **empowered by Yahweh** to forgive sin.

Over 100 additional Scriptures call the Messiah a man, not deity. See:

50. Son: Man & Son of Man Scripture Lists (over 100 Scriptures), p. 346
23. “God* and Savior” and the Granville Sharp “Rule”

* For reference purposes, this chapter leaves references to “God” intact in Bible quotes to show exactly how they appear in those Bible texts.

23.1 The Granville Sharp Rule, Exceptions and Problems

URL (accessed 6/15/2017):
http://www.biblicalunitarian.com/articles/the-granville-sharp-rule

Granville Sharp was an English philanthropist, who began to study the grammar of the New Testament in order to demonstrate that his Trinitarian beliefs were correct and that Christ was God. From his study of the New Testament, he declared that when the Greek word kai (usually translated “and”) joins two nouns of the same case, and the first noun has the definite article and the second does not, the two nouns refer to the same subject. This is the principle behind the “rule,” but there are a large number of exceptions to it that must be noted.

There are problems with the Granville Sharp “Rule.” First, it is impossible to prove that it was a rule of grammar at the time of the Apostle Paul. Nigel Turner, a Trinitarian, writes:

Unfortunately, at this period of Greek we cannot be sure that such a rule is really decisive. Sometimes the definite article is not repeated even when there is a clear separation in idea. (Moulton-Howard-Turner, Grammar, Vol. 3, p. 181.) Emphasis added by BiblicalUnitarian.com.
23.2 1 Tim 5:21 — “God and the Master Yeshua Messiah”

1 Tim 5:21
I charge you before God [theos] and the Master Yeshua Messiah and the elect angels that you observe these things without prejudice, doing nothing with partiality.

Trinitarians may assert that the reference to the Messiah is a second reference to “God” and therefore this proves the Trinity. Interestingly, however, Paul’s charge to Timothy includes “the elect angels” but not the holy spirit. If the Trinity were true, why would Paul leave the holy spirit out of the formula and instead mention the elect angels?

Additionally, Paul also urges Timothy in chapter 6, verse 13, and again there is mention of the Almighty and the Messiah, but no mention of the holy spirit—

1 Tim 6:13
I urge you in the sight of God [theos] who gives life to all things, and before Messiah Yeshua who witnessed the good confession before Pontius Pilate.

23.3 Tit 2:13 — “Our great God and Savior”

Verses 9-14 are quoted for context:

Tit 2:9-14
9 Exhort bondservants to be obedient to their own masters, to be well pleasing in all things, not answering back, 10 not pilfering, but showing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of God [theos] our Savior in all things. 11 For the grace of God [theos] that brings salvation has appeared to all men, 12 teaching us that, denying irreverence and worldly lusts, we should live soberly, righteously, and reverently in the present age,
13 looking for the blessed hope and glorious appearing of our great
God [\textit{theos}] and Savior Yeshua Messiah,
14 who gave Himself for us, that He might redeem us from every
lawless deed and purify for Himself His own special people, zealous
for good works.

Interestingly, translations of verse 13 vary.

The KJV rendering gives more clarity to the difference between the Almighty and
the Messiah:

\begin{verbatim}
Tit 2:13 KJV
Looking for that blessed hope, and the glorious appearing of the
great God \textbf{and} our Saviour Yeshua Messiah.
\end{verbatim}

For more context, look back to the first chapter where Paul identified \textit{theos} as
“the Father,” while mentioning Yeshua separately. —

\begin{verbatim}
Tit 1:3-4
3 But has in due time manifested His word through preaching, which
was committed to me according to the commandment of God [\textit{theos}
G2316] our Savior;
4 To Titus, a true son in our common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace
from God \textbf{[theos]} the Father \textbf{and} the Master Yeshua Messiah our
Savior.
\end{verbatim}

Also, notice the difference between \textit{theos} and Yeshua Messiah in the third
chapter:

\begin{verbatim}
Tit 3:3-7
3 For we ourselves were also once foolish, disobedient, deceived,
serving various lusts and pleasures, living in malice and envy, hateful
and hating one another.
4 But \textbf{when} the kindness and the love of God \textbf{[theos]} our Savior
toward man appeared,
\end{verbatim}
5 not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according
to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and
renewing of the Holy Spirit,
6 whom [KJV: “which”] He poured out on us abundantly through
Yeshua Messiah our Savior,
7 that having been justified by His grace we should become heirs
according to the hope of eternal life.

*Theos* (the Father, the Almighty) poured out on us abundantly through Yeshua Messiah.

In context, Paul’s words show that the Son is not *theos*.

23.4 2 Pet 1:1 — “Our God and Savior”

2 Pet 1:1
Simon Peter, a bondservant and apostle of Yeshua Messiah, to those
who have obtained like precious faith with us by the righteousness of
our God [*theos*] and Savior Yeshua Messiah.

Compare the NKJV, quoted above, to the KJV, which mentions the Almighty and
the Messiah separately —

2 Pet 1:1 KJV
Simon Peter, a servant and an apostle of Yeshua Messiah, to them
that have obtained like precious faith with us through the
righteousness of God [*theos*] and our Saviour Yeshua Messiah.

Verse 2 also mentions *theos* and Yeshua separately in both the NKJV and the
KJV —

2 Pet 1:2 NKJV
Grace and peace be multiplied to you in the knowledge of God
[*theos*] and of Yeshua our Master.
2 Pet 1:2 KJV
Grace and peace be multiplied unto you through the knowledge of God [theos], and of Yeshua our Master.

In context, Peter’s words show that the Son is not theos.

Although both the Father and the Son are referred to as Savior, this is not a problem as Scripture mentions many saviors or deliverers who acted as instruments in Yahweh’s saving plans. For examples and further details, see:

37. Savior: None besides Yahweh, p. 290.
24. Healing — Proof that Yeshua is Yahweh?

24.1 Opposing Assertion

Yahweh is the One who heals — since Yeshua healed people, He is Yahweh.

Exo 15:26
And [Yahweh] said, If you diligently heed the voice of Yahweh your Elohim and do what is right in His sight, give ear to His commandments and keep all His statutes, I will put none of the diseases on you which I have brought on the Egyptians. For I am Yahweh who heals you.

24.2 Rebuttal

Yahweh *empowered* Yeshua to heal:

Acts 10:38
How Yahweh anointed Yeshua of Nazareth with the holy spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for Yahweh was with Him.

**Who anointed and empowered who?** Yahweh anointed and empowered Yeshua.

Yeshua testified, “the Father who dwells in Me does the works”:

Joh 14:10
Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me? The words that I speak to you I do not speak on My own authority; but the Father who dwells in Me does the works.

Yeshua claimed no power of His own:
Joh 5:30
I can of Myself do nothing. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is righteous, because I do not seek My own will but the will of the Father who sent Me.

Yahweh also empowered others to heal. If healing proves that a person is Yahweh, what shall we say about:

Eliyah—

1 Ki 17:17-24 (Eliyah Revives a Widow’s Son)
17 Now it happened after these things that the son of the woman who owned the house became sick. And his sickness was so serious that there was no breath left in him.
18 So she said to Eliyah, What have I to do with you, O man of Elohim? Have you come to me to bring my sin to remembrance, and to kill my son?
19 And he said to her, Give me your son. So he took him out of her arms and carried him to the upper room where he was staying, and laid him on his own bed.
20 Then he cried out to Yahweh and said, O Yahweh my Elohim, have You also brought tragedy on the widow with whom I lodge, by killing her son?
21 And he stretched himself out on the child three times, and cried out to Yahweh and said, O Yahweh my Elohim, I pray, let this child’s soul come back to him.
22 Then Yahweh heard the voice of Eliyah; and the soul of the child came back to him, and he revived.
23 And Eliyah took the child and brought him down from the upper room into the house, and gave him to his mother. And Eliyah said, See, your son lives!
24 Then the woman said to Eliyah, Now by this I know that you are a man of Elohim, and that the word of Yahweh in your mouth is the truth.
Elisha—

2 Ki 4:32-37 (Elisha Raises the Shunammite Woman’s Son)
32 When Elisha came into the house, there was the child, lying dead on his bed.
33 He went in therefore, shut the door behind the two of them, and prayed to Yahweh.
34 And he went up and lay on the child, and put his mouth on his mouth, his eyes on his eyes, and his hands on his hands; and he stretched himself out on the child, and the flesh of the child became warm.
35 He returned and walked back and forth in the house, and again went up and stretched himself out on him; then the child sneezed seven times, and the child opened his eyes.
36 And he called Gehazi and said, Call this Shunammite woman. So he called her. And when she came in to him, he said, Pick up your son.
37 So she went in, fell at his feet, and bowed to the ground; then she picked up her son and went out.

2 Ki 5:1, 9-10, 14 (Elisha and the Healing of Naaman)
1 Now Naaman, commander of the army of the king of Syria, was a great and honorable man in the eyes of his master, because by him Yahweh had given victory to Syria. He was also a mighty man of valor, but a leper.
9 Then Naaman went with his horses and chariot, and he stood at the door of Elisha’s house.
10 And Elisha sent a messenger to him, saying, Go and wash in the Jordan seven times, and your flesh shall be restored to you, and you shall be clean.
14 So he went down and dipped seven times in the Jordan, according to the saying of the man of Elohim; and his flesh was restored like the flesh of a little child, and he was clean.

Compare:
Luk 4:27
And many lepers were in Israel in the time of Elisha the prophet, and none of them was cleansed except Naaman the Syrian.

Peter—

Acts 3:1-10 (Peter Heals a Lame Man)
1 Now Peter and John went up together to the temple at the hour of prayer, the ninth hour.
2 And a certain man lame from his mother’s womb was carried, whom they laid daily at the gate of the temple which is called Beautiful, to ask alms from those who entered the temple;
3 who, seeing Peter and John about to go into the temple, asked for alms.
4 And fixing his eyes on him, with John, Peter said, Look at us.
5 So he gave them his attention, expecting to receive something from them.
6 Then Peter said, Silver and gold I do not have, but what I do have I give you: In the name of Yeshua Messiah of Nazareth, rise up and walk.
7 And he took him by the right hand and lifted him up, and immediately his feet and ankle bones received strength.
8 So he, leaping up, stood and walked and entered the temple with them --walking, leaping, and praising Yahweh.
9 And all the people saw him walking and praising Yahweh.
10 Then they knew that it was he who sat begging alms at the Beautiful Gate of the temple; and they were filled with wonder and amazement at what had happened to him.

Philip—
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

rev. 8/16/2019

Page 227 of 677

24. Healing — Proof that Yeshua is Yahweh?

Acts 8:4-8 (Philip Heals Many)
4 Therefore those who were scattered went everywhere preaching the word.
5 Then Philip went down to the city of Samaria and preached Messiah to them.
6 And the multitudes with one accord heeded the things spoken by Philip, hearing and seeing the miracles which he did.
7 For unclean spirits, crying with a loud voice, came out of many who were possessed; and many who were paralyzed and lame were healed.
8 And there was great joy in that city.

Paul—

Acts 14:8-10 (Paul Heals a Lame Man)
8 And in Lystra a certain man without strength in his feet was sitting, a cripple from his mother’s womb, who had never walked.
9 This man heard Paul speaking. Paul, observing him intently and seeing that he had faith to be healed,
10 said with a loud voice, Stand up straight on your feet! And he leaped and walked.

Acts 28:7-10 (Paul Heals the Father of Publius and Others)
7 In that region there was an estate of the leading citizen of the island, whose name was Publius, who received us and entertained us courteously for three days.
8 And it happened that the father of Publius lay sick of a fever and dysentery. Paul went in to him and prayed, and he laid his hands on him and healed him.
9 So when this was done, the rest of those on the island who had diseases also came and were healed.
10 They also honored us in many ways; and when we departed, they provided such things as were necessary.
25. Historical Perspective

25.1 Moses

- There is “no other” Elohim “besides” Yahweh:

  Deu 4:35, 39
  35 To you it was shown, that you might know that Yahweh Himself is Elohim; there is none other besides Him.
  39 Therefore know this day, and consider it in your heart, that Yahweh Himself is Elohim in heaven above and on the earth beneath; there is no other.

  Deu 32:39
  Now see that I, even I, am He, and there is no Elohim besides Me; I kill and I make alive; I wound and I heal; nor is there any who can deliver from My hand.

  Note: Please read that again; there is no Elohim besides Yahweh, which also means that there was no Elohim beside Yahweh (contrary to Pre-Existence doctrine).

  Deu 6:4
  Hear, O Israel: Yahweh our Elohim, Yahweh is one!

25.2 David

- Yahweh “alone” is Elohim:

  Psa 86:6, 10
  6 Give ear, O Yahweh, to my prayer; and attend to the voice of my supplications.
  10 For You are great, and do wondrous things; You alone are Elohim.
25.3 Isaiah

- There is no other Elohim “besides” Yahweh:

  Isa 45:5
  I am Yahweh, and there is no other; there is no Elohim besides Me. I will gird you, though you have not known Me.

- Yahweh is the only El who has ever existed. Never has another El been formed, either before or after:

  Isa 43:10
  You are My witnesses, says Yahweh, and My servant whom I have chosen, that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no El formed, nor shall there be after Me.

  When Yahweh formed Yeshua, did He form another El? Certainly not.

- Elohim is one single El:

  Isa 46:9
  Remember the former things of old, for I am El, and there is no other; I am Elohim, and there is none like Me.

- There is “one El,” the Father, who created us; thus, the Son did not create us (contrary to Pre-Existence doctrine):

  Isa 64:8
  But now, O Yahweh, You are our Father; we are the clay, and You our potter; and all we are the work of Your hand.
25.4 Malachi

- There is “one El,” the Father, who created us; thus, the Son did not create us (again, contrary to Pre-Existence doctrine):

  Mal 2:10  
  Have we not all one Father? Has not one El created us? Why do we deal treacherously with one another by profaning the covenant of the fathers?

  - How many Els created us? One.

  - Who is this One El? The Father (not the Son).

25.5 Job

Job was “blameless and upright” (Job 1:1) and said:

- “El alone spreads out the heavens...”:

  Job 9:8  
  He [El, from v. 2] alone spreads out the heavens, and treads on the waves of the sea.

- There was no mediator in Job’s day:

  Job 9:32-33  
  32 For He [Eloah, from v. 13] is not a man, as I am, that I may answer Him, and that we should go to court together.  
  33 Nor is there any mediator between us, who may lay his hand on us both.

  Job further confirmed there was no mediator in his day in 16:21, where he lamented that there was no one to plead his case before Eloah —
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry  
rev. 8/16/2019  
Page 231 of 677

25. Historical Perspective

Job 16:21
Oh, that one might plead for a man with Eloah, as a man pleads for his neighbor!

Thousands of years after Job, the Messiah came into existence and now mediates between Elohim and men —

1 Tim 2:5
For there is one Elohim and one Mediator between Elohim and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.

25.6 Yeshua and the Jewish Scribe

Over a thousand years after Deuteronomy 6:4 was written, Yeshua and a Jewish scribe discussed it and agreed: “there is one Elohim, and there is no other but He.”

Mar 12:28-34
28 Then one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, perceiving that He had answered them well, asked Him, Which is the first commandment of all?
29 Yeshua answered him, The first of all the commandments is: Hear, O Israel, Yahweh our Elohim, Yahweh is one.
30 And you shall love Yahweh your Elohim with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength. This is the first commandment.
31 And the second, like it, is this: You shall love your neighbor as yourself. There is no other commandment greater than these.
32 So the scribe said to Him, Well said, Teacher. You have spoken the truth, for there is one Elohim, and there is no other but He [singular].
33 And to love Him [singular] with all the heart, with all the understanding, with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to
love one’s neighbor as oneself, is more than all the whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.

34 Now when Yeshua saw that he answered wisely, He said to him, You are not far from the kingdom of Yahweh. But after that no one dared question Him.

25.7 Paul — Acts 13:16-41

In Acts 13:16-41, Paul summarized hundreds of years of Israelite history, recounting what Yahweh had done for Israel.

Paul mentioned:

- The deliverance from Egypt - v. 17
- The forty-year wilderness journey - v. 18
- Inheritance of the land of Canaan - v. 19
- The period of the judges - v. 20
- Samuel the prophet - v. 20
- King Saul - v. 21
- King David - v. 22

Finally, Paul introduces Yeshua in verse 23:

Acts 13:23
From this man’s seed, according to the promise, Yahweh raised up for Israel a Savior—Yeshua.

If Yeshua pre-existed, surely Paul would have mentioned this along with the rest of the historical facts he presented to prove that Yeshua is the Messiah. But Paul did not mention the Messiah’s existence until hundreds of years later in the historical timeline, showing that the Messiah did not exist previously.
25.8 Plato — Influence on “Church Fathers”

25.8.1 Platonic, Platonism, and Neo-Platonism

Plato (c. 425 BCE — 345 BCE), was a Greek philosopher.

The terms *Platonic* and *Platonism* refer to the philosophies of Plato. *Neo-Platonism* refers to a newer version of Platonic philosophy.

25.8.2 “Church Fathers” Highly Influenced by Plato

The following excerpt, from the article “Plato” in *The Universal Standard Encyclopedia*, describes the far-reaching effects of Plato’s philosophy, including *highly influencing* the “Church Fathers”:

Plato’s writings exercised an inestimable influence upon Aristotle, the Stoics, Marcus Tullius Cicero, Plutarch, and especially the Neoplatonists, who developed the theory of ideas and stressed the more mystical aspects of Plato’s thought; *Plato’s works were highly influential also upon the Greek and Latin Fathers of the Christian Church*, upon the scholastics of the Middle Ages, upon the philosophy and poetry of the Renaissance in Italy and England, and upon the 19th-century revival of historical and philosophical studies in Germany. The study of Plato’s doctrines and the influence of his thought, especially in the fields of psychology, ethics, and esthetics, are increasing rather than diminishing in the higher literature and education of the present time.


25.8.3 Plato’s *Timaeus*

*Timaeus* is a dialogue by Plato which speculates on the nature of the physical world and human beings.
25.9 Philo — Refutation of

25.9.1 Background Information on Philo

Philo (c. 20 BCE — 50 CE), also known as Philo Judaeus and Philo of Alexandria, was a Hellenistic Jew, philosopher, and historian who lived in Alexandria, Egypt.

Besides Philo’s writings, he is known for leading a delegation of the Jewish community of Alexandria to Rome:

In 40 C.E. Philo headed a delegation of the Jewish community of Alexandria to the Roman emperor Gaius Caligula, in order to alleviate the situation of the Jews after the outburst of violence in the city.


25.9.2 Opposing Assertion

The opposing argument asserts that Philo’s statements represent the ancient Jewish understanding of Scripture.

**Rebuttal follows in the sections below.**

25.9.3 Statements by Philo

For it was impossible that anything mortal should be made in the likeness of the most high God the Father of the universe; but it could only be made in the likeness of the second God, who is the Word of the other.

...No mortal thing could have been formed on the similitude of the supreme Father of the universe, but only after the pattern of the second deity, who is the Word of the supreme Being.


Please notice, according to Philo’s *own words*, he identifies “the Word” as “the second God” and “the second deity.”

25.9.4 Influence of Foreign Thought

Remember, Philo was a Hellenistic Jew living in Alexandria, Egypt. The following excerpts document the influences of foreign thought on Philo.

The *Werner Encyclopedia* states:

Beyond the limits of Palestine thought took a wider range. In adopting the Greek language the Hellenistic Jews had also become open to the influences of foreign speculation, and the schools of Alexandria, whose greatest teacher, Philo, was contemporary with the foundation of Christianity, had in great measure exchanged the faith of the Old Testament for a complicated system of metaphysico-theological speculations upon the Absolute Being, the Divine Wisdom, the Logos, and the like, which by the aid of allegorical interpretation were made to appear as the true teaching of Hebrew antiquity.


The *Encyclopedia Britannica* states:

By far the greatest figure in Alexandrian Jewish literature is Philo, who has come to be recognized as the first Jewish theologian. His use
of Greek philosophy, particularly that of Plato, to explicate the ideas of the Torah and his formulation of the Logos (Word, or Divine Reason) as an intermediary between God and the world helped lay the foundations of Neoplatonism, gnosticism, and the philosophical outlook of the early Church Fathers.


The Encyclopedia Judaica states:

Most famous and influential are Philo’s interpretations of the story of creation and the Patriarchs. In both areas he enriched Scripture with motifs from Greek literature. Philo rewrote the story of creation by inserting a distinctly Platonic perspective.


The International Standard Bible Encyclopedia states:

... What is known as Syncretism, or interfusion between the conceptions of different races, especially in religion, philosophy and morals—a circumstance which affected the fortunes of Christianity deeply, found its chief exponent in Philo, and maintained itself for several centuries in theosophical systems of the Gnostics and neo-Platonists.

Philo’s doctrine of God, like that of the neo-Platonic school, which he heralded, is thoroughly dualistic.

25.9.5 Logos — Sudden appearance as an independent entity in Philo’s writings

Regarding Philo’s use of *logos*, the *Encyclopedia Judaica* reports:

Logos as an independent entity appeared in Jewish literature suddenly in the writings of Philo.


Recall that Philo lived c. 20 BCE — 50 CE. Consequently, the *sudden appearance* in Jewish literature of *logos* as an *independent* entity (that is, as an independent being or existence) in Philo’s writings indicates that this *does not reflect the ancient Jewish understanding of the Scriptures*.

25.9.6 Philo vs. Bible History

Remember, according to Philo’s *own words*, he identifies “the Word” as “the second God” and “the second deity.”

If Philo’s statements on the *logos* represent the way Yahweh’s people believed from ancient times, where are similar historical comments from Moses, Isaiah, Malachi, and Job? Not only are such statements lacking, but instead, we find the *opposite* stated:

- See: [25.1 Moses](#), p. 228, and the sections which follow it.

**Who shall we believe? Philo, or the Bible?**
25.10 Justin Martyr (a “Church Father”)

Justin Martyr (c. 100 — 165 CE) was a second-century Christian apologist.

Statements by Justin Martyr:

...the Father of the universe has a Son; who also, being the first-begotten Word of God, is even God.


Since if ye had understood what has been spoken by the prophets, you would not deny that He is God, Son of the only and Unbegotten and Ineffable God.


25.11 Gnosticism

Gnosticism became a prominent heretical movement in the early assemblies by the second century (100’s CE).

Under “Gnosticism, The Oxford dictionary states:

A prominent heretical movement of the 2nd-century Christian Church, partly of pre-Christian origin. Gnostic doctrine taught that the world was created and ruled by a lesser divinity, the demiurge, and that Christ was an emissary of the remote supreme divine being, esoteric knowledge (gnosis) of whom enabled the redemption of the human spirit.

Stephan A. Hoeller, a Gnostic Bishop, writes:

The True God of transcendence is unknown in this world, in fact He is often called the Unknown Father.


Thus, Gnostic doctrine includes the following assertions:

- The Supreme Being is remote and unknown in this world.
- A spokesman was thus necessary to communicate with man.
- The world was created by a lesser divinity.

➢ Do these statements sound familiar?

➢ All are hallmarks of Pre-Existence doctrine.

25.12 Arius (c. 256 — 336 CE)

Statement by Arius:

But we say and believe and have taught, and do teach, that the Son is not unbegotten, nor in any way part of the unbegotten; and that he does not derive his subsistence from any matter; but that by his own will and counsel he has subsisted before time and before ages as perfect as God, only begotten and unchangeable, and that before he was begotten, or created, or purposed, or established, he was not.
URL (accessed 6/14/2019):
https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Arianism

**My comment:** A being who “was not” *cannot* subsist “by His own will and counsel.”
26. Holy Spirit: Not a Separate Person

26.1 “God the Holy Spirit” is not in the Bible

The phrases “God the Holy Spirit” and “third person of the Trinity” are not in the Bible.

26.2 Spirit: Hebrew ruwach and Greek pneuma mean wind or breath

Both the Hebrew ruwach and the Greek pneuma mean wind or breath, thus confirming that the holy spirit is Yahweh’s wind or breath (or powerful force), not a third person.

The Bible says:

Joh 4:24  
**Yahweh is Spirit**, and those who worship Him must worship in spirit and truth.

Powerful Force:

Mic 3:8  
But truly I am **full of power by the Spirit of Yahweh**, and of justice and might, to declare to Jacob his transgression and to Israel his sin.

Acts 1:8  
But you shall receive power when the Holy Spirit has come upon you; and you shall be witnesses to Me in Jerusalem, and in all Judea and Samaria, and to the end of the earth.

Rom 1:4  
And declared to be the Son of Yahweh **with power according to the Spirit of holiness**, by the resurrection from the dead.
Rom 15:13
Now may the Elohim of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that you may abound in hope by the power of the Holy Spirit.

26.3 “My spirit,” not “He”

In Scripture, Yahweh states “My spirit,” without calling it “He.”

The prophet Joel recorded it this way:

Joe 2:28-29
28 And it shall come to pass afterward that I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh; your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your old men shall dream dreams, your young men shall see visions.
29 And also on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days.

The writer of Acts concurred:

Acts 2:16-18
16 But this is what was spoken by the prophet Joel:
17 And it shall come to pass in the last days, says Yahweh, that I will pour out My Spirit on all flesh; your sons and your daughters shall prophesy, your young men shall see visions, your old men shall dream dreams.
18 And on My menservants and on My maidservants I will pour out My Spirit in those days; and they shall prophesy.

26.4 Holy spirit absent from greetings which include the Father and the Son

If the holy spirit is one of three persons in a co-equal Trinity, why is it absent from greetings which include the Father and the Son?
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry  rev. 8/16/2019  Page 243 of 677

26. Holy Spirit: Not a Separate Person

1) 1 Cor 1:3
   Grace to you and peace from Yahweh our Father and the Master Yeshua Messiah.

2) 2 Cor 1:2
   Grace to you and peace from Yahweh our Father and the Master Yeshua Messiah.

3) Gal 1:3
   Grace to you and peace from Yahweh the Father and our Master Yeshua Messiah.

4) Eph 1:2
   Grace to you and peace from Yahweh our Father and the Master Yeshua Messiah.

5) Phi 1:2
   Grace to you and peace from Yahweh our Father and the Master Yeshua Messiah.

6) 2 Th 1:2
   Grace to you and peace from Yahweh our Father and the Master Yeshua Messiah.

7) Tit 1:4
   To Titus, a true son in our common faith: Grace, mercy, and peace from Yahweh the Father and the Master Yeshua Messiah our Savior.

8) Phm 1:3
   Grace to you and peace from Yahweh our Father and the Master Yeshua Messiah.

9) 1 Tim 1:2
   To Timothy, a true son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace from Yahweh our Father and Yeshua Messiah our Master.
10) 2 Tim 1:2
To Timothy, a beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace from Yahweh the Father and Messiah Yeshua our Master.

26.5 Man’s spirit is not a separate person from the man himself, neither is Yahweh’s a separate person from Yahweh Himself (cp. 1 Cor 2:11)

Paul compared Elohim’s spirit to man’s spirit in 1 Corinthians 2:11.

1 Cor 2:11
For what man knows the things of a man except the spirit of the man which is in him? Even so no one knows the things of Elohim except the spirit of Elohim.

- Man is made in the image of Elohim (Gen 1:27).
- Just as man’s spirit is not an additional person, neither is the Almighty’s.

26.6 Elisha requested a double portion of Eliyah’s spirit (2 Ki 2:9)

2 Ki 2:9
And so it was, when they had crossed over, that Eliyah said to Elisha, Ask! What may I do for you, before I am taken away from you? Elisha said, Please let a double portion of your spirit be upon me.

Eliyah’s spirit was not a separate person; it was his anointing. Because of Eliyah’s powerful anointing, Elisha desired it. Similarly, Yahweh’s spirit is not a separate person; it is His anointing. Elisha’s request to be anointed with Eliyah’s spirit is comparable to the believer’s request to be anointed with Yahweh’s spirit.
26.7 Spirit Unnamed

If the holy spirit is another person, why isn’t it named? The Father has a name, and the Son has a name, but the holy spirit is *unnamed* in the Bible.

26.8 Himself/itself, he/it, etc. — How to translate depends on whether the reference is to a person or a thing; translators have differed in their translations

*autos* (αὐτός G846)

Rom 8:16 (“Spirit Himself,” cp. KJV “Spirit itself”)  
The Spirit [**Himself [KJV: “itself,” autos]**] bears witness with our spirit that we are children of Yahweh.

Rom 8:26 (“Spirit Himself,” cp. KJV “Spirit itself”)  
Likewise the Spirit also helps in our weaknesses. For we do not know what we should pray for as we ought, but the Spirit [**Himself [KJV: “itself,” autos]**] makes intercession for us with groanings which cannot be uttered.

*ekείνος* (ἐκείνος G1565)

Mat 27:8 (“that” = a field)
Therefore [**that [ekείνος] field**] has been called the Field of Blood to this day.

Joh 16:8 (“He” is translated from the same Greek word) 
And when He has come, [**He [ekείνος]** will convict the world of sin, and of righteousness, and of judgment.

*heautou* (ἑαυτοῦ G1438)

Joh 15:4 (“itself,” *heautou*, here refers to the branch of a vine)  
Abide in Me, and I in you. As the branch cannot bear fruit of [**itself**]
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

rev. 8/16/2019

Page 246 of 677

26. Holy Spirit: Not a Separate Person

[heautou], unless it abides in the vine, neither can you, unless you abide in Me.

Joh 16:13 (“himself,” also from heautou, here refers to the spirit and could just as easily be translated “itself”)

However, when He [ekieinos], the Spirit of truth, has come, He will guide you into all truth; for He will not speak on His own authority [KJV: “shall not speak of himself,” heautou], but whatever He hears He will speak; and He will tell you things to come.

hos (ὁς G3739)

Mar 4:31 (a mustard seed)

It is like a mustard seed which [hos], when it is sown on the ground, is smaller than all the seeds on earth.

Eph 1:13-14 (NKJV “who,” cp. KJV “Which”) 13 In Him [Messiah] you also trusted, after you heard the word of truth, the gospel of your salvation; in whom also, having believed, you were sealed with the Holy Spirit of promise, 14 who [KJV: “Which” hos] is the guarantee of our inheritance until the redemption of the purchased possession, to the praise of His glory.

Tit 3:5-6 (NKJV “whom,” cp. KJV “Which”) 5 not by works of righteousness which we have done, but according to His mercy He saved us, through the washing of regeneration and renewing of the Holy Spirit, 6 whom [KJV: “Which” hos] He poured out on us abundantly through Yeshua Messiah our Savior.

Other Scriptures

1 Cor 6:19
Or do you not know that your body is the temple of the Holy Spirit

[Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)]
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

26. Holy Spirit: Not a Separate Person

**who is [KJV: “which is”]** in you, whom you have from Yahweh, and you are not your own?

Note: Both the NKJV’s “who is” and the KJV’s “which is” are italicized, indicating these words were added by the translators. The text could be translated without these added words without losing meaning, and indeed, the RSV translation did so:

1 Cor 6:19 RSV
Do you not know that your body is a temple of the Holy Spirit within you, which you have from Yahweh? You are not your own.

26.9 Grieving the holy spirit

Eph 4:30
And do not grieve the Holy Spirit of Yahweh, by whom you were sealed for the day of redemption.

Trinitarians assert that since the Holy Spirit can be grieved, the Holy Spirit is a separate person.

Compare this to Hannah’s heart being grieved in 1 Sam 1:8 —

1 Sam 1:8
Then Elkanah her husband said to her, Hannah, why do you weep? Why do you not eat? And why is your heart grieved? Am I not better to you than ten sons?

Applying the same Trinitarian interpretation here, Hannah’s heart must be a separate person. Nonetheless, just as the heart of Hannah was not a separate person but was her own heart, neither is the “Holy Spirit of Yahweh” a separate person; it is Yahweh’s own spirit.

Also notice Isaiah 63:10 —
Isa 63:10
But they rebelled and **grieved His Holy Spirit**; so He turned Himself against them as an enemy, and He fought against them.

“His Holy Spirit” is His own spirit, not a separate person.

Psalm 78:40-41 confirms that the aggrieved person was Yahweh, “the Holy One of Israel.” —

Psa 78:40-41
40 How often they provoked Him in the wilderness, and **grieved Him** in the desert!
41 Yes, again and again they tempted El, and limited **the Holy One of Israel**.
27. Husband: Yahweh and Yeshua both referred to as Husband

See: 8. Bride: Who is Yahweh’s bride and who is Yeshua’s bride? (p. 106)
28. King: Earthly, Sitting on the Throne of Yahweh

1 Chr 29:23

Then Solomon sat on the throne of Yahweh as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.
29. King of kings (also Lord, Master, or Sovereign): Applied to Father, Son, and others

29.1 Introduction

Some assert that when the same title applies to both the Father and the Son, they must both be Elohim. However, it is not unusual that some titles refer, in context, to the Father, to the Son, and even to others.

29.2 King of kings

Yahweh is called “King of kings” in 1 Timothy 6:15. For context, verses 13-16 are quoted below —

1 Tim 6:13-16
13 I urge you in the sight of Yahweh who gives life to all things, and before Messiah Yeshua who witnessed the good confession before Pontius Pilate,
14 that you keep this commandment without spot, blameless until our Master Yeshua Messiah’s appearing,
15 which [Yeshua’s appearing] He [Yahweh] will manifest in His own time, He who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings and Sovereign of sovereigns,
16 who alone has immortality, dwelling in unapproachable light, whom no man has seen or can see, to whom be honor and everlasting power. Amen.

Note: For further confirmation that “King of kings” refers to Yahweh in 1 Timothy 6:15, see:

134. 1 Tim 3:16 — NKJV: “…great is the mystery godliness [piety]: Elohim [or “He”] was manifested in the flesh…” (p. 618)

The Messiah is called “King of kings” in Revelation 17:14 and 19:16 —
29. King of kings (also Lord, Master, or Sovereign): Applied to Father, Son, and others

Rev 17:14
These will make war with the Lamb, and the Lamb will overcome them, for He is Lord of lords [Sovereign of sovereigns] and King of kings; and those who are with Him are called, chosen, and faithful.

Rev 19:16
And He has on His robe and on His thigh a name written: KING OF KINGS AND LORD OF LORDS [or Sovereign of sovereigns].

Others are also called “king of kings” (Ezr 7:12; Eze 26:7; Dan 2:37), which clearly does not make them the Almighty, but rather denotes that they were the most powerful kings of their time. —

Ezr 7:12 — Artaxerxes
Artaxerxes, king of kings. To Ezra the priest, a scribe of the Law of the Elah of heaven: Perfect peace, and so forth.

Eze 26:7 — Nebuchadnezzar
For thus says the Master Yahweh: Behold, I will bring against Tyre from the north Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, king of kings, with horses, with chariots, and with horsemen, and an army with many people.

Dan 2:37 — Nebuchadnezzar
You, O king, are a king of kings. For the Elah of heaven has given you a kingdom, power, strength, and glory.

Just as calling these men “king of kings” does not make them Yahweh, so calling the Son “king of kings” does not make Him Yahweh; rather, it denotes that He is the most powerful king appointed by Yahweh.
29. King of kings (also Lord, Master, or Sovereign): Applied to Father, Son, and others

29.3 Lord, Master, or Sovereign

Like “king of kings,” lord, master, or sovereign can also apply to human beings. Context determines the application. Examples follow:

**Gen 18:12 (Abraham)**
Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I have grown old, shall I have pleasure, my lord being old also?

**Gen 32:4 (Esau)**
And he commanded them, saying, Speak thus to my lord Esau, Thus your servant Jacob says: I have dwelt with Laban and stayed there until now.

**Gen 44:18 (Joseph)**
Then Judah came near to him and said: O my lord, please let your servant speak a word in my lord’s hearing, and do not let your anger burn against your servant; for you are even like Pharaoh.

29.4 Yahweh *made* Yeshua Master

Acts 2:36 states that Yahweh *made* Yeshua “both Master and Messiah,” thus proving that Yeshua is not Yahweh, and that He is *subordinate* to Yahweh —

**Acts 2:36**
Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly that Yahweh has *made* this Yeshua, whom you crucified, both Master [“Lord”] and Messiah.

For numerous additional Scriptures, see: 58. Son: Subject to Father (p. 386).

29.5 In contrast, “Elohim of elohim” is reserved for Yahweh

_In context_, the Messiah as “King of kings” is the most powerful king or sovereign appointed by Yahweh, but never is He, or any other man, called “Elohim of
elohim” [commonly rendered “God of gods” in English Bibles], signaling that Yahweh is the only true Elohim, the single Almighty:

Deu 10:17
For Yahweh your Elohim is Elohim of elohim [“God of gods”] and Master of masters [“Lord of lords”], the great El, mighty and awesome, who shows no partiality nor takes a bribe.

Jos 22:22 (in this case, “El of elohim”)
Yahweh El of elohim [“God of gods”], Yahweh El of elohim [“God of gods”], He knows, and let Israel itself know-- if it is in rebellion, or if in treachery against Yahweh, do not save us this day.

Psa 136:1-2
1 Oh, give thanks to Yahweh, for He is good! For His mercy endures forever.
2 Oh, give thanks to the Elohim of elohim [“God of gods”]! For His mercy endures forever.

In addition, numerous Scriptures confirm the Messiah’s subjection to Yahweh. See: 58. Son: Subject to Father (p. 386)
30.1 Kinsman Redeemer Doctrine Assertion

Yahweh, or the pre-existent Messiah, had to become our near kinsman, that is, our flesh and blood relative to provide an adequate sacrifice to redeem man from sin [since, as it is alleged, deity or a member of the Elohim family is the only sufficient sacrifice].

30.2 Rebuttal

Although Yeshua is both a redeemer from sin and a brother to the redeemed, the context of the Law of Redemption by a close relative has nothing whatsoever to do with redemption from sin but instead addresses a financial situation.

Lev 25:47-55
47 Now if a sojourner or stranger close to you becomes rich, and one of your brethren who dwells by him becomes poor, and sells himself to the stranger or sojourner close to you, or to a member of the stranger’s family,
48 after he is sold he may be redeemed again. One of his brothers may redeem him;
49 or his uncle or his uncle’s son may redeem him; or anyone who is near of kin to him in his family may redeem him; or if he is able he may redeem himself.
50 Thus he shall reckon with him who bought him: The price of his release shall be according to the number of years, from the year that he was sold to him until the Year of Jubilee; it shall be according to the time of a hired servant for him.
51 If there are still many years remaining, according to them he shall repay the price of his redemption from the money with which he was bought.
52 And if there remain but a few years until the Year of Jubilee, then he shall reckon with him, and according to his years he shall repay him the price of his redemption.
53 He shall be with him as a yearly hired servant, and he shall not rule with rigor over him in your sight.
54 And if he is not redeemed in these years, then he shall be released in the Year of Jubilee -- he and his children with him.
55 For the children of Israel are servants to Me; they are My servants whom I brought out of the land of Egypt: I am Yahweh your Elohim.

Redemption from sin does not match the kinsman redeemer’s role for the following reasons:

- The Law of Redemption applies to a poor Israelite who sold “himself to the stranger or sojourner close to you, or to a member of the stranger’s family” (v. 47). This describes a person in a financial struggle, not a person sold into sin.

- If the poor person “is able he may redeem himself” (v. 49). In contrast, it is impossible for anyone to “redeem himself” from sin.

- The redemption price is variable, according to the number of years remaining until the Year of Jubilee (vv. 50-52). In contrast, Yeshua gave it all, with no price variation possible.

- Finally, if the poor person is “not redeemed,” he is nevertheless “released in the Year of Jubilee” (v. 54). In contrast, the un-redeemed from sin will not be released —

  Rom. 6:23
  For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of Yahweh is eternal life in Messiah Yeshua our Master.

- The provision for redemption by a close relative has nothing whatsoever to do with redemption from sin but instead addresses a financial situation.
• Moreover, there is no requirement that the kinsman redeemer had to “pre-exist.”

30.3 Redemption of the Land

Torah also provides for redemption of the land by a close relative; and again, this has nothing whatsoever to do with redemption from sin but instead addresses a financial situation.

Lev 25:23-28
23 The land shall not be sold permanently, for the land is Mine; for you are strangers and sojourners with Me.
24 And in all the land of your possession you shall grant redemption of the land.
25 If one of your brethren becomes poor, and has sold some of his possession, and if his redeeming relative comes to redeem it, then he may redeem what his brother sold.
26 Or if the man has no one to redeem it, but he himself becomes able to redeem it,
27 then let him count the years since its sale, and restore the remainder to the man to whom he sold it, that he may return to his possession.
28 But if he is not able to have it restored to himself, then what was sold shall remain in the hand of him who bought it until the Year of Jubilee; and in the Jubilee it shall be released, and he shall return to his possession.

The same points listed previously for personal redemption also apply to redemption of the land.
31. Logos

See: 97. Joh 1:1-14 — Logos, etc. (p. 502)
32. Marya and the Aramaic Text

Note: The Aramaic text may also be referred to as the Syriac text, the Peshitta text, or the Syriac Peshitta. The Syriac Peshitta (literally meaning “simple”*) is “…the Bible used by the Assyrian Church of the East and other Syriac Christian traditions.”**

* [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peshitta](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Peshitta)

** [https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lamsa_Bible](https://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Lamsa_Bible)

32.1 The Marya = “Lord-Yah” Assertion

Some assert that the Aramaic word *marya* means “Lord-Yah” and that anytime it is used with reference to Yeshua in the Aramaic text, it therefore means Yeshua is Yahweh.

32.2 Rebuttal

Aramaic lexicons define *marya* as the title “lord” (or master). On the next page is a screenshot from the *Aramaic Lexicon and Concordance* documenting the definition of *marya* and providing many Scripture references where *marya* appears in the Aramaic text. Arrows and boxes call attention to the definition and to specific verses addressed in this study, which appear on the pages following the screenshot.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

Marya — Aramaic Lexicon and Concordance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Lexicon</th>
<th>Concordance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Marqus - 11:9, 1:3, 2:26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Yukhanan - 12:13, 12:38, 1:23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Root:</td>
<td>Yaqub - 5:7, 5:10, 5:4</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Word Number: 12375

Meaning: lord

Pronunciation: (Eastern) D'MaRYaA
               (Western) D'MoRYoA

Part of Speech: Noun

Gender: Masculine

Person:

Number: Singular

State: Emphatic

Tense:

Form:

Suffix Gender:

Suffix Person:

Suffix Number: Singular

Lexeme Form:

URL (accessed 2/23/2018):
http://www.atour.com/cgi-bin/dictionary.cgi?string=12375&Search_Field=Word_Address
32.3 Acts 2:36— Yahweh made Yeshua Master

For reference, this verse is first quoted from the NKJV:

Acts 2:36
Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly that Yahweh has made this Yeshua, whom you crucified, both Master [NKJV: “Lord”; Aramaic text “marya”] and Messiah.

The Aramaic English New Testament (AENT) translation by Andrew Gabriel Roth states:

Acts 2:36 AENT
Truly, therefore, let all the house of Israel know that Elohim has made this Y’shua the Mashiyach whom you executed on a stake both Master YHWH and Mashiyach.

Did Yahweh make Yeshua Yahweh, or did Yahweh make Yeshua master?

Yahweh made Yeshua Master, showing that Yeshua is under Yahweh’s authority. Since Yeshua is subordinate to Yahweh, Yeshua is not Yahweh, thus confirming that marya is a title, not a name. Yahweh also made Yeshua Messiah (another title).

To say that marya means “Lord-Yah” would be like saying that “Messiah” means “anointed of Yah” (because the last syllable sounds like “Yah”), and yet “Messiah” simply means “anointed.”

For numerous supporting Scriptures, see: 58. Son: Subject to Father (p. 386).

32.4 1 Corinthians 12:3 — “…No one can say that Yeshua is Master except by the holy spirit”

For reference, this verse is first quoted from the NKJV:
1 Cor 12:3
Therefore I make known to you that no one speaking by the Spirit of Elohim calls Yeshua accursed, and no one can say that Yeshua is Master [NKJV: “Lord”; Aramaic text: “marya”] except by the holy spirit.

The Aramaic English New Testament (AENT) translation by Andrew Gabriel Roth states:

1 Cor 12:3 AENT (quoted verbatim)
I therefore explain to you, that there is no man that speaks by the Spirit of Elohim, who says that Y’shua is accursed: neither can a man say that Y’shua is Master YHWH, except by the Ruach haKodesh.

Although Roth put “YHWH” (Yahweh) in his translation, the word in the Aramaic text is marya, meaning “lord” (or master). Yeshua is Master, not Yahweh.

32.5 Phi 2:11 — “…Yeshua Messiah is Master…”

For reference, this verse is first quoted from the NKJV:

Phi 2:11
And that every tongue should confess that Yeshua Messiah is Master [NKJV: “Lord”; Aramaic text: “marya”], to the glory of Yahweh the Father.

The Aramaic English New Testament (AENT) translation by Andrew Gabriel Roth states:

Phi 2:11 AENT
And that every tongue should confess that Y’shua the Mashiyach is YHWH, to the glory of Elohim his Father.

Although Roth put “YHWH” (Yahweh) in his translation, the word in the Aramaic text is marya, meaning “lord” (or master). Yeshua is Master, not Yahweh.
Moreover, knees bowing and tongues confessing to Yeshua’s exalted position does not require Him to be the Almighty; refer to Paul’s previously stated position in v. 9 —

**Phi 2:9**

Therefore *Yahweh also has highly exalted Him* and given Him the name which is above every name.

Who exalted who? Yahweh exalted Yeshua, which shows Yeshua’s subordinate position and confirms that Yeshua is *not* Yahweh.

In Roth’s translation, notice the footnote symbol, “6” next to the word “YHWH,” which directs the reader to an Appendix in the AENT entitled, “Mashiyach Y’shua is YHWH,” where Roth states the following:

The Spirit of YHWH, also known as the Ruach haKodesh, is both within Mashiyach and is YHWH; however, the *nephesh* (soul) of Y’shua is “the person” or vessel of Y’shua where the Spirit of YHWH dwells. The physical body of Y’shua and his soul are *not* YHWH, but Y’shua made himself subject to YHWH in all aspects.


Although Roth entitled this appendix, “Mashiyach Y’shua is YHWH,” he follows with the admission that Yeshua is really *not* Yahweh and that Yeshua is “subject to YHWH in all aspects.” Ironically, Roth’s comments do more to prove that Yeshua is *not* Yahweh.

As part of his Roth’s alleged proof, he also states that the spirit of Yahweh dwells in Yeshua. However, the spirit of Yahweh also dwells in believers (1 Cor 3:16); does this make believers Yahweh?
1 Cor 3:16
Do you not know that you are the temple of Yahweh and that the Spirit of Yahweh dwells in you?
33. Metatron

33.1 Opposing Assertion

The Son in a pre-existent state was an angel called Metatron.

33.2 Rebuttal

- Metatron is not in the Bible!

- Metatron is a legendary angel.

- “His legends are predominantly found in mystical Kabbalistic texts.” *

- “He is commonly described as a celestial scribe recording the sins and merits of men, as a guardian of heavenly secrets, as God’s mediator with men, as the ‘lesser Yahweh,’ as the archetype of man, and as one ‘whose name is like that of his master.’” *

* Excerpts from “Metatron,” *Encyclopædia Britannica.*
URL (accessed 1/20/2018):
https://www.britannica.com/topic/Metatron
34. Most High Scripture List (over 50 Scriptures)

- Over 50 Scriptures refer to the “Most High.”
- These Scriptures are quoted below, or you can read them in your own Bible.
- Several of these Scriptures explicitly identify Yahweh as the Most High.
- “Most” means more than any other; therefore, there can be only one Most High.
- Scripture never calls the Son the Most High.
- The Son agreed, “…My Father is greater than I” (Joh 14:28).

1) Gen 14:18
Then Melchizedek king of Salem brought out bread and wine; he was the priest of El Most High.

2) Gen 14:19
And he [Melchizedek] blessed him [Abram] and said: Blessed be Abram of El Most High, Possessor of heaven and earth.

3) Gen 14:20
And blessed be El Most High, Who has delivered your enemies into your hand. And he [Abram] gave him [Melchizedek] a tithe of all.

4) Gen 14:22
But Abram said to the king of Sodom, I have raised my hand to Yahweh, El Most High, the Possessor of heaven and earth.

5) Num 24:16
The utterance of him who hears the words of El, and has the knowledge of the
Most High, who sees the vision of the Almighty, who falls down, with eyes wide open.

6) Deu 32:8
   When the Most High divided their inheritance to the nations, when He separated the sons of Adam, He set the boundaries of the peoples according to the number of the children of Israel.

7) 2 Sam 22:14
   Yahweh thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered His voice.

8) Psa 7:17
   I will praise Yahweh according to His righteousness, and will sing praise to the name of Yahweh Most High.

9) Psa 9:1-2
   1 I will praise You, O Yahweh, with my whole heart; I will tell of all Your marvelous works.
   2 I will be glad and rejoice in You; I will sing praise to Your name, O Most High.

10) Psa 18:13
    Yahweh thundered from heaven, and the Most High uttered His voice, hailstones and coals of fire.

11) Psa 21:7
    For the king trusts in Yahweh, and through the mercy of the Most High he shall not be moved.

12) Psa 46:4
    There is a river whose streams shall make glad the city of Elohim, the holy place of the tabernacle of the Most High.

13) Psa 47:2
    For Yahweh Most High is awesome; He is a great King over all the earth.
14) Psa 50:14
   Offer to Elohim thanksgiving, and pay your vows to the Most High.

15) Psa 56:2
   My enemies would hound me all day, for there are many who fight against me, O Most High.

16) Psa 57:2
   I will cry out to Elohim Most High, to El who performs all things for me.

17) Psa 73:11
   And they say, How does El know? And is there knowledge in the Most High?

18) Psa 77:10-11
   10 And I said, This is my anguish; but I will remember the years of the right hand of the Most High.
   11 I will remember the works of Yahweh; surely I will remember Your wonders of old.

19) Psa 78:17
   But they sinned even more against Him By rebelling against the Most High in the wilderness.

20) Psa 78:35
   Then they remembered that Elohim was their rock, and the Most High El their Redeemer.

21) Psa 78:56
   Yet they tested and provoked the Most High Elohim, and did not keep His testimonies.

22) Psa 82:6
   I said, You are elohim*, and all of you are children of the Most High.
* Here, elohim is used in the limited sense of one holding a position of authority.

23) Psa 83:18 That they may know that You, whose name alone is Yahweh, are the Most High over all the earth.

24) Psa 87:5 And of Zion it will be said, This one and that one were born in her; and the Most High Himself shall establish her.

25) Psa 91:1 He who dwells in the secret place of the Most High shall abide under the shadow of the Almighty.

26) Psa 91:9 Because you have made Yahweh, who is my refuge, even the Most High, your dwelling place.

27) Psa 92:1 It is good to give thanks to Yahweh, and to sing praises to Your name, O Most High.

28) Psa 97:9 For You, Yahweh, are most high above all the earth; You are exalted far above all elohim.

29) Psa 107:11 Because they rebelled against the words of El, and despised the counsel of the Most High.

30) Isa 14:3-4, 13-15 (A proverb against the king of Babylon)
3 It shall come to pass in the day Yahweh gives you rest from your sorrow, and from your fear and the hard bondage in which you were made to serve,
4 that you will take up this proverb against the king of Babylon, and say: How the oppressor has ceased, the golden city ceased!
13 For you have said in your heart: I will ascend into heaven, I will exalt my throne above the stars of El; I will also sit on the mount of the congregation on the farthest sides of the north;
14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds, I will be like the **Most High**.
15 Yet you shall be brought down to Sheol, to the lowest depths of the pit.

31) Lam 3:35-36
   35 To turn aside the justice due a man before the face of the **Most High**, 
   36 Or subvert a man in his cause-- The Master does not approve.

32) Lam 3:38
   Is it not from the mouth of the **Most High** that woe and well-being proceed?

33) Dan 3:26
   Then Nebuchadnezzar went near the mouth of the burning fiery furnace and spoke, saying, Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, servants of the **Most High Elahh**, come out, and come here. Then Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego came from the midst of the fire.

34) Dan 4:2
   I thought it good to declare the signs and wonders that the **Most High Elahh** has worked for me.

35) Dan 4:17
   This decision is by the decree of the watchers, and the sentence by the word of the holy ones, in order that the living may know that the **Most High** rules in the kingdom of men, gives it to whomever He will, and sets over it the lowest of men.

36) Dan 4:24 (Daniel to Nebuchadnezzar)
   This is the interpretation, O king, and this is the decree of the **Most High**, which has come upon my master the king.

37) Dan 4:25 (Daniel to Nebuchadnezzar)
   They shall drive you from men, your dwelling shall be with the beasts of the
By: Chuck Henry  
rev. 8/16/2019  
Page 271 of 677

Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

field, and they shall make you eat grass like oxen. They shall wet you with the dew of heaven, and seven times shall pass over you, till you know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever He chooses.

38) Dan 4:32 (A voice from heaven to Nebuchadnezzar)  
And they shall drive you from men, and your dwelling shall be with the beasts of the field. They shall make you eat grass like oxen; and seven times shall pass over you, until you know that the Most High rules in the kingdom of men, and gives it to whomever He chooses.

39) Dan 4:34  
And at the end of the time I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted my eyes to heaven, and my understanding returned to me; and I blessed the Most High and praised and honored Him who lives forever: for His dominion is an everlasting dominion, and His kingdom is from generation to generation.

40) Dan 5:18 (Daniel to Belshazzar)  
O king, the Most High Elahh gave Nebuchadnezzar your father a kingdom and majesty, glory and honor.

41) Dan 5:21  
Then he [referring back to Nebuchadnezzar] was driven from the sons of men, his heart was made like the beasts, and his dwelling was with the wild donkeys. They fed him with grass like oxen, and his body was wet with the dew of heaven, till he knew that the Most High Elahh rules in the kingdom of men, and appoints over it whomever He chooses.

42) Dan 7:18  
But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever.

43) Dan 7:21-22  
21 I was watching; and the same horn was making war against the saints, and prevailing against them,  
22 until the Ancient of Days came, and a judgment was made in favor of the
saints of the Most High, and the time came for the saints to possess the kingdom.

44) Dan 7:25
He [the little horn of v. 8] shall speak pompous words against the Most High, shall persecute the saints of the Most High, and shall intend to change times and law. Then the saints shall be given into his hand for a time and times and half a time.

45) Dan 7:27
Then the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people, the saints of the Most High. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him.

46) Hos 7:16
They [unrepentant Israel] return, but not to the Most High; they are like a treacherous bow. Their princes shall fall by the sword for the cursings of their tongue. This shall be their derision in the land of Egypt.

47) Hos 11:7
My people are bent on backsliding from Me. Though they call to the Most High, none at all exalt Him.

48) Mar 5:7
And he cried out with a loud voice and said, What have I to do with You, Yeshua, Son of the Most High El? I implore You by Yahweh that You do not torment me.

49) Luk 6:35
But love your enemies, do good, and lend, hoping for nothing in return; and your reward will be great, and you will be sons of the Most High. For He is kind to the unthankful and evil.
50) Luk 8:28
When he saw Yeshua, he cried out, fell down before Him, and with a loud voice said, What have I to do with You, Yeshua, Son of the Most High El? I beg You, do not torment me!

51) Acts 7:48
However, the Most High does not dwell in temples made with hands, as the prophet says.

52) Acts 16:17
This girl followed Paul and us, and cried out, saying, These men are the servants of the Most High El, who proclaim to us the way of salvation.

53) Heb 7:1
For this Melchizedek, king of Salem, priest of the Most High El, who met Abraham returning from the slaughter of the kings and blessed him.
35. Oneness

Oneness theology asserts that the Father and Son are not different persons, but different modes or manifestations of the same person. Joel Hemphill, a former Oneness preacher, states:

Those who teach the Oneness doctrine have a saying, “The Lord God of the O.T. is Jesus Christ of the N.T.”


Trinitarian theology asserts that the Father is not the Son, and the Son is not the Father [even though, mysteriously, they constitute one Almighty]. Accordingly, Scriptures which differentiate between the Father and Son will not necessarily be of consequence to Trinitarians. However, Scriptures which show the Son subject to the Father match neither Trinitarian nor Oneness theology.

Numerous Scriptures show that the Father and Son are different individuals, and many of these also show the Son’s subordination to the Father.

35.1 “I and My Father are one” (Joh 10:30)

Oneness in purpose is meant. For study on this and other similar Scriptures, see: 109. Joh 10:30 — “I and My Father are one” and other Scriptures (p. 558).

35.2 “…Our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son…” (1 Joh 1:3)

1 Joh 1:3
That which we have seen and heard we declare to you, that you also may have fellowship [koinonia] with us; and truly our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son Yeshua Messiah.
• According to Oneness theology, the Almighty was the Father in creation, the Son in redemption, and the Holy Ghost in regeneration. This verse presents more than one problem with that theology.

• The believer’s fellowship is with both the Father and the Son.

• If the current “mode” of the Almighty is the “Holy Ghost,” why does it not instead say that “our fellowship is with the Holy Ghost”?

35.3 “We,” “Our” = Two Individuals

Joh 14:23
Yeshua answered and said to him, If anyone loves Me, he will keep My word; and My Father will love him, and We will come to him and make Our home with him.

35.4 “Not Alone,” but “With” = Two Individuals (Joh 8:29; 16:32)

Joh 8:29
And He who sent Me is with Me. The Father has not left Me alone, for I always do those things that please Him.

Joh 16:32
Indeed the hour is coming, yes, has now come, that you will be scattered, each to his own, and will leave Me alone. And yet I am not alone, because the Father is with Me.

35.5 “Also” = Two Individuals (Joh 14:1)

Joh 14:1
Let not your heart be troubled; you believe in Yahweh, believe also in Me.
35.6 “Both Me and My Father”: Does “both” mean one?

Yeshua referred to Himself and His Father as “both.” Does “both” mean one?

Joh 15:24
If I had not done among them the works which no one else did, they would have no sin; but now they have seen and also hated both Me and My Father.

2 John 1:9
Whoever transgresses and does not abide in the doctrine of Messiah does not have Yahweh. He who abides in the doctrine of Messiah has both the Father and the Son.

35.7 “Mine” vs. “Not Mine” (Joh 14:24, etc.)

Joh 14:24
He who does not love Me does not keep My words; and the word which you hear is not Mine but the Father’s who sent Me.

• Did Yeshua really mean what He said here? Or, does “not Mine” really mean “Mine”?

Mat 20:23
So He said to them, You will indeed drink My cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with; but to sit on My right hand and on My left is not Mine to give, but it is for those for whom it is prepared by My Father.

Joh 7:16
Yeshua answered them and said, My doctrine is not Mine, but His who sent Me.
35.8 No one is good but One – Yeshua did not claim to be that One!

Mat 19:16-17
16 Now behold, one came and said to Him, Good Teacher, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?
17 So He said to him, Why do you call Me good? No one is good but One, that is, Yahweh. But if you want to enter into life, keep the commandments.

The question has been asked, “Is Yeshua good?” Of course, Yeshua is good in the general sense of the word. But in the context above, Yeshua’s remarks point out that only Yahweh Elohim is good in the ultimate sense that He is the source of all that is good, and Yeshua did not claim that position.

Compare:

Jam 1:17
Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shadow of turning.

For further study on this point, see: 47. Son: Good, and therefore also Elohim? (p. 339).

35.9 Nor: “the Father nor me” = Two Individuals (Joh 16:3)

Joh 16:3
And these things they will do to you because they have not known the Father nor Me.

35.10 Vine and Vinedresser are Not the Same (Joh 15:1)

Joh 15:1
I am the true vine, and My Father is the vinedresser.
• Just as a vine does not dress itself, it is impossible for the vine and the vinedresser to be the same.

35.11 A voice came from heaven (Mat 3:17)

Mat 3:17
And suddenly a voice came from heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

• Who spoke from heaven?
• To whom did He speak?
• Did He speak to Himself?

35.12 “My Father who is in heaven” (Mat 16:16-17)

Mat 16:16-17
16 Simon Peter answered and said, You are the Messiah, the Son of the living Elohim.  
17 Yeshua answered and said to him, Blessed are you, Simon Bar-Jonah, for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but My Father who is in heaven.

• Yeshua was on earth but referred to His Father in heaven, thus showing two different individuals in two different places at the same time.

35.13 Two Wills: “… Not my will, but Yours, be done” (Luk 22:42)

Luk 22:41-42
41 And He was withdrawn from them about a stone’s throw, and He knelt down and prayed,  
42 saying, Father, if it is Your will, take this cup away from Me; nevertheless not My will, but Yours, be done.
Also see Matthew’s account:

Mat 26:39
He went a little farther and fell on His face, and prayed, saying, O My Father, if it is possible, let this cup pass from Me; nevertheless, not as I will, but as You will.

- Did Yeshua plead with Himself?
- The prayer “… not My will, but Yours, be done,” indicates two individuals, each with his own will.

Compare:

Joh 5:30
I can of Myself do nothing. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is righteous, because I do not seek My own will but the will of the Father who sent Me.

- Two wills: 1) “My own will” and 2) “the will of the Father”
- Indicates two individuals

35.14 Yeshua prayed to the Father, who answered from heaven (Joh 12:28)

Joh 12:28
Father, glorify Your name. Then a voice came from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it and will glorify it again.

- Did Yeshua pray to Himself?
- Did He answer Himself?
• Whose voice came from heaven?

Joel Hemphill, a Oneness minister for decades before seeing its error, recorded the Oneness answer concerning who the Messiah prayed to:

To quote from some of their literature which I have in my possession, “In Jesus Christ, two wills or natures are portrayed: a human will and a divine will. He was man (flesh) and He was God (Spirit). So as man, Jesus Christ prayed in his human nature to His divine nature.”

1 The Truth About One God (pamphlet); Know The Truth Literature; Huntsville, AL; p. 6.


35.15 “Messiah did not Glorify Himself” (Heb 5:5)

Heb 5:5

So also Messiah did not glorify Himself to become High Priest, but it was He who said to Him: You are My Son, Today I have begotten You.

35.16 The Son is definitely not His own Father

2 Cor 11:31

The Elohim and Father of our Master Yeshua Messiah, who is blessed forever, knows that I am not lying.

Eph 3:14

For this reason I bow my knees to the Father of our Master Yeshua Messiah.

2 Joh 1:3

Grace, mercy, and peace will be with you from Yahweh the Father
and from the Master Yeshua Messiah, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

35.17 Yeshua is at the Right Hand of the Father (Is He beside Himself?)

Acts 5:31
Him Yahweh has exalted to His right hand to be Prince and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins.

Acts 7:55-56
55 But he [Stephen], being full of the holy spirit, gazed into heaven and saw the glory of Yahweh, and Yeshua standing at the right hand of Yahweh,
56 and said, Look! I see the heavens opened and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of Yahweh!

Rom 3:34
Who is he who condemns? It is Messiah who died, and furthermore is also risen, who is even at the right hand of Yahweh, who also makes intercession for us.

Eph 1:20
Which He worked in Messiah when He raised Him from the dead and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly places.

Col 3:1
If then you were raised with Messiah, seek those things which are above, where Messiah is, sitting at the right hand of Yahweh.

Heb 10:12-13
12 But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down at the right hand of Yahweh,
13 from that time waiting till His enemies are made His footstool.
Heb 12:2

Looking unto Yeshua, the author and finisher of our faith, who for the joy that was set before Him endured the cross, despising the shame, and has sat down at the right hand of the throne of Yahweh.

35.18 “And” Scriptures: Yahweh “and” Yeshua = Two Individuals

Many Scriptures use the word “and” with reference to the Father and the Son, thus showing two individuals. The word “and” is a conjunction and means “in addition to.”

1) 1 Cor 8:6
   Yet for us there is one Elohim, the Father, of whom are all things, and we for Him; and one Master Yeshua Messiah, through whom are all things, and through whom we live.

2) Gal 1:1
   Paul, an apostle (not from men nor through man, but through Yeshua Messiah and Yahweh the Father who raised Him from the dead).

3) Gal 1:3
   Grace to you and peace from Yahweh the Father and our Master Yeshua Messiah.

4) Eph 1:2
   Grace to you and peace from Yahweh our Father and the Master Yeshua Messiah.

5) Eph 6:23
   Peace to the brethren, and love with faith, from Yahweh the Father and the Master Yeshua Messiah.

6) Phi 1:2
   Grace to you and peace from Yahweh our Father and the Master Yeshua Messiah.
7) 1 Thes 1:1
Paul, Silvanus, and Timothy, To the assembly of the Thessalonians in Yahweh the Father and the Master Yeshua Messiah: Grace to you and peace from Yahweh our Father and the Master Yeshua Messiah.

8) 2 Thes 1:2
Grace to you and peace from Yahweh our Father and the Master Yeshua Messiah.

9) 1 Tim 1:1-2
1 Paul, an apostle of Yeshua Messiah, by the commandment of Yahweh our Savior and the Master Yeshua Messiah, our hope,
2 To Timothy, a true son in the faith: Grace, mercy, and peace from Yahweh our Father and Yeshua Messiah our Master.

10) 2 Tim 1:2
To Timothy, a beloved son: Grace, mercy, and peace from Yahweh the Father and Messiah Yeshua our Master.

11) Phm 1:3
Grace to you and peace from Yahweh our Father and the Master Yeshua Messiah.

12) Jam 1:1
James, a bondservant of Yahweh and of the Master Yeshua Messiah, To the twelve tribes which are scattered abroad: Greetings.

13) 2 Pet 1:2
Grace and peace be multiplied to you in the knowledge of Yahweh and of Yeshua our Master.

14) 1 Joh 1:3
That which we have seen and heard we declare to you, that you also may have
fellowship with us; and truly our fellowship is with the Father and with His Son Yeshua Messiah.

15) 2 Joh 1:3
Grace, mercy, and peace will be with you from Yahweh the Father and from the Master Yeshua Messiah, the Son of the Father, in truth and love.

16) Rev 1:4-6
4 John, to the seven assemblies which are in Asia: Grace to you and peace from Him who is and who was and who is to come, and from the seven Spirits who are before His throne,
5 and from Yeshua Messiah, the faithful witness, the firstborn from the dead, and the ruler over the kings of the earth. To Him who loved us and washed us from our sins in His own blood,
6 and has made us kings and priests to His Elohim and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

17) Rev 5:13
And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying: Blessing and honor and glory and power be to Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, forever and ever!

18) Rev 6:15-16
15 And the kings of the earth, the great men, the rich men, the commanders, the mighty men, every slave and every free man, hid themselves in the caves and in the rocks of the mountains,
16 and said to the mountains and rocks, Fall on us and hide us from the face of Him who sits on the throne and from the wrath of the Lamb!

19) Rev 7:9-10
9 After these things I looked, and behold, a great multitude which no one could number, of all nations, tribes, peoples, and tongues, standing before the throne and before the Lamb, clothed with white robes, with palm branches in their hands,
10 and crying out with a loud voice, saying, Salvation belongs to our Elohim who sits on the throne, \textbf{and} to the Lamb!
36. Redeemer

36.1 Opposing Assertion

The opposing argument assumes that the title “Redeemer” applies only to the Son, and since Scripture refers to Yahweh as the Redeemer, Yeshua is therefore Yahweh (or as some assert, the “second Yahweh”).

36.2 Rebuttal

- A thorough examination of Scripture reveals that either the Father or the Son can be referred to as Redeemer, depending on context.

- Like salvation and deliverance, Yahweh’s plans, power, and direction provide for redemption; thus, all redemption derives from Yahweh.

- Since the Father, who is ultimately the Redeemer, used His Son in the process of redeeming mankind, the Son is also referred to as Redeemer (Gal 4:4-5; Eph 1:7; Col 1:14; Tit 2:14; Heb 9:12; Heb 9:15; 1 Pet 1:18-20; Rev 5:9).

- Additionally, numerous Scriptures refer to the Father as Redeemer (examples follow).

36.3 Exo 6:6 — “…I am Yahweh … I will redeem you…”

Exo 6:6
Therefore say to the children of Israel: I am Yahweh; I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, I will rescue you from their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm and with great judgments.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry
rev. 8/16/2019
Page 287 of 677

36. Redeemer

36.4 Psa 78:35 — “...the Most High El their Redeemer”

Psa 78:35
Then they remembered that Elohim was their rock, and the Most High El their Redeemer.

36.5 Scripture identifies Yahweh of hosts as both Redeemer and the Father

Isa 47:4
As for our Redeemer, Yahweh of hosts is His name, The Holy One of Israel.

Isa 54:5
For your Maker is your husband, Yahweh of hosts is His name; and your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel; He is called the Elohim of the whole earth.

Note: Isaiah 54:5 also mentions the word “husband.” Many assert that the word “husband” applies only to the Son, and thus “Yahweh of hosts” is the pre-existent Son. However, like the word “Redeemer,” the word “husband” can apply to the Father or the Son, depending on context, because these are not literal marriages; they are figures of speech showing love and devotion. For further information, see:

8. Bride: Who is Yahweh’s bride and who is Yeshua’s bride? (p. 106)

Mal 1:6
A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If then I am the Father, where is My honor? And if I am a Master, where is My reverence? Says Yahweh of hosts to you priests who despise My name. Yet you say, In what way have we despised Your name?
Isa 63:16
Doubtless You are our Father, though Abraham was ignorant of us, and Israel does not acknowledge us. You, O Yahweh, are our Father; our Redeemer from Everlasting is Your name.

36.6 Isa 41:4, 14 — Identifies Yahweh as “the first” and as the “Redeemer”

Isa 41:4, 14
4 Who has performed and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I, Yahweh, am the first; and with the last I am He. 14 Fear not, you worm Jacob, You men of Israel! I will help you, says Yahweh and your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

Note: In case of any confusion that “Yahweh and your Redeemer” refers to two individuals, many translations clarify that this refers to one individual. For example, here are the NIV and RSV translations:

Isa 41:14 (NIV)
Do not be afraid, you worm Jacob, little Israel, do not fear, for I myself will help you, declares Yahweh, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

Isa 41:14 (RSV)
Fear not, you worm Jacob, you men of Israel! I will help you, says Yahweh; your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel.

36.7 Numerous additional Scriptures identify Yahweh as the Redeemer

Deu 7:8; Deu 15:15; Deu 21:8; Deu 24:18; Psa 19:14; Isa 29:22; Isa 43:1, 14; Isa 44:23-24; Isa 48:17, 20; Isa 49:26; Isa 52:9; Isa 60:16; Jer 31:11; Mic 4:10
Note: “Savior” is also mentioned in two of these references (Isa 49:26; Isa 60:16). Like redemption, Yahweh’s plans, power, and direction provide salvation; thus, all salvation or deliverance derives from Yahweh. For more on Savior, see: 37. Savior: None besides Yahweh, p. 290.

36.8 Summary Points — Redeemer

• The Father or the Son can be referred to as Redeemer, depending on context.

• Like salvation and deliverance, Yahweh’s plans, power, and direction provide for redemption; thus, all redemption derives from Yahweh.

• Since the Father used His Son in the process of redeeming mankind, the Son is also referred to as Redeemer.

• As numerous Scriptures confirm, Yahweh is the only true Elohim; see:

  17. Elohim Scripture List: One True Elohim, Alone (over 40 Scriptures), p. 200

• Additionally, numerous Scriptures refer to the Father as Redeemer.

• Moreover, Isaiah 47:4 and 54:5 identify Yahweh of hosts as the Redeemer, and Malachi 1:6 identifies Yahweh of hosts as the Father.

• Isaiah 63:16 also identifies the Father as the Redeemer.

• Isaiah 41:4, 14 identifies Yahweh as “the first” and as the Redeemer.

• Thus, Scripture identifies Yahweh of hosts as Yahweh, the Redeemer, the Father (not the Son), and “the first,” leaving no room for a “second” Yahweh.
37. Savior: None besides Yahweh

37.1 Opposing Question

Why are people willing to accept Yeshua as Yahweh’s savior but not as Yahweh’s creator?

Associated Passages:

Isa 43:11 I, even I, am Yahweh, and besides Me there is no savior [yasha H3467].

Isa 45:21-22
21 Tell and bring forth your case; yes, let them take counsel together. Who has declared this from ancient time? Who has told it from that time? Have not I, Yahweh? And there is no other Elohim besides Me, a just El and a Savior [yasha]; there is none besides Me.
22 Look to Me, and be saved [yasha], all you ends of the earth! For I am El, and there is no other.

Hos 13:4
Yet I am Yahweh your Elohim ever since the land of Egypt, and you shall know no Elohim but Me; for there is no Savior [yasha] besides Me.

37.2 Answer

- Yahweh’s plans, power, and direction provide salvation; ultimately, therefore, all saving derives from Yahweh, no one else. However, Scripture specifies that Yahweh has used several men as saviors (also known as deliverers) in His saving plans, including the Messiah (see the summary table below; quotations of these passages appear later):

| Jdg 2:18 | Judges |
• Concerning the Creation, Scripture says not only that Yahweh is the Creator, but also that Yahweh actually performed this work alone (see next point for Scriptures).

• Over 100 verses say Yahweh is the Creator. See: 9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures), p. 115.

• By comparison, there are only a few verses which might seem to indicate that the Son created everything, but there are explanations for each of these which fit the context and scope of Scripture.

37.3 Why This is Important

Yahweh is the only true Elohim (Joh 17:3; Jer 10:10; Psa 83:18; Psa 86:6,10; Deu 4:35, 39; Deu 32:39; Isa 45:5; Isa 43:10; Isa 46:9; Mal 2:10; 1 Tim 2:5), and the Creator, who created the heavens and the earth (Gen 1:1; Exo 20:11). We should recognize and worship Him accordingly. —

Compare:

Rev 4:8-11
8 The four living creatures, each having six wings, were full of eyes around and within. And they do not rest day or night, saying: Holy,
holy, holy, **Yahweh El Shaddai** [NKJV: “Lord God Almighty”], Who was and is and is to come!

— “Almighty” is translated from the word *pantokrator*, meaning “the all-ruling, i.e., God (as absolute and universal sovereign)” — *Strong’s* G3841.

Continuing with verses 9-11:

9 Whenever the living creatures give glory and honor and thanks to Him who sits on the throne, who lives forever and ever, 10 the twenty-four elders fall down before Him who sits on the throne and worship Him who lives forever and ever, and cast their crowns before the throne, saying: 11 You are worthy, O **Yahweh**, to receive glory and honor and power; for You created all things, and by Your will they exist and were created.

**37.4 Scriptures: Men used in Yahweh’s saving plans**

Note: A deliverer is the same thing as a savior.

Jdg 2:18 (Judges)
And when **Yahweh raised up judges** for them, **Yahweh was with the judge** and **delivered [yasha H3467] them** out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge; for **Yahweh was moved to pity by their groaning because of those who oppressed them and harassed them**.

Jdg 3:9 (Othniel)
When the children of Israel cried out to **Yahweh**, **Yahweh raised up a deliverer [yasha]** for the children of Israel, who delivered them: **Othniel** the son of Kenaz, Caleb’s younger brother.
Jdg 3:15 (Ehud)
But when the children of Israel cried out to Yahweh, **Yahweh raised up a deliverer [yasha]** for them: **Ehud** the son of Gera, the Benjamite, a left-handed man. By him the children of Israel sent tribute to Eglon king of Moab.

Jdg 6:14 (Gideon)
Then **Yahweh turned to him [Gideon] and said**, Go in this might of yours, and you shall **save [yasha]** Israel from the hand of the Midianites. **Have I not sent you?**

2 Ki 13:4-5 (“a deliverer”)
4 So Jehoahaz pleaded with Yahweh, and Yahweh listened to him; for He saw the oppression of Israel, because the king of Syria oppressed them.
5 Then **Yahweh gave Israel a deliverer** [KJV: “saviour”; yasha], so that they escaped from under the hand of the Syrians; and the children of Israel dwelt in their tents as before.

2 Ki 14:27 (Jeroboam the son of Joash)
And Yahweh did not say that He would blot out the name of Israel from under heaven; but He [Yahweh] **saved [yasha]** them **by the hand of Jeroboam the son of Joash**.

Neh 9:27-28 (“You gave them deliverers”)
27 Therefore You delivered them into the hand of their enemies, who oppressed them; and in the time of their trouble, when they cried to You, You heard from heaven; and according to Your abundant mercies **You [Yahweh] gave them deliverers** [KJV: “saviours”; yasha] who **saved [yasha]** them from the hand of their enemies.
28 But after they had rest, they again did evil before You. Therefore You left them in the hand of their enemies, so that they had dominion over them; yet when they returned and cried out to You,
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

You heard from heaven; and many times You [Yahweh] delivered them according to Your mercies.

Oba 1:21 (“saviors”)
Then saviors [yasha] shall come to Mount Zion to judge the mountains of Esau, and the kingdom shall be Yahweh’s.

Acts 7:35 (Moses)
This Moses whom they rejected, saying, “Who made you a ruler and a judge?” is the one Yahweh sent to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the Angel who appeared to him in the bush.

Acts 13:23 (Yeshua)
From this man’s seed, according to the promise, Yahweh raised up for Israel a Savior—Yeshua.

1 Joh 4:14 (the Son)
And we have seen and testify that the Father has sent the Son as Savior of the world.

37.5 Appendix — “Redeemer”

Like “Savior,” “Redeemer” is also applied to both the Father and the Son. Like salvation, Yahweh’s plans, power, and direction provide for redemption; ultimately, therefore, all redemption derives from Yahweh, no one else. For more on “Redeemer,” see: 36. Redeemer (p. 286).

37.6 Appendix: Savior — Other Scriptures where Yahweh is called Savior

Isa 49:26
I will feed those who oppress you with their own flesh, and they shall be drunk with their own blood as with sweet wine. All flesh shall know that I, Yahweh, am your Savior [yasha], and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.
Isa 60:16
You shall drink the milk of the Gentiles, and milk the breast of kings; you shall know that I, Yahweh, am your Savior [yasha] and your Redeemer, the Mighty One of Jacob.

Isa 63:7-9, 16
7 I will mention the lovingkindnesses of Yahweh and the praises of Yahweh, according to all that Yahweh has bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which He has bestowed on them according to His mercies, according to the multitude of His lovingkindnesses.
8 For He said, Surely they are My people, children who will not lie. So He became their Savior.
9 In all their affliction He was afflicted, and the Angel of His Presence saved them; in His love and in His pity He redeemed them; and He bore them and carried them all the days of old.
16 Doubtless You are our Father, though Abraham was ignorant of us, and Israel does not acknowledge us. You, O Yahweh, are our Father; our Redeemer from everlasting is Your name.

1 Tim 1:1
Paul, an apostle of Yeshua Messiah, by the commandment of Yahweh our Savior and the Master Yeshua Messiah, our hope.

1 Tim 2:3
For this is good and acceptable in the sight of Yahweh our Savior.

1 Tim 4:10
For to this end we both labor and suffer reproach, because we trust in the living Elohim, who is the Savior of all men, especially of those who believe.

Tit 1:3
But has in due time manifested His word through preaching, which
was committed to me according to the commandment of Yahweh our Savior.

Tit 2:10
Not pilfering, but showing all good fidelity, that they may adorn the doctrine of Yahweh our Savior in all things.

Tit 3:4
But when the kindness and the love of Yahweh our Savior toward man appeared.

Jude 1:25
To Yahweh our Savior, Who alone is wise, be glory and majesty, dominion and power, both now and forever. Amen.

37.7 Appendix: Savior — *Strong’s* Definition of *yasha* (H3467)

*Strong’s* 3467. yasha', yaw-shah'; a prim. root; prop. to be open, wide or free, i.e. (by impl.) to be safe; causat. to free or succor:— X at all, avenging, defend, deliver (-er), help, preserve, rescue, be safe, bring (having) salvation, save (-iour), get victory.
38. Seeing Yahweh’s Form, Seeing Yahweh’s Face, and the Figure of Speech “face to face”

As Scriptures below will show, it is allowable for man to see a form of Yahweh, but it is not allowable for man to literally see Yahweh’s face.

For example, Moses, a man, saw Yahweh’s form but was not allowed to see His face. —

Exo 33:20-23
20 But He [Yahweh] said, You [Moses] cannot see My face; for no man shall see Me, and live.  
21 And Yahweh said, Here is a place by Me, and you shall stand on the rock.  
22 So it shall be, while My glory passes by, that I will put you in the cleft of the rock, and will cover you with My hand while I pass by.  
23 Then I will take away My hand, and you shall see My back; but My face shall not be seen.

And yet just prior to verse 20, verse 11 states:

Exo 33:11
So Yahweh spoke to Moses face to face, as a man speaks to his friend. And he would return to the camp, but his servant Joshua the son of Nun, a young man, did not depart from the tabernacle.

Also, compare:

Num 12:8
I [Yahweh] speak with him [Moses] face to face, even plainly, and not in dark sayings; and he sees the form of Yahweh. Why then were you not afraid to speak against My servant Moses?
38. Seeing Yahweh’s Form, Seeing Yahweh’s Face, and the Figure of Speech “face to face”

Deu 34:10
But since then there has not arisen in Israel a prophet like Moses, whom Yahweh knew face to face.

So, which is it? Did Moses have literal face to face encounters with Yahweh, or did Yahweh tell Moses that he could not see His face?

This question is resolved by realizing that “face to face” is used in these passages as a figure of speech indicating close communication and relationship:

- “…Yahweh spoke to Moses face to face, as a man speaks to his friend…” (Exo 33:11)
- “…face to face, even plainly, and not in dark sayings…” (Num 12:8)
- Yahweh knew Moses “face to face” (Deu 34:10)

In other words, the communication and relationship between Yahweh and Moses was very close, but Moses could not literally look into Yahweh’s face and behold His full glory.

Similarly, Deuteronomy 5:4 states that Yahweh talked with the nation of Israel “face to face”:

Deu 5:4
Yahweh talked with you face to face on the mountain from the midst of the fire.

But, Deuteronomy 4:12 clarifies that they “saw no form”:

Deu 4:12
And Yahweh spoke to you out of the midst of the fire. You heard the sound of the words, but saw no form; you only heard a voice.
Again, “face to face” here indicates that the communication was up-close and personal.

When it comes to the Messiah, His face was clearly seen by many. Since the Messiah’s face was clearly seen, He clearly is not the Almighty.

Moreover, Yeshua stated:

**Mat 5:8**
Blessed are the pure in heart, for they shall see Yahweh.

Yeshua spoke to people who had already seen Him, but *they had not yet seen Yahweh.*
39. Sent from Yahweh

See: 3.7 Came Down, Came from Above, was Sent from Yahweh (p. 56).

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
40. Shepherd: Applied to Father, Son, and others

40.1 Overview

• The Messiah called Himself “the good shepherd” (Joh 10:11), and several other verses refer to the Messiah as a shepherd (examples below).

• Some may suggest that since the Messiah is called a shepherd, He is also Yahweh, the shepherd of Psalm 23 —

  Psa 23:1
  Yahweh is my shepherd; I shall not want.

• However, a thorough examination of the Bible reveals other verses where men are also called shepherds (examples below).

• If a man is called a shepherd, does it make him Yahweh? Certainly not.

• Thus, while Yahweh is the ultimate Shepherd, He also uses men to serve as shepherds, the chief of whom is the Messiah.

40.2 The Messiah as Shepherd

Joh 10:11
I am the good shepherd. The good shepherd gives His life for the sheep.

Heb 13:20-21
20 Now may the Elohim of peace who brought up our Master Yeshua from the dead, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,
21 make you complete in every good work to do His will, working in you what is well pleasing in His sight, through Yeshua Messiah, to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.
1 Pet 2:25
For you were like sheep going astray, but have now returned to the Shepherd and Overseer of your souls.

1 Pet 5:4
And when the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the crown of glory that does not fade away.

Regarding the Messiah as “Chief Shepherd,” see the comments on 1 Peter 5, below, under “Elders.”

40.3 Other Men Called Shepherds

• Joshua

Num 27:15-23
15 Then Moses spoke to Yahweh, saying:
16 Let Yahweh, the Elohim of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,
17 who may go out before them and go in before them, who may lead them out and bring them in, that the congregation of Yahweh may not be like sheep which have no shepherd.
18 And Yahweh said to Moses: Take Joshua the son of Nun with you, a man in whom is the Spirit, and lay your hand on him;
19 set him before Eleazar the priest and before all the congregation, and inaugurate him in their sight.
20 And you shall give some of your authority to him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel may be obedient.
21 He shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall inquire before Yahweh for him by the judgment of the Urim. At his word they shall go out, and at his word they shall come in, he and all the children of Israel with him—all the congregation.
22 So Moses did as Yahweh commanded him. He took Joshua and set him before Eleazar the priest and before all the congregation.
23 And he laid his hands on him and inaugurated him, just as Yahweh commanded by the hand of Moses.

• David

2 Sam 5:1-3
1 Then all the tribes of Israel came to David at Hebron and spoke, saying, Indeed we are your bone and your flesh.
2 Also, in time past, when Saul was king over us, you were the one who led Israel out and brought them in; and Yahweh said to you, You shall shepherd My people Israel, and be ruler over Israel.
3 Therefore all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and King David made a covenant with them at Hebron before Yahweh. And they anointed David king over Israel.

1 Chr 11:1-3
1 Then all Israel came together to David at Hebron, saying, Indeed we are your bone and your flesh.
2 Also, in time past, even when Saul was king, you were the one who led Israel out and brought them in; and Yahweh your Elohim said to you, You shall shepherd My people Israel, and be ruler over My people Israel.
3 Therefore all the elders of Israel came to the king at Hebron, and David made a covenant with them at Hebron before Yahweh. And they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of Yahweh by Samuel.

Psa 78:70-71
70 He also chose David His servant, and took him from the sheepfolds;
71 From following the ewes that had young He brought him, to shepherd Jacob His people, and Israel His inheritance.

• Cyrus
Isa 44:28
Who [Yahweh] says of Cyrus, He is My shepherd, and he shall perform all My pleasure, saying to Jerusalem, You shall be built, and to the temple, Your foundation shall be laid.

• Ministers to Feed the People Knowledge and Understanding

Jer 3:15
And I [Yahweh, v. 14] will give you shepherds according to My heart, who will feed you with knowledge and understanding.

• Jeremiah

Jer 17:16
As for me, I have not hurried away from being a shepherd who follows You, nor have I desired the woeful day; You know what came out of my lips; it was right there before You.

• Elders

Acts 20:28
Therefore take heed to yourselves and to all the flock, among which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to shepherd the assembly of Yahweh which He purchased with His own blood [NIV84 Study Bible note: “Lit. ‘the blood of His own one,’ a term of endearment (such as ‘his own dear one,’ referring to His own Son).”] — For further information, see: 119. Acts 20:28 — “the assembly of Yahweh which He purchased with His own blood” (p. 578).

1 Pet 5:1-4
1 The elders who are among you I exhort, I who am a fellow elder and a witness of the sufferings of Messiah, and also a partaker of the glory that will be revealed:
2 Shepherd the flock of Yahweh which is among you, serving as overseers, not by compulsion but willingly, not for dishonest gain but eagerly; 
3 nor as being lords over those entrusted to you, but being examples to the flock; 
4 and when the Chief Shepherd appears, you will receive the crown of glory that does not fade away.

1 Peter 5 — Notes on the Messiah as the “Chief Shepherd“:

• Among those who shepherd Yahweh’s flock, the Messiah is Chief, but He is not Yahweh.

• The context of 1 Peter 5 has to do with men who function as shepherds.

• Peter exhorts the elders to “Shepherd the flock of Yahweh.”

• Since the elders are shepherds, are they Yahweh? Certainly not.

• Although the Messiah is called the “Chief Shepherd,” numerous Scriptures confirm that He is subject to Yahweh, His Father — see:

58. Son: Subject to Father (p. 386)
41. Singular Pronouns

- See: 2.6 Scripture Facts, p. 40.

- Why is it that there are no problems with understanding the language of singular pronouns, except when they refer to Yahweh?

- There is no problem recognizing the use of singular pronouns referring to, for example, David:

  1 Sam 21:1
  Now David came to Nob, to Ahimelech the priest. And Ahimelech was afraid when he met David, and said to him, Why are you alone, and no one is with you?

- We could quote hundreds of additional examples, but is this necessary?

- Over 250 times the Hebrew Scriptures refer to Yahweh using the explicitly singular terms El and Eloah.
42. Son: Angel of Yahweh?

42.1 Pre-Existence Assertion

The Angel of Yahweh was the Son in a pre-existent state.

42.2 Metatron

Some take it a step further and say that the Son in a pre-existent state was an angel called *Metatron*.

For further information, see: 33. *Metatron* (p. 265).

42.3 Rebuttal Overview

- Scripture reveals that the Son was *never* an angel (Heb 1:5, 13; Mar 13:32; quoted below).

- When an angel is occasionally called Yahweh in Scripture, this is because the angel spoke or acted on Yahweh’s behalf, as Yahweh’s *agent*, much like our modern-day Power of Attorney arrangement, which grants a person the authority to act on behalf of another person, in that person’s name (examples of this are cited later in this chapter).

- Is Yahweh an angel? No.


  Psa 83:18
  That they may know that **You, whose name alone is Yahweh, are the Most High** over all the earth.
42.4 The Son was Never an Angel

Hebrews 1:5, 13 reveals that the Son was never an angel:

Heb 1:5, 13
5 For to which of the angels did He ever say: You are My Son, today I have begotten You? And again: I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son?  
13 But to which of the angels has He ever said: Sit at My right hand, till I make Your enemies Your footstool?

The point of these verses is that Yahweh never said these things to any angel, but He did say them to His Son; therefore, the Son was never an angel.

Mark also differentiates between angels and the Son—

Mar 13:32
But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father.

42.5 Isa 9:6 LXX — Aggelos (Angel) Argument Answered

Opposing Assertion: In the prophecy of Isaiah 9:6, the Greek Septuagint text calls the Son aggelos, a word that can be translated as “angel.” The opposing assertion, therefore, is that the Son, in a pre-existent state, was an angel.

Rebuttal:

Aggelos can also be translated as “messenger.”

I consulted three different English translations of the Septuagint (named below), and in Isaiah 9:6, all of them say “Messenger of great counsel”; none of them say “Angel of great counsel” (emphasis added).

1) The Apostolic Bible
Human messengers and heavenly angels are different beings.

The point of Isaiah’s prophecy is that the Son will bring a message of great counsel, not that He is one of the heavenly angels.

Indeed, the “Son of Man,” as He is referred to in the Bible over 80 times, to repeat, the Son of Man, that is a human being, not a heavenly angel, brought great counsel. Moreover, He will also bring great counsel in the future.

1 Tim 2:5
For there is one Elohim and one Mediator between Elohim and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.

Now, please reexamine the statements in Hebrews, chapter 1.

• The context of this chapter refers to heavenly angels:

Heb 1:7
And of the angels He says: Who makes His angels spirits and His ministers a flame of fire.

• If the Son was ever an angel, then this would directly contradict verses 5 and 13:

Heb 1:5, 13
5 For to which of the angels did He ever say: You are My Son, today I have begotten You? And again: I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son?
13 But to which of the angels has He ever said: Sit at My right hand, till I make Your enemies Your footstool?
• The point of these verses is that Yahweh never said these things to any angel.

• Mark also differentiates between angels and the Son—

Mar 13:32
But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father.

42.6 Mal 3:1 — Messenger (Heb. malak) Argument Answered

Opposing Assertion: In the prophecy of Malachi 3:1, “messenger” is translated from the Hebrew word malak, which can also be translated as “angel.” The opposing assertion, therefore, is that the Son, in a pre-existent state, was an angel.

Rebuttal:

• A careful reading of Malachi 3:1 reveals that two messengers are mentioned.

• Malachi prophesied of both John the Baptist and the Messiah. Both are messengers, but neither are heavenly angels.

• Inserting the names of the individuals referred to in Malachi 3:1 clarifies the meaning:

Mal 3:1
Behold, I [Yahweh] send My messenger [John the Baptist], and he will prepare the way before Me [Yahweh]. And the Master [Yeshua], whom you [Israel] seek, will suddenly come to His [Yahweh’s] temple, even the Messenger [Yeshua] of the covenant, in whom you delight. Behold, He [Yeshua] is coming, says Yahweh of hosts.

• Mark 1:2-4 verifies to whom Malachi refers:
Mar 1:2-4
2 As it is written in the Prophets: Behold, I send My messenger before Your face, who will prepare Your way before You.
3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare the way of Yahweh [comment: that is the way of salvation*]; make His paths straight.
4 John came baptizing in the wilderness and preaching a baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.

* For more on the way of Yahweh being the way of salvation, see: 90. Mat 3:3; Mar 1:3; Luk 3:4; Joh 1:23; Isa 40:3 — Prepare the way of Yahweh (p. 489).

For further verification, compare:

Mat 3:1-3
1 In those days John the Baptist came preaching in the wilderness of Judea,
2 and saying, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand!
3 For this [John the Baptist] is he who was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying: The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare the way of Yahweh; make His paths straight.

Luk 3:3-6
3 And he [John the Baptist] went into all the region around the Jordan, preaching a baptism of repentance for the remission of sins,
4 as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying: The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare the way of Yahweh; make His paths straight.
5 Every valley shall be filled and every mountain and hill brought low; the crooked places shall be made straight and the rough ways smooth;
6 And all flesh shall see the salvation of Yahweh.
Joh 1:23
He [John the Baptist] said: I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness: Make straight the way of Yahweh, as the prophet Isaiah said.

42.7 Gen 16:7-13 — Hagar’s Encounter with the Angel of Yahweh

Gen 16:7-14
7 Now the Angel of Yahweh found her [Hagar, when she was fleeing from Sarai] by a spring of water in the wilderness, by the spring on the way to Shur.
8 And He said, Hagar, Sarai’s maid, where have you come from, and where are you going? She said, I am fleeing from the presence of my mistress Sarai.
9 The Angel of Yahweh said to her, Return to your mistress, and submit yourself under her hand.
10 Then the Angel of Yahweh said to her, I will multiply your descendants exceedingly, so that they shall not be counted for multitude.
11 And the Angel of Yahweh said to her: Behold, you are with child, and you shall bear a son. You shall call his name Ishmael, Because Yahweh has heard your affliction.
12 He shall be a wild man; His hand shall be against every man, and every man’s hand against him. And he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.
13 Then she called the name of Yahweh who spoke to her, You-Are-the-El-Who-Sees [Heb. Elroi]; for she said, Have I also here seen Him who sees me?

The text repeatedly identifies the messenger as an angel (vv. 7, 9, 10, 11) even though he spoke on Yahweh’s behalf.

Even the usually very-Trinitarian NIV Study Bible backs away from the traditional Trinitarian interpretation of this passage and acknowledges the role of an agent:
Traditional Christian interpretation has held that this “angel” was a preincarnate manifestation of Christ as God’s Messenger-Servant. It may be, however, that, as the Lord’s personal messenger who represented him and bore his credentials, the angel could speak on behalf of (and so be identified with) the One who sent him.


42.8 Gen 22:9-19 — The Angel of Yahweh Speaks to Abraham

Gen 22:9-19
9 Then they came to the place of which Elohim had told him. And Abraham built an altar there and placed the wood in order; and he bound Isaac his son and laid him on the altar, upon the wood.
10 And Abraham stretched out his hand and took the knife to slay his son.
11 But the Angel of Yahweh called to him from heaven and said, Abraham, Abraham! So he said, Here I am.
12 And He said, Do not lay your hand on the lad, or do anything to him; for now I know that you fear Elohim, since you have not withheld your son, your only son, from Me.
13 Then Abraham lifted his eyes and looked, and there behind him was a ram caught in a thicket by its horns. So Abraham went and took the ram, and offered it up for a burnt offering instead of his son.
14 And Abraham called the name of the place, Yahweh-Will-Provide; as it is said to this day, In the Mount of Yahweh it shall be provided.
15 Then the Angel of Yahweh called to Abraham a second time out of heaven,
16 and said: By Myself I have sworn, says Yahweh, because you have done this thing, and have not withheld your son, your only son—
17 blessing I will bless you, and multiplying I will multiply your descendants as the stars of the heaven and as the sand which is on the seashore; and your descendants shall possess the gate of their enemies.
18 In your seed all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice.
19 So Abraham returned to his young men, and they rose and went together to Beersheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beersheba.

The text repeatedly identifies the messenger as an angel (vv. 11, 15) who spoke on Yahweh’s behalf, as His agent.

42.9 Gen 31:11-16 — Jacob’s Dream

Gen 31:11-16
11 [Jacob speaking to his wives] Then the Angel of Elohim spoke to me in a dream, saying, Jacob. And I said, Here I am.
12 And He said, Lift your eyes now and see, all the rams which leap on the flocks are streaked, speckled, and gray-spotted; for I have seen all that Laban is doing to you.
13 I am the El of Bethel, where you anointed the pillar and where you made a vow to Me. Now arise, get out of this land, and return to the land of your family.
14 Then Rachel and Leah answered and said to him, Is there still any portion or inheritance for us in our father’s house?
15 Are we not considered strangers by him? For he has sold us, and also completely consumed our money.
16 For all these riches which Elohim has taken from our father are really ours and our children’s; now then, whatever Elohim has said to you, do it.

Notice:

- The text identifies the speaker as an angel (v. 11).
- Jacob understood that the angel spoke on Yahweh’s behalf, and reported to his wives that “the Angel of Elohim” (v. 11) spoke to him and said, “I am the El of Bethel” (v. 13).
• There is no indication that Jacob’s wives were confused by what Jacob stated, and they responded affirmatively, “…whatever Elohim has said to you, do it” (v. 16).

• The concept of agency was understood — the **angel** acted on Yahweh’s behalf, as His agent.

42.10 Gen 32:24-30 — Jacob Wrestles with Elohim (i.e., an angel acting as Elohim’s agent; cp. Hos 12:2-5)

Gen 32:24
Then Jacob was left alone; and a **Man wrestled with him** until the breaking of day.

Called “Elohim” in verses 28 and 30:

Gen 32:28-30
28 And He said, Your name shall no longer be called Jacob, but Israel; for **you have struggled with Elohim** and with men, and have prevailed.
29 Then Jacob asked, saying, Tell me Your name, I pray. And He said, Why is it that you ask about My name? And He blessed him there.
30 So Jacob called the name of the place Peniel: For **I have seen Elohim face to face, and my life is preserved**.

Compare:

Hos 12:2-5
2 Yahweh also brings a charge against Judah, and will punish Jacob according to his ways; according to his deeds He will recompense him.
3 He took his brother by the heel in the womb, and **in his strength he struggled with Elohim**.
4 Yes, he struggled with the Angel and prevailed; he wept, and sought favor from Him. He found Him in Bethel, and there He spoke to us--
5 That is, Yahweh Elohim of hosts. Yahweh is His memorable name.

Hosea 12:4 identifies the one called Elohim in Genesis 32:28, 30 as an angel, thus giving a clear example of agency, where the angel acted on Yahweh’s behalf, as His agent.

Moreover, Jacob did not actually see Yahweh face to face; he saw Yahweh’s agent face to face, which is why he lived to tell about it! “…For no man shall see Me, and live,” says Yahweh (Exo 33:20b.).

42.11 Gen 48:15-16 — “The Angel who has redeemed me…”

Gen 48:15-16
15 And he [Jacob] blessed Joseph, and said: Elohim, before whom my fathers Abraham and Isaac walked, the Elohim who has fed me all my life long to this day,
16 The Angel who has redeemed me from all evil, bless the lads; let my name be named upon them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Isaac; and let them grow into a multitude in the midst of the earth.

Jacob described his interactions with Elohim, some of which involved an angel as Yahweh’s representative, but ultimately, it was Yahweh with whom Jacob dealt.

42.12 Exo 3:1-6, 16-17 — The Angel of Yahweh Appears to Moses in the Burning Bush

Exo 3:1-6, 16-17
1 Now Moses was tending the flock of Jethro his father-in-law, the priest of Midian. And he led the flock to the back of the desert, and came to Horeb, the mountain of Elohim.
2 And the Angel of Yahweh appeared to him in a flame of fire from the midst of a bush. So he looked, and behold, the bush was burning with fire, but the bush was not consumed.

3 Then Moses said, I will now turn aside and see this great sight, why the bush does not burn.

4 So when Yahweh saw that he turned aside to look, Elohim called to him from the midst of the bush and said, Moses, Moses! And he said, Here I am.

5 Then He said, Do not draw near this place. Take your sandals off your feet, for the place where you stand is holy ground.

6 Moreover He said, I am the Elohim of your father-- the Elohim of Abraham, the Elohim of Isaac, and the Elohim of Jacob. And Moses hid his face, for he was afraid to look upon Elohim.

16 Go and gather the elders of Israel together, and say to them, Yahweh Elohim of your fathers, the Elohim of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared to me, saying, I have surely visited you and seen what is done to you in Egypt;

17 and I have said I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt to the land of the Canaanites and the Hittites and the Amorites and the Perizzites and the Hivites and the Jebusites, to a land flowing with milk and honey.

Compare:

Acts 7:38
This is he [Moses] who was in the congregation in the wilderness with the Angel who spoke to him on Mount Sinai, and with our fathers, the one who received the living oracles to give to us.

Evidently, the angel not only appeared to Moses but also spoke to Moses on Yahweh’s behalf, acting as Yahweh’s agent.
42.13 Exo 23:20-23 — An Angel Goes Before Israel in the Wilderness ("My name is in Him")

Exo 23:20-23
20 Behold, I send an Angel before you to keep you in the way and to bring you into the place which I have prepared.
21 Beware of Him and obey His voice; do not provoke Him, for He will not pardon your transgressions; for My name is in Him.
22 But if you indeed obey His voice and do all that I speak, then I will be an enemy to your enemies and an adversary to your adversaries.
23 For My Angel will go before you and bring you in to the Amorites and the Hittites and the Perizzites and the Canaanites and the Hivites and the Jebusites; and I will cut them off.

Notice:

- The text repeatedly identifies the being as an angel (vv. 20, 23).
- Since the angel is Yahweh’s agent, it is nothing strange for Yahweh’s name to be in him as he acts on Yahweh’s behalf, in His name and authority.

42.14 Jdg 6:11-24 — Gideon’s Encounter with the Angel of Yahweh

Jdg 6:11-24
11 Now the Angel of Yahweh came and sat under the terebinth tree which was in Ophrah, which belonged to Joash the Abiezrite, while his son Gideon threshed wheat in the winepress, in order to hide it from the Midianites.
12 And the Angel of Yahweh appeared to him, and said to him, Yahweh is with you, you mighty man of valor!
13 Gideon said to Him, O my master, if Yahweh is with us, why then has all this happened to us? And where are all His miracles which our fathers told us about, saying, Did not Yahweh bring us up from Egypt? But now Yahweh has forsaken us and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.
14 Then Yahweh turned to him and said, Go in this might of yours, and you shall save Israel from the hand of the Midianites. Have I not sent you?
15 So he said to Him, O my Master, how can I save Israel? Indeed my clan is the weakest in Manasseh, and I am the least in my father’s house.
16 And Yahweh said to him, Surely I will be with you, and you shall defeat the Midianites as one man.
17 Then he said to Him, If now I have found favor in Your sight, then show me a sign that it is You who talk with me.
18 Do not depart from here, I pray, until I come to You and bring out my offering and set it before You. And He said, I will wait until you come back.
19 So Gideon went in and prepared a young goat, and unleavened bread from an ephah of flour. The meat he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot; and he brought them out to Him under the terebinth tree and presented them.
20 The Angel of Elohim said to him, Take the meat and the unleavened bread and lay them on this rock, and pour out the broth. And he did so.
21 Then the Angel of Yahweh put out the end of the staff that was in His hand, and touched the meat and the unleavened bread; and fire rose out of the rock and consumed the meat and the unleavened bread. And the Angel of Yahweh departed out of his sight.
22 Now Gideon perceived that He was the Angel of Yahweh. So Gideon said, Alas, O Master Yahweh! For I have seen the Angel of Yahweh face to face.
23 Then Yahweh said to him, Peace be with you; do not fear, you shall not die.
24 So Gideon built an altar there to Yahweh, and called it Yahweh-Is-Peace [or Yahweh-Shalom]. To this day it is still in Ophrah of the Abiezrites.
• **Seven times**, the text identifies the messenger as an **angel** (in verses 11, 12, 20, 21, 22).

• Gideon was not confused but recognized that Yahweh’s message came to him through an **angel**. Verse 22a. states: “…Gideon perceived that He was the Angel of Yahweh.” Even so, this powerful, awe-inspiring encounter was almost as if Gideon had seen Yahweh Himself, for Gideon said, “…Alas, O Master Yahweh! For I have seen the Angel of Yahweh face to face” (verse 22b.).

• The narrative presents a clear picture of agency. The **angel** represented Yahweh and acted as His **agent**.

### 42.15 Jdg 13 — Manoah and His Wife Encounter the Angel of Yahweh

Like the angel with whom Jacob wrestled, this angel had the appearance of a man.

Jdg 13:1-25 (the entire chapter)
1 Again the children of Israel did evil in the sight of Yahweh, and Yahweh delivered them into the hand of the Philistines for forty years.
2 Now there was a certain man from Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name was Manoah; and his wife was barren and had no children.
3 And **the Angel of Yahweh** appeared to the woman and said to her, Indeed now, you are barren and have borne no children, but you shall conceive and bear a son.
4 Now therefore, please be careful not to drink wine or similar drink, and not to eat anything unclean.
5 For behold, you shall conceive and bear a son. And no razor shall come upon his head, for the child shall be a Nazirite to Elohim from the womb; and he shall begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.
6 So the woman came and told her husband, saying, A Man of Elohim came to me, and His countenance was like the countenance of the Angel of Elohim, very awesome; but I did not ask Him where He was from, and He did not tell me His name.
7 And He said to me, Behold, you shall conceive and bear a son. Now drink no wine or similar drink, nor eat anything unclean, for the child shall be a Nazirite to Elohim from the womb to the day of his death.
8 Then Manoah prayed to Yahweh, and said, O my Master, please let the Man of Elohim whom You sent come to us again and teach us what we shall do for the child who will be born.
9 And Elohim listened to the voice of Manoah, and the Angel of Elohim came to the woman again as she was sitting in the field; but Manoah her husband was not with her.
10 Then the woman ran in haste and told her husband, and said to him, Look, the Man who came to me the other day has just now appeared to me!
11 So Manoah arose and followed his wife. When he came to the Man, he said to Him, Are You the Man who spoke to this woman? And He said, I am.
12 Manoah said, Now let Your words come to pass! What will be the boy’s rule of life, and his work?
13 So the Angel of Yahweh said to Manoah, Of all that I said to the woman let her be careful.
14 She may not eat anything that comes from the vine, nor may she drink wine or similar drink, nor eat anything unclean. All that I commanded her let her observe.
15 Then Manoah said to the Angel of Yahweh, Please let us detain You, and we will prepare a young goat for You.
16 And the Angel of Yahweh said to Manoah, Though you detain Me, I will not eat your food. But if you offer a burnt offering, you must offer it to Yahweh. (For Manoah did not know He was the Angel of Yahweh.)
17 Then Manoah said to the Angel of Yahweh, What is Your name, that when Your words come to pass we may honor You?
18 And the Angel of Yahweh said to him, Why do you ask My name, seeing it is wonderful?
19 So Manoah took the young goat with the grain offering, and offered it upon the rock to Yahweh. And He did a wondrous thing while Manoah and his wife looked on--
20 it happened as the flame went up toward heaven from the altar--the Angel of Yahweh ascended in the flame of the altar! When Manoah and his wife saw this, they fell on their faces to the ground.
21 When the Angel of Yahweh appeared no more to Manoah and his wife, then Manoah knew that He was the Angel of Yahweh.
22 And Manoah said to his wife, We shall surely die, because we have seen Elohim!
23 But his wife said to him, If Yahweh had desired to kill us, He would not have accepted a burnt offering and a grain offering from our hands, nor would He have shown us all these things, nor would He have told us such things as these at this time.
24 So the woman bore a son and called his name Samson; and the child grew, and Yahweh blessed him.
25 And the Spirit of Yahweh began to move upon him at Mahaneh Dan between Zorah and Eshtaol.

Notice:

- Eleven times, the text identifies the messenger as an angel (in verses 3, 9, 13, 15, 16, 17, 18, 20, 21).

- Ultimately, “…Manoah knew that He was the Angel of Yahweh” (v. 21), and yet still exclaimed to his wife, “…We shall surely die, because we have seen Elohim!” (v. 22). Manoah was not confused. Because of this close, powerful encounter with Yahweh’s agent, it was almost as if they had faced Elohim himself.

- Again, the narrative illustrates agency. The angel represented Yahweh and acted as His agent.
43. Son: Arm of Yahweh? Right Hand of Yahweh?

43.1 Pre-Existence Assertions

Yeshua is the arm and right hand of Yahweh; therefore, Yeshua pre-existed.

In addition to the arm and right hand of Yahweh, some assert that Yeshua is Yahweh. In response, how could Yeshua be Yahweh and at the same time constitute only Yahweh’s arm and right hand?

43.2 Rebuttal

Yahweh’s arm and right hand are the arm and right hand of Yahweh Himself, and include His strength:

Psa 89:13
You have a mighty arm; strong is Your hand, and high is Your right hand.

Isa 51:9
Awake, awake, put on strength, O arm of Yahweh! Awake as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. Are You not the arm that cut Rahab apart, and wounded the serpent?

Isa 62:8
Yahweh has sworn by His right hand and by the arm of His strength:
Surely I will no longer give your grain as food for your enemies; and the sons of the foreigner shall not drink your new wine, for which you have labored.

The sections which follow include further rebuttal details.
43.3 Exo 6:6; 15:6, 8 — Redemption Provided with Arm, Hand, and Nostrils

Yahweh redeemed His people with His arm and His right hand:

Exo 6:6
Therefore say to the children of Israel: I am Yahweh; I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, I will rescue you from their bondage, and I will redeem you with an outstretched arm and with great judgments.

Exo 15:6 (a portion of the Song of Moses)
Your right hand, O Yahweh, has become glorious in power; Your right hand, O Yahweh, has dashed the enemy in pieces.

Yahweh also redeemed His people with His nostrils:

Exo 15:8
And with the blast of Your nostrils the waters were gathered together; the floods stood upright like a heap; the depths congealed in the heart of the sea.

• According to this Scripture, Yahweh parted the Red Sea with the blast of His nostrils, thus providing deliverance and redemption to His people.

• Is Yeshua, therefore, also Yahweh’s nostrils?

43.4 Deu 33:27 — Everlasting Arms

Deu 33:27
The eternal Elohim is your refuge, and underneath are the everlasting arms; He will thrust out the enemy from before you, and will say, Destroy!

• Deuteronomy 33:27 mentions both arms of Yahweh.
• If Yeshua is the *right* arm of Yahweh, who is the *left* arm?

43.5 *Isa 48:12-13* — “My right hand has stretched out the heavens”

*Isa 48:12-13*
12 Listen to Me, O Jacob, and Israel, My called: I am He, I am the First, I am also the Last.
13 Indeed My hand has laid the foundation of the earth, and *My right hand has stretched out the heavens*; when I call to them, they stand up together.

• Pre-Existence doctrine asserts that Yahweh is the *architect* of Creation, but He *delegated* the work to His pre-existent Son, who then *made all things*.

• According to Pre-Existence doctrine, Yeshua is the right hand of Yahweh; therefore, it was really Yeshua who stretched out the heavens.

• However, Isaiah *45:12* reports that Yahweh stretched out the heavens with *both of His hands*:

*Isa 45:11-12*
11 Thus says *Yahweh*, the Holy One of Israel, and *his [Israel's] Maker*: Ask Me of things to come concerning My sons; and concerning the *work of My hands*, you command Me.
12 I have *made the earth*, and *created man* on it. I — *My hands* [notice: both hands] — *stretched out the heavens*, and all their host I have commanded.

• If Yeshua is Yahweh’s *right* hand, who is His *left* hand, which also performed the Creation?
43. Son: Arm of Yahweh? Right Hand of Yahweh?

• Further pursuing this thought, even if Yeshua were the right hand of Yahweh, it could not be said that Yeshua made everything since Yahweh used not only His right hand but also His left hand to perform the Creation.

• Numerous Scriptures identify Yahweh as the Creator, several of which specify that He did it alone. See: 9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures), p. 115.

43.6 Psa 8:3 — “Your heavens, the work of Your fingers”

Psa 8:1-4
1 O Yahweh, our Master, how excellent is Your name in all the earth, Who have set Your glory above the heavens!
2 Out of the mouth of babes and nursing infants You have ordained strength, because of Your enemies, that You may silence the enemy and the avenger.
3 When I consider Your heavens, the work of Your fingers, the moon and the stars, which You have ordained,
4 What is man that You are mindful of him, and the son of man that You visit him?

• Pre-Existence doctrine asserts that Yahweh is the architect of Creation, but He delegated the work to His pre-existent Son, who then made all things.

• Is Yeshua, therefore, also Yahweh’s fingers?

• If so, the fingers of the right hand only, or the fingers of both the right and left hands?

43.7 Isa 52:10, 13-15; 53:1 — Yahweh Reveals His Great Strength and Uses His Servant

Isa 52:10, 13-15
10 Yahweh has made bare His holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our Elohim.
13 Behold, My Servant shall deal prudently; He shall be exalted and extolled and be very high.
14 Just as many were astonished at you, so His visage was marred more than any man, and His form more than the sons of men;
15 So shall He sprinkle many nations. Kings shall shut their mouths at Him; for what had not been told them they shall see, and what they had not heard they shall consider.

Isa 53:1
Who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of Yahweh been revealed?

• In making bare His holy arm, Yahweh reveals His great strength to provide salvation, but He also uses His servant Yeshua in the process:

Isa 53:11
He shall see the labor of His soul, and be satisfied. By His knowledge My righteous Servant shall justify many, for He shall bear their iniquities.

Isa 42:1
Behold! My Servant whom I uphold, My Elect One in whom My soul delights! I have put My spirit upon Him; He will bring forth justice to the Gentiles.

Mat 12:18
Behold! My Servant whom I have chosen, My Beloved in whom My soul is well pleased! I will put My spirit upon Him, and He will declare justice to the Gentiles.

Acts 3:26
To you first, Yahweh, having raised up His Servant Yeshua, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from your iniquities.
Likewise, Yahweh provided salvation from Egypt with His arm and right hand (Exo 6:6; 15:6; quoted earlier, see: 43.3, p. 324), but He also used His servant Moses in the process:

Exo 14:31
Thus Israel saw the great work which Yahweh had done in Egypt; so the people feared Yahweh, and believed Yahweh and His servant Moses.

Acts 7:35
This Moses whom they rejected, saying, Who made you a ruler and a judge? is the one Yahweh sent to be a ruler and a deliverer by the hand of the angel who appeared to him in the bush.

Yeshua is like Moses:

Deu 18:15
Yahweh your Elohim will raise up for you a Prophet like me [Moses] from your midst, from your brethren. Him you shall hear.

Acts 3:22, 26
22 For Moses truly said to the fathers, Yahweh your Elohim will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your brethren. Him you shall hear in all things, whatever He says to you.
26 To you first, Yahweh, having raised up His Servant Yeshua, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from your iniquities.

Both Yeshua and Moses were servants of Yahweh and deliverers, but neither were the arm of Yahweh.
43.8 Acts 13:16-41 — A History Lesson from Paul

In Acts 13:16-41, Paul summarized *hundreds of years* of Israelite history, recounting what Yahweh had done for Israel.

In verse 17, Paul mentioned that Yahweh delivered Israel from Egypt with an uplifted *arm*, stating:

*Acts 13:17*

The El of this people Israel chose our fathers, and exalted the people when they dwelt as strangers in the land of Egypt, and *with an uplifted arm* He brought them out of it.

Paul then mentioned:

- The forty-year wilderness journey - v. 18
- Inheritance of the land of Canaan - v. 19
- The period of the judges - v. 20
- Samuel the prophet - v. 20
  - King Saul - v. 21
  - King David - v. 22

Finally, Paul introduces Yeshua in verse 23:

*Acts 13:23*

From this man’s seed, according to the promise, *Yahweh raised up for Israel a Savior—Yeshua.*

If Yeshua pre-existed as Yahweh’s arm and delivered Israel from Egypt, surely Paul would have mentioned this along with the rest of the historical facts he presented to *prove* that Yeshua is the Messiah. The fact that Paul did not mention the Messiah’s existence until hundreds of years later shows that the Messiah did not exist previously.
43.9 Rev 5:1-5 — A Scroll in Yahweh’s Right Hand

Rev 5:1-5
1 And I saw in the right hand of Him who sat on the throne a scroll written inside and on the back, sealed with seven seals.
2 Then I saw a strong angel proclaiming with a loud voice, Who is worthy to open the scroll and to loose its seals?
3 And no one in heaven or on the earth or under the earth was able to open the scroll, or to look at it.
4 So I wept much, because no one was found worthy to open and read the scroll, or to look at it.
5 But one of the elders said to me, Do not weep. Behold, the Lion of the tribe of Judah, the Root of David, has prevailed to open the scroll and to loose its seven seals.

• Notice the phrase in verse 4, “no one was found worthy to open and read the scroll.”

• But, if Yeshua were the right hand of Yahweh, He already held the scroll in Yahweh’s right hand; therefore, it would have been unnecessary to search for someone who could open the scroll.

• Thus, this passage provides further evidence that Yahweh’s right hand is His own and does not constitute someone else.
44. Son: Died

44.1 The Son Died

Rom 5:8
But Yahweh demonstrates His own love toward us, in that while we were still sinners, Messiah died for us.

Rom 5:10
For if when we were enemies we were reconciled to Yahweh through the death of His Son, much more, having been reconciled, we shall be saved by His life.

- Either the Almighty died, or the Son is not the Almighty.
- If Yeshua is one of three persons in the Trinity, then a third of the Trinity died and is not co-eternal.

44.2 The Father Yahweh Never Died

Gen 21:33
Then Abraham planted a tamarisk tree in Beersheba, and there called on the name of Yahweh, the Everlasting El.

Exo 15:18
Yahweh shall reign forever and ever.

Note: Centuries later, Yahweh did not relinquish His reign for three days and three nights by laying dead in the grave. Another individual, His Son, lay dead in the grave.

Deu 32:39-41
39 Now see that I, even I, am He, and there is no Elohim besides Me;
I kill and I make alive; I wound and I heal; nor is there any who can deliver from My hand.

40 For I raise My hand to heaven, and say, **As I live forever**, 41 If I whet My glittering sword, and My hand takes hold on judgment, I will render vengeance to My enemies, and repay those who hate Me.

Note: Yahweh’s oath is as sure as He lives “forever.” If He died, He has not lived forever, and thus could not justifiably make such an oath.

Psa 9:7  
But Yahweh shall endure **forever**; He has prepared His throne for judgment.

Psa 29:10  
Yahweh sat enthroned at the Flood, and Yahweh sits as King **forever**.

Psa 41:13  
Blessed be Yahweh Elohim of Israel **from everlasting to everlasting**! Amen and Amen.

Psa 90:2  
Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever You had formed the earth and the world, even **from everlasting to everlasting**, You are El.

Psa 92:8  
But You, Yahweh, are on high **forevermore**.

Psa 102:12  
But You, O Yahweh, shall endure **forever**,  
And the remembrance of Your name to all generations.
Isa 40:28
Have you not known? Have you not heard? The everlasting Elohim, Yahweh, the Creator of the ends of the earth, neither faints nor is weary. His understanding is unsearchable.

Compare Joh 4:6 — Yeshua became weary —

Joh 4:6
Now Jacob’s well was there. Yeshua therefore, being wearied from His journey, sat thus by the well. It was about the sixth hour.

Jer 10:10
But Yahweh is the true Elohim; He is the living Elohim and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth will tremble, and the nations will not be able to endure His indignation.

Lam 5:19
You, O Yahweh, remain forever; Your throne from generation to generation.

Dan 4:34
And at the end of the time I, Nebuchadnezzar, lifted my eyes to heaven, and my understanding returned to me; and I blessed the Most High and praised and honored Him who lives forever: For His dominion is an everlasting dominion, and His kingdom is from generation to generation.
45. Son: Ever Called Yahweh?

45.1 Jer 23:6 — “Yahweh Our Righteousness” (Yahweh-Tsidkenu)

For added context, verse 5 is included in the quote below:

Jer 23:5-6
5 Behold, the days are coming, says Yahweh, That I will raise to David a Branch of righteousness; a King shall reign and prosper, and execute judgment and righteousness in the earth.
6 In His days Judah will be saved, and Israel will dwell safely; now this is His name by which He will be called: **YAHWEH OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS**.

45.1.1 Psa 83:18 — There is One “whose name alone is Yahweh”

Psa 83:18
That they may know that **You, whose name alone is Yahweh**, are the Most High over all the earth.

Some assert that Jeremiah 23:6 calls the Messiah Yahweh, but the text doesn’t stop at “Yahweh,” it says “Yahweh Our Righteousness” *(Heb. Yahweh-Tsidkenu)*.

Numerous Scriptures confirm that Yahweh alone is the only true Elohim. See:

17. Elohim Scripture List: One True Elohim, Alone (over 40 Scriptures), p. 200

45.1.2 Jer 33:16 — Jerusalem also called “Yahweh Our Righteousness”

Jer 33:16
In those days Judah will be saved, and Jerusalem will dwell safely. And this is the name by which she will be called: **YAHWEH OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS**.
• Since Jeremiah applies the same terminology to the city of Jerusalem, is the city of Jerusalem Yahweh? Certainly not.

• This epithet does not make the city of Jerusalem Yahweh, nor does it make Yeshua Yahweh.

45.1.3 “Yahweh Our Righteousness” is an Epithet

For the definition of “epithet” and example uses in Scripture, please see:

   18. Epithets vs. Proper Names (p. 207)

James Strong was a Methodist minister, and thus a Trinitarian, but even his dictionary admits that “Yahweh Our Righteousness” is an epithet:

“... a symbolical epithet of the Messiah and of Jerusalem”
— Strong’s H3072.

45.2 Zec 14:3-4 — “Yahweh will go forth ... in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives”

Zec 14:3-4
3 Then Yahweh will go forth and fight against those nations, as He fights in the day of battle.
4 And in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, which faces Jerusalem on the east. And the Mount of Olives shall be split in two, from east to west, making a very large valley; half of the mountain shall move toward the north and half of it toward the south.

1. The text states that Yahweh’s feet will stand on the Mount of Olives (v. 4). It is widely accepted that this is at the time of the Messiah’s return, and the traditional view is that the text refers to the Messiah’s feet standing on the Mount of Olives. However, consider that it really is Yahweh’s feet which stand on the Mount of Olives, just as the text says.
• Recall that Yahweh seated the Messiah at His right side:

> Eph 1:20  
> Which He worked in Messiah when He raised Him from the dead and **seated Him at His right hand** in the heavenly places.

• Compare:

> Mat 26:64  
> Yeshua said to him, It is as you said. Nevertheless, I say to you, hereafter you will see the Son of Man **sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven**.

• Evidently, when the Messiah returns, He will continue be at Yahweh’s right side, and Yahweh’s feet will stand on the Mount of Olives, powerfully splitting the mountain in two.

2. Additionally, the context of Zechariah 14 goes on to explain in verse 9:

> Zec 14:9  
> And **Yahweh shall be King over all the earth. In that day it shall be — Yahweh is one, and His name one**.

Thus, Yahweh will be recognized as the ultimate ruling power, the one true El, whose name alone is Yahweh, and the Messiah will rule as Yahweh’s representative.

> Psa 83:18  
> That they may know that **You, whose name alone is Yahweh, are the Most High** over all the earth.
Jer 10:10
But **Yahweh is the true Elohim**; He is the living Elohim and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth will tremble, and the nations will not be able to endure His indignation.

Joh 17:3
And **this is eternal life**, that they may know You, **the only true Elohim, and** Yeshua Messiah whom You have sent.
46. Son’s Glory — Given by Yahweh

- Whereas Yahweh’s glory is *underived*, Yeshua’s glory *derives* from and *reflects* Yahweh’s glory.

- Yahweh *gave* Yeshua glory:

  1 Pet 1:20-21
  20 He indeed was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you
  21 Who through Him believe in Yahweh, who *raised* Him from the dead and *gave* Him glory, so that your faith and hope are in Yahweh.

  2 Pet 1:17
  For He *received* from Yahweh the Father *honor and glory* when such a voice came to Him from the Excellent Glory: This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

- Just as Yahweh *gave* Yeshua glory; Yeshua also *gave* glory to His disciples:

  Joh 17:22
  And *the glory* which You *gave* Me I have *given* them, that they may be one just as We are one.

- Also, 1 Corinthians 11:7 says that men are “the image and *glory* of Yahweh,” clearly meaning that man’s glory *derives* from and *reflects* Yahweh’s glory.

  1 Cor 11:7
  For a *man* indeed ought not to cover his head, since he is the image and *glory of Yahweh*; but woman is the glory of man.
47. Son: Good, and therefore also Elohim?

Mat 19:16-17 (also found in Mar 10:17-18; Luk 18:18-19)
16 Now behold, one came and said to Him, Good Teacher, what good thing shall I do that I may have eternal life?
17 So He said to him, Why do you call Me good? No one is good but One, that is, Elohim. But if you want to enter into life, keep the commandments.

47.1 Opposing Assertions

The rich young ruler called Yeshua “Good Teacher.” Yeshua replied, “Why do you call Me good? No one is good but One, that is, Elohim.”

Is Yeshua good? If so, then He is also Elohim according to this assertion. Also, in John 10:11 Yeshua said, “I am the good shepherd.” So, the reasoning is: Elohim is good, and Yeshua said He was good; therefore, Yeshua must be Elohim.

47.2 Rebuttal

• The Bible says there is no Elohim besides Yahweh:

Isa 45:5
I am Yahweh, and there is no other; there is no Elohim besides Me. I will gird you, though you have not known Me.

Note: Please read that again. Yahweh is the only Elohim. There is no Elohim besides Yahweh, which also means that there was no Elohim beside Yahweh.

• The question has been asked, “Is Yeshua good?” Of course, Yeshua is good in the general sense of the word. But in the context above, Yeshua’s remarks point out that only Yahweh Elohim is good in the ultimate sense that He is the source of all that is good, and Yeshua did not claim that position.
Compare:

Jam 1:17

Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shadow of turning.

• Please read that again, “Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father...”; thus, the Father is the source of all that is good.

David agreed:

Psa 16:2

O my soul, you have said to Yahweh, You are my Master, My goodness is nothing apart from You.

• Joseph of Arimathea was “good”; is he also Elohim?

Luk 23:50

Now behold, there was a man named Joseph, a council member, a good and just man.

• Barnabas was “good”; is he also Elohim?

Acts 11:22-24

22 Then news of these things came to the ears of the assembly in Jerusalem, and they sent out Barnabas to go as far as Antioch.
23 When he came and had seen the grace of Yahweh, he was glad, and encouraged them all that with purpose of heart they should continue with the Master.
24 For he was a good man, full of the holy spirit and of faith. And a great many people were added to the Master.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

Faithful servants are also “good” servants; are they also Elohim?

Mat 25:21 (repeated in v. 23, not shown)
His master said to him, Well done, good and faithful servant; you were faithful over a few things, I will make you ruler over many things. Enter into the joy of your master.

Also, compare goodness to wisdom. The Bible says Elohim is “alone wise”:

Rom 16:27
To Elohim, alone wise, be glory through Yeshua Messiah forever. Amen.

In the context above, only Yahweh Elohim is wise in the ultimate sense that He is the source of all that is wise. Solomon and Yeshua were also wise in the general sense of the word, but this did not make them Elohim.

Mat 12:42
[Yeshua speaking] The queen of the South will rise up in the judgment with this generation and condemn it, for she came from the ends of the earth to hear the wisdom of Solomon; and indeed a greater than Solomon is here.

As the verses above confirm, the typical use of “good” refers to having satisfactory qualities. But only Yahweh Elohim is good in the ultimate sense that He is the source of all that is good, and Yeshua did not claim that position.

Again, there is no Elohim besides Yahweh:

Isa 45:5
I am Yahweh, and there is no other; there is no Elohim besides Me. I will gird you, though you have not known Me.
48. Son: Has an Elohim (just like we do)

Joh 20:17
Yeshua said to her, Do not cling to Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father; but go to My brethren and say to them, I am ascending to My Father and your Father, and to [My Elohim [commonly rendered “God”]] and [your Elohim [“God”]].

Note: Since the Son has an Elohim, He cannot also be that Elohim. He is not his own Elohim.

Mat 27:46 (also recorded in Mar 15:34)
And about the ninth hour Yeshua cried out with a loud voice, saying, Eli, Eli, lama sabachthani? that is, [My El, My El], why have You forsaken Me?

Rom 15:6
That you may with one mind and one mouth glorify [the Elohim [“God”]] and Father of our Master Yeshua Messiah.

2 Cor 1:3
Blessed be [the Elohim [“God”]] and Father of our Master Yeshua Messiah, the Father of mercies and Elohim [“God”] of all comfort.

2 Cor 11:31
The Elohim [“God”] and Father of our Master Yeshua Messiah, who is blessed forever, knows that I am not lying.

Eph 1:3
Blessed be [the Elohim [“God”]] and Father of our Master Yeshua Messiah, who has blessed us with every spiritual blessing in the heavenly places in Messiah.

Eph 1:17
That [the Elohim [“God”]] of our Master Yeshua Messiah, the Father of
glory, may give to you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him.

Col 1:3
We give thanks to the Elohim [“God”] and Father of our Master Yeshua Messiah, praying always for you.

1 Pet 1:3
Blessed be the Elohim [“God”] and Father of our Master Yeshua Messiah, who according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again to a living hope through the resurrection of Yeshua Messiah from the dead.

Rev 1:6
And has made us kings and priests to His Elohim [“God”] and Father, to Him be glory and dominion forever and ever. Amen.

Rev 3:12
He who overcomes, I will make him a pillar in the temple of My Elohim [“God”], and he shall go out no more. I will write on him the name of My Elohim [“God”] and the name of the city of My Elohim [“God”], the New Jerusalem, which comes down out of heaven from My Elohim [“God”]. And I will write on him My new name.
49. Son: Light of the World

49.1 Pre-Existence Assertion

Yeshua is called the “light of the world,” and the light of the world was created in Genesis 1.

Associated Scriptures:

Joh 8:12
Then Yeshua spoke to them again, saying, I am the light of the world. He who follows Me shall not walk in darkness, but have the light of life.

Joh 9:5
As long as I am in the world, I am the light of the world.

Gen 1:3-5
3 Then Elohim said, Let there be light; and there was light.
4 And Elohim saw the light, that it was good; and Elohim divided the light from the darkness.
5 Elohim called the light Day, and the darkness He called Night. So the evening and the morning were the first day.

49.2 Rebuttal

1. If the Messiah is the Genesis 1 light, why didn’t the world go dark while He was in the tomb?

2. Yeshua’s disciples are also called the light of the world (Mat 5:14). Did they pre-exist?
Mat 5:14
You are the light of the world. A city that is set on a hill cannot be hidden.

3. Yeshua is the light of the world because of the good news of deliverance from sin, not because He is the Genesis 1 light.

John 8:12 explains:

Joh 8:12
Then Yeshua spoke to them again, saying, I am the light of the world. He who follows Me shall not walk in darkness, but have the light of life.

Compare:

2 Cor 4:3-4
3 But even if our gospel is veiled, it is veiled to those who are perishing,
4 whose minds the [false] mighty one of this age has blinded, who do not believe, lest the light of the gospel of the glory of Messiah, who is the image of Yahweh, should shine on them.

To be freed from sin is to have the light of life; the opposite brings death (Rom 6:23).

Rom 6:23
For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of Yahweh is eternal life in Messiah Yeshua our Master.
50. Son: Man & Son of Man Scripture Lists (over 100 Scriptures)

50.1 The Son is a man and a son of man (over 100 Scriptures)

1. Scripture describes the Son as a **man** over **30 times**:


2. Scripture describes the Son as a **son of man** over **80 times**:

   Mat 8:20; Mat 9:6; Mat 10:23; Mat 11:19; Mat 12:8; Mat 12:32; Mat 12:40; Mat 13:37; Mat 13:41; Mat 16:13; Mat 16:27; Mat 16:28; Mat 17:9; Mat 17:12; Mat 17:22; Mat 18:11; Mat 19:28; Mat 20:18; Mat 20:28; Mat 24:27; Mat 24:30; Mat 24:37; Mat 24:39; Mat 24:44; Mat 25:13; Mat 25:31; Mat 26:2; Mat 26:24; Mat 26:45; Mat 26:64; Mar 2:10; Mar 2:28; Mar 8:31; Mar 8:38; Mar 9:9; Mar 9:12; Mar 9:31; Mar 10:33; Mar 10:45; Mar 13:26; Mar 14:21 (twice); Mar 14:41; Mar 14:62; Luk 5:24; Luk 6:5; Luk 7:34; Luk 9:22; Luk 9:26; Luk 9:44; Luk 9:56; Luk 9:58; Luk 11:30; Luk 12:8; Luk 12:10; Luk 12:40; Luk 17:22; Luk 17:24; Luk 17:26; Luk 17:30; Luk 18:8; Luk 18:31; Luk 19:10; Luk 21:27; Luk 21:36; Luk 22:22; Luk 22:48; Luk 22:69; Luk 24:7; Joh 1:51; Joh 3:13; Joh 3:14; Joh 5:27; Joh 6:27; Joh 6:53; Joh 6:62; Joh 8:28; Joh 12:23; Joh 12:34 (twice); Joh 13:31; Acts 7:56; Rev 1:13; Rev 14:14

3. **Question: Is Yahweh a man or a son of man?**

   Scripture states:
Num 23:19

**El [KJV: “God”]** is **not a man**, that He should lie, **nor a son of man**, that He should repent. Has He said, and will He not do? Or has He spoken, and will He not make it good?

Hos 11:9

I will not execute the fierceness of My anger, I will not again destroy Ephraim. **For I am El [KJV: “God”], and not man**, The Holy One in your midst, and I will not come with terror.

To reiterate:

- El is neither a man nor a son of man.
- **But the Messiah is called both.**

50.2 “Man” (Full Quotes with Count)

The prophets understood that the Messiah would be a man.

**Isaiah** prophesied that the Messiah would be a man who is despised and rejected by men:

1) Isa 53:3

He is despised and rejected by men [H376 iysh], a Man [H376 iysh] of sorrows and acquainted with grief. And we hid, as it were, our faces from Him; He was despised, and we did not esteem Him.

**Jeremiah** recorded the promise that “David shall never lack a man to sit on the throne of the house of Israel” —

2) Jer 33:17

For thus says Yahweh: David shall never lack a man to sit on the throne of the house of Israel.
Ultimately, Yeshua the Messiah is this man! He is also referred to in Scripture with the well-known Messianic title, “Son of David.”

**Zechariah** prophesied:

3) Zec 13:7

> Awake, O sword, against My Shepherd, against the Man who is My Companion, says Yahweh of hosts. Strike the Shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered; then I will turn My hand against the little ones.

Yeshua confirmed that Zechariah spoke of Him:

Mat 26:31

> Then Yeshua said to them, All of you will be made to stumble because of Me this night, for it is written: I will strike the Shepherd, and the sheep of the flock will be scattered.

Mar 14:27

> Then Yeshua said to them, All of you will be made to stumble because of Me this night, for it is written: I will strike the Shepherd, and the sheep will be scattered.

**Multitudes of people** witnessed a miracle performed by Yeshua and recognized Him as a Man to whom Yahweh had given power:

4) Mat 9:8

> Now when the multitudes saw it, they marveled and glorified Yahweh, who had given such power to men.

**Pilate’s wife** recognized Yeshua as a man:
5) Mat 27:19
   While he was sitting on the judgment seat, his wife sent to him, saying,
   Have nothing to do with that just Man, for I have suffered many things
today in a dream because of Him.

   Peter called Yeshua a man:

6) Mar 14:71
   Then he began to curse and swear, I do not know this Man of whom you
   speak!

   A Roman centurion recognized Yeshua as a man:

7) Mar 15:37-39
   37 And Yeshua cried out with a loud voice, and breathed His last.
   38 Then the veil of the temple was torn in two from top to bottom.
   39 So when the centurion, who stood opposite Him, saw that He
cried out like this and breathed His last, he said, Truly this Man was
the Son of Yahweh!

   Pilate called Yeshua a man several times:

8) Luk 23:4
   So Pilate said to the chief priests and the crowd, I find no fault in this Man.

9) Luk 23:6
   When Pilate heard of Galilee, he asked if the Man were a Galilean.

10) Luk 23:13-14
    13 Then Pilate, when he had called together the chief priests, the rulers,
    and the people,
    14 said to them, You have brought this Man to me, as one who
    misleads the people. And indeed, having examined Him in your
    presence, I have found no fault in this Man concerning those things
    of which you accuse Him.
John the Baptist said Yeshua is a man:

11) Joh 1:29-30
   29 The next day John saw Yeshua coming toward him, and said, Behold! The Lamb of Yahweh who takes away the sin of the world!
   30 This is He of whom I said, After me comes a Man who is preferred before me, for He was before me.

The Samaritan woman witnessed that Yeshua is a man:

12) Joh 4:28-29
   28 The woman then left her waterpot, went her way into the city, and said to the men,
   29 Come, see a Man who told me all things that I ever did. Could this be the Messiah?

The Officers acknowledged Yeshua is a man:

13) Joh 7:45-46
   45 Then the officers came to the chief priests and Pharisees, who said to them, Why have you not brought Him?
   46 The officers answered, No man ever spoke like this Man!

Yeshua called Himself a man:

14) Joh 8:40
   But now you seek to kill Me, a Man who has told you the truth which I heard from Yahweh. Abraham did not do this.

The blind man confessed Yeshua is a man:

15) Joh 9:11
   He answered and said, A Man called Yeshua made clay and anointed my
eyes and said to me, Go to the pool of Siloam and wash. So I went and washed, and I received sight.

The Pharisees called Yeshua a man:

16) Joh 9:16
Therefore some of the Pharisees said, This Man is not from Elohim, because He does not keep the Sabbath [my note: a false accusation]. Others said, How can a man who is a sinner do such signs? And there was a division among them.

The Jews recognized Yeshua as a man:

17) Joh 9:24
So they again called the man who was blind, and said to him, Give Elohim the glory! We know that this Man is a sinner [a false accusation, of course].

18) Joh 10:33
The Jews answered Him, saying, For a good work we do not stone You, but for blasphemy, and because You, being a Man, make Yourself Elohim [NKJV: “God”].

Note: Yeshua corrected His accusers in verse 36 by not claiming to be Elohim, but rather “the Son of Elohim.”

Believers in Yeshua called Him a man:

19) Joh 10:40-42
40 And He went away again beyond the Jordan to the place where John was baptizing at first, and there He stayed.
41 Then many came to Him and said, John performed no sign, but all the things that John spoke about this Man were true.
42 And many believed in Him there.

The chief priests and Pharisees called Yeshua a man:
20) Joh 11:47
Then the chief priests and the Pharisees gathered a council and said, What shall we do? For this Man works many signs.

Pilate again calls Yeshua a man:

21) Joh 18:29
Pilate then went out to them and said, What accusation do you bring against this Man?

The people called Yeshua a man:

22) Joh 18:39-40
39 But you have a custom that I should release someone to you at the Passover. Do you therefore want me to release to you the King of the Jews? 40 Then they all cried again, saying, Not this Man, but Barabbas! Now Barabbas was a robber.

Pilate again:

23) Joh 19:5
Then Yeshua came out, wearing the crown of thorns and the purple robe. And Pilate said to them, Behold the Man!

Peter again calls Yeshua a man:

24) Acts 2:22
Men of Israel, hear these words: Yeshua of Nazareth, a Man attested by Yahweh to you by miracles, wonders, and signs which Yahweh did through Him in your midst, as you yourselves also know.

Paul called Yeshua a man many times:
Therefore let it be known to you, brethren, that through this Man is preached to you the forgiveness of sins.

26) Acts 17:29-31
29 Therefore, since we are the offspring of Yahweh, we ought not to think that the Divine Nature is like gold or silver or stone, something shaped by art and man’s devising.
30 Truly, these times of ignorance Yahweh overlooked, but now commands all men everywhere to repent,
31 because He has appointed a day on which He will judge the world in righteousness by the Man whom He has ordained. He has given assurance of this to all by raising Him from the dead.”

Companion Points:

- Did Yeshua ordain Himself, or did Yahweh ordain Him?
- Did Yeshua raise Himself from the dead, or did Yahweh do it?

27) Rom 5:15
But the free gift is not like the offense. For if by the one man’s offense many died, much more the grace of Yahweh and the gift by the grace of the one Man, Yeshua Messiah, abounded to many.

28) Rom 5:18
Therefore, as through one man’s offense judgment came to all men, resulting in condemnation, even so through one Man’s righteous act the free gift came to all men, resulting in justification of life.

29) Rom 5:19
For as by one man’s disobedience many were made sinners, so also by one Man’s obedience many will be made righteous.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

50. Son: Man & Son of Man Scripture Lists (over 100 Scriptures)

30) 1 Cor 15:21-22, 45
   21 For since by man came death, by Man also came the resurrection of the dead.
   22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Messiah all shall be made alive.
   45 And so it is written, The first man Adam became a living being. The last Adam became a life-giving spirit.

   • The Messiah is a man who obeyed, unlike the first Adam, who sinned.
   • Please notice, the Messiah is called the “last Adam,” not the first “God-Man.”

31) 1 Cor 15:47
   The first man was of the earth, made of dust; the second Man is the Lord from heaven.

32) 1 Tim 2:5
   For there is one Elohim and one Mediator between Elohim and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.

The author of Hebrews (likely Paul) referred to Yeshua as a man:

33) Heb 10:12
   But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down at the right hand of Yahweh.

50.3 “Son of Man” (References with Count)

1) Mat 8:20
2) Mat 9:6
3) Mat 10:23
4) Mat 11:19
5) Mat 12:8
6) Mat 12:32

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
7) Mat 12:40
8) Mat 13:37
9) Mat 13:41
10) Mat 16:13
11) Mat 16:27
12) Mat 16:28
13) Mat 17:9
14) Mat 17:12
15) Mat 17:22
16) Mat 18:11
17) Mat 19:28
18) Mat 20:18
19) Mat 20:28
20) Mat 24:27
21) Mat 24:30
22) Mat 24:37
23) Mat 24:39
24) Mat 24:44
25) Mat 25:13
26) Mat 25:31
27) Mat 26:2
28) Mat 26:24
29) Mat 26:45
30) Mat 26:64
31) Mar 2:10
32) Mar 2:28
33) Mar 8:31
34) Mar 8:38
35) Mar 9:9
36) Mar 9:12
37) Mar 9:31
38) Mar 10:33
39) Mar 10:45
40) Mar 13:26
41) Mar 14:21 (twice)
42) Mar 14:41
43) Mar 14:62
44) Luk 5:24
45) Luk 6:5
46) Luk 7:34
47) Luk 9:22
48) Luk 9:26
49) Luk 9:44
50) Luk 9:56
51) Luk 9:58
52) Luk 11:30
53) Luk 12:8
54) Luk 12:10
55) Luk 12:40
56) Luk 17:22
57) Luk 17:24
58) Luk 17:26
59) Luk 17:30
60) Luk 18:8
61) Luk 18:31
62) Luk 19:10
63) Luk 21:27
64) Luk 21:36
65) Luk 22:22
66) Luk 22:48
67) Luk 22:69
68) Luk 24:7
69) Joh 1:51
70) Joh 3:13
71) Joh 3:14
72) Joh 5:27
73) Joh 6:27
74) Joh 6:53
75) Joh 6:62
76) Joh 8:28

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
77) Joh 12:23
78) Joh 12:34 (twice)
79) Joh 13:31
80) Acts 7:56
81) Rev 1:13
82) Rev 14:14
51. Son: Mediator between Elohim and Men (also Advocate and Intercessor)

51.1 The Mediator

Scripture calls the Son not only a man but also the “one Mediator between Elohim and men” (1 Tim 2:5):

1 Tim 2:5
For there is one Elohim and one Mediator between Elohim and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.

1 Timothy 2:5 distinguishes between Elohim and men; hence, Elohim is not a man, but the Messiah Yeshua is a man.

Three parties are involved:

1) Elohim

2) The Mediator

3) Men

By definition, a mediator mediates between the other parties involved in a case.

Paul observed that when one mediates between Elohim and men, the mediator is not Elohim because Elohim is one (not two, three, or more):

Gal 3:20
Now a mediator does not mediate for one only, but Elohim is one.

- Since Elohim is one (not two, three, or more), He cannot both mediate the case and be one of the parties for which mediation provided.
• Mediation requires a third party to mediate *between* Elohim and men. The Messiah is that person.

• As a person who mediates *between* Elohim and men, *the Messiah clearly is not Elohim*.

Note: In the context of Galatians 3:20, Paul described that Moses mediated between Yahweh and men. This mediation is also described in the book of Deuteronomy—

Deu 5:4-5
4 Yahweh talked with you face to face on the mountain from the midst of the fire.
5 I [Moses] stood *between* Yahweh and you at that time, to declare to you the word of Yahweh; for you were afraid because of the fire, and you did not go up the mountain …

Like the man Moses, Yeshua also mediates, or stands *between*, Yahweh and men.

51.2 The Man (Gr. *anthropos*) Messiah Yeshua

• The words “men” and “Man” in 1 Timothy 2:5 are translated from the Greek word *anthropos* (*Strong’s G444: “… a human being”).

• From *anthropos*, comes the word *anthropology*, which is the study of human beings.

• *Anthropos* clearly defines the man Messiah Yeshua as a human being.

In contrast, Elohim is *not* a human being. Trinitarians and Oneness adherents say of the Messiah, “this man was God,” however, the Bible says “El [commonly rendered ‘God’] is not a man” —
Num 23:19
El [commonly rendered “God”] is not a man [LXX: anthropos], that He should lie, nor a son of man [LXX: anthropos], that He should repent. Has He said, and will He not do? Or has He spoken, and will He not make it good?

Other Scriptures also reflect this fact:

1 Sam 15:29
And also the Strength of Israel will not lie nor relent. For He is not a man [Heb. adam (H120)], that He should relent.

Hos 11:9
I will not execute the fierceness of My anger; I will not again destroy Ephraim. For I am El [“God”], and not man [LXX: anthropos], The Holy One in your midst; and I will not come with terror.

Job, a “blameless and upright” man (Job 1:1), agrees, Eloah (v. 13) is not a man, and a mediator requires a third party:

Job 9:32-33
32 For He is not a man, as I am, that I may answer Him, and that we should go to court together.
33 Nor is there any mediator between us, who may lay his hand on us both.

- **Mediation Requires a Third Party:** Job declared that Eloah is not a man. Job also demonstrated the understanding that a mediator is a third party who mediates between both of the other parties involved.

- **Non-Pre-Existence:** In his day, Job asserted that there was no mediator between himself and Eloah, thus providing evidence that there was no pre-existence of the Messiah. Job further confirmed the absence of a mediator in Job 16:21, where he lamented that there was no one to plead his case before Eloah —
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

rev. 8/16/2019

Page 361 of 677

51. Son: Mediator between Elohim and Men (also Advocate and Intercessor)

Job 16:21
Oh, that one might plead for a man with
Eloah, as a man pleads for his neighbor!

However, thousands of years after Job, the Messiah came into existence, and He now mediates between Elohim and men:

1 Tim 2:5
For there is one Elohim and one Mediator between Elohim and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.

51.3 An Advocate with the Father

1 Joh 2:1
My little children, these things I write to you, so that you may not sin.
And if anyone sins, we have an Advocate with the Father, Yeshua Messiah the righteous.

The man (1 Tim 2:5) Yeshua Messiah advocates on behalf of men to the Father.

51.4 An Intercessor

Rom 8:34
Who is he who condemns? It is Messiah who died, and furthermore is also risen, who is even at the right hand of Yahweh, who also makes intercession for us.

- The Messiah who died — He could die because He was a human being.
- Makes intercession for us — An intercessor intercedes between other parties.
• Elohim and men are the other parties involved.

• The Messiah who died and intercedes *between* Elohim and men is not Elohim.
52. Son: Not All-Knowing

52.1 Mar 13:32 — of that day and hour, only the Father knows

Yeshua claimed that only His Father knows of that day and hour when the Son of Man will return:

Mar 13:26, 32
26 Then they will see the Son of Man coming in the clouds with great power and glory.
32 But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels in heaven, nor the Son, but only the Father.

- If the Son is the second person of a co-equal, co-powerful, and co-eternal Deity, how come He doesn’t possess as much knowledge?

- If the Trinity is true, then the Son is fully Deity, and thus holds full knowledge.

- Either the Son is the Almighty and lied (which He would not do), or He is not the Almighty.

A possible Trinitarian response: The Son knew in his divine nature, but not in his human nature.

Answer: This conflicts with the Trinity doctrine itself, which asserts that two distinct but unified natures dwell in union in the Son. The Son cannot have two minds — one that knew something and another that didn’t. To claim that the Son knew in His divine nature, but did not know in His human nature is to make two separate (not unified) natures in the Son. The doctrine of two separate natures is known as Nestorianism, and it was condemned at the Council of Ephesus in 431 CE.
52.2 Mat 24:36 — In Matthew’s account, some translations do not mention the Son

Mat 24:36
But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, but My Father only.

Although Matthew’s account, as quoted above from the NKJV, does not mention the Son, consider:

- Yeshua’s statement that “no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, but My Father only,” is certainly all-inclusive.

- Textual evidence suggests that a reference to the Son should also appear in Matthew —

Mat 24:36
But of that day and hour no one knows, not even the angels of heaven, [NU-Text: “nor the Son”] but My Father only.

— Author’s Note: For further information on the text sources mentioned, see: 1.3 Textual Evidence (p. 30).

- Whatever the case, as already mentioned, Mark’s account includes the Son (Mar 13:32, quoted above).

52.3 Luke 2:52 — “Yeshua increased in wisdom”

Luke recorded that Yeshua “increased in wisdom” —

Luk 2:52
And Yeshua increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with Yahweh and men.
• “Increased” – if Yeshua was all-knowing, it was impossible for Him to increase in wisdom.

• It is also impossible for an unchangeable Almighty to undergo growth and change:

  Mal 3:6
  For I am Yahweh, I do not change; therefore you are not consumed, O sons of Jacob.

  Jas 1:17
  Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shadow of turning.

52.4 Heb 5:8 — the Son “learned obedience”

  Heb 5:8
  Though He was a Son, yet He learned obedience by the things which He suffered.

• “Learned” – if He was all-knowing, it was impossible for Him to learn.
53. Son OF Elohim, and therefore, also Elohim?

53.1 Opposing Assertion

Since the Messiah is the **Son of Elohim**, the Messiah must, therefore, also be Elohim.

53.2 Rebuttal

- Yahweh Elohim created Adam, the first human being, from dirt:

  Gen 2:7 And *Yahweh Elohim formed man of the dust of the ground*, and breathed into his nostrils the breath of life; and man became a living being.

- Therefore, it is not too difficult for Yahweh to cause an ovum in Mary’s womb to become fertile.

- The Bible calls Adam “the son of Elohim”:

  Luk 3:38
  the son of Enosh, the son of Seth, the son of Adam, the son of Elohim.

- Just as Adam is called the “son of Elohim” *without being Elohim*, so it is with the Messiah, who the Bible also calls a **man** over one hundred times, see: 50. **Son: Man & Son of Man Scripture Lists (over 100 Scriptures)**, p. 346.

- Can we depend on what the Bible says *over one hundred times*?

- The Bible says there is no Elohim besides Yahweh:
Isa 45:5

*I am Yahweh, and there is no other; there is no Elohim besides Me.* I will gird you, though you have not known Me.

**Note:** Please read that again, and then contemplate that Yahweh is the only Elohim. **There is no Elohim besides Yahweh.**

- The Bible refers many other people as sons or children of Elohim. Does this mean they *are* Elohim?

2 Sam 7:14

*I will be his [Solomon’s] Father, and he shall be My son.* If he commits iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men and with the blows of the sons of men.

1 Chr 28:6

Now He said to me, *It is your son Solomon who shall build My house and My courts; for I have chosen him to be My son, and I will be his Father.*

Acts 17:29

Therefore, since *we are the offspring of Yahweh,* we ought not to think that the Divine Nature is like gold or silver or stone, something shaped by art and man’s devising.

Rom 8:14

For as many as are led by the spirit of Yahweh, these are **sons of Yahweh.**

Rom 8:16-17

16 The spirit himself [KJV: “itself”] bears witness with our spirit that we are **children of Elohim,**
53. Son OF Elohim, and therefore, also Elohim?

17 and if children, then heirs—**heirs of Elohim and joint heirs with Messiah**, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together.

2 Cor 6:18
I will be a Father to you, and you shall be **My sons and daughters**, says Yahweh Almighty.

Gal 3:26
For you are all **sons of Yahweh** through faith in Messiah Yeshua.

1 Joh 3:1
Behold what manner of love the Father has bestowed on us, that we should be called **children of Yahweh**! Therefore the world does not know us, because it did not know Him.
54. Son: Qualified to Bear our Penalty — Why?

54.1 Opposing Assertion

The Messiah must be Deity (or, as some say, a member of the “Elohim family”) to save humanity.

54.2 Rebuttal

- Contrary to the popular assertion that the Messiah had to be Deity (or, as some say, a member of the “Elohim family”) to save humanity, Scripture states the opposite.

- There is one Elohim and one man who mediates between Elohim and men:

  1 Tim 2:5
  For there is one Elohim and one Mediator between Elohim and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.

- By the man Yeshua the Messiah, comes the resurrection, life, grace, justification, and righteousness:

  1 Cor 15:21-22
  21 For since by man came death, by Man also came the resurrection of the dead.
  22 For as in Adam all die, even so in Messiah all shall be made alive.

  Rom 5:15, 18-19
  15 But the free gift is not like the offense. For if by the one man’s offense many died, much more the grace of Yahweh and the gift by the grace of the one Man, Yeshua Messiah, abounded to many.
  18 Therefore, as through one man’s offense judgment came to all men, resulting in condemnation, even so through one Man’s
righteous act the free gift came to all men, resulting in justification of life.
19 For as by one man’s disobedience many were made sinners, so also by one Man’s obedience many will be made righteous.

• Yeshua is qualified to bear our penalty precisely because He was made like us and yet overcame sin.

• Yeshua was “in all things ... make like His brethren ... to make propitiation for the sins of the people”:

Heb 2:17-18
17 Therefore, in all things He had to be made like His brethren, that He might be a merciful and faithful High Priest in things pertaining to Yahweh, to make propitiation [KJV: “reconciliation”] for the sins of the people.
18 For in that He Himself has suffered, being tempted, He is able to aid those who are tempted.

RSV: “he had to be made like his brethren in every respect”

NIV2011: “he had to be made like them, fully human in every way”

The Pre-Existence assertion is that “made like” means changed from one form to another. However, when you and I were “made like” our brethren and partook of flesh and blood, did we change from one form to another? No.

Heb 2:14
Inasmuch then as the children have partaken of flesh and blood, He Himself likewise shared in the same, that through death He might destroy him who had the power of death, that is, the devil.
• Hebrews 4:15 further explains:

Heb 4:15

For we do not have a High Priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but was in all points tempted as we are, yet without sin.

• He was tempted, but Elohim cannot be tempted:

Jam 1:13

Let no one say when he is tempted, I am tempted by Elohim; for Elohim cannot be tempted by evil, nor does He Himself tempt anyone.

• Yeshua was raised from the dead (if He were not a man, He could not have died):

1 Cor 15:17

And if Messiah is not risen, your faith is futile; you are still in your sins!

1 Pet 1:3

Blessed be the Elohim and Father of our Master Yeshua Messiah, who according to His abundant mercy has begotten us again to a living hope through the resurrection of Yeshua Messiah from the dead.

• Over 100 Scriptures confirm that the Messiah is a man, see:

50. Son: Man & Son of Man Scripture Lists (over 100 Scriptures), p. 346.
54.3 Psa 49:6-7 — Objection Answered — None can redeem his brother

Psa 49:6-7

6 **Those who** trust in their wealth and boast in the multitude of their riches,
7 None of them can by any means redeem his brother, nor give to Elohim a ransom for him.

**Opposing Assertion:** This passage proves that a man cannot redeem another human being, only Deity (or a member of the “Elohim family”) can do so.

**Rebuttal:** Text and context must be considered with reference to each other. Notice the context of the passage. Indeed, no faithless and proud man like those described in verse 6 can redeem his brother. And certainly not just any man can redeem us, but one who was appointed, anointed, and sinless can. Scripture calls Him a man over 100 times, even after His resurrection; for example:

1 Tim 2:5

For there is one Elohim and one Mediator **between** Elohim and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.
55. Son: Resurrect Himself?

56. Son: Sent, Came Down, Not of this World, etc.

See: 3.7 Came Down, Came from Above, was Sent from Yahweh (p. 56)
57. Son: Spokesman of the “Old Testament”?

57.1 The Unheard Almighty of Gnosticism

A popular notion is that no one has ever heard the voice of the Supreme Being, Yahweh the Father; therefore, it was the Son in a pre-existing form who spoke to man all along.

Gnosticism became a prominent heretical movement in the early assemblies by the second century (100’s CE).

Under “Gnosticism, The Oxford dictionary states:

> A prominent heretical movement of the 2nd-century Christian Church, partly of pre-Christian origin. Gnostic doctrine taught that the world was created and ruled by a lesser divinity, the demiurge, and that Christ was an emissary of the remote supreme divine being, esoteric knowledge (gnosis) of whom enabled the redemption of the human spirit.

URL (accessed 6/20/2019):
https://en.oxforddictionaries.com/definition/us/gnosticism

Stephan A. Hoeller, a Gnostic Bishop, writes:

> The True God of transcendence is unknown in this world, in fact He is often called the Unknown Father.

URL (accessed 10/12/2016):
http://www.gnosis.org/gnintro.htm

Thus, Gnostic doctrine includes the following assertions:
• The Supreme Being is remote and unknown in this world.

• A spokesman was thus necessary to communicate with man.

• The world was created by a lesser divinity.

➢ Do these assertions sound familiar?

➢ All are ingredients of Pre-Existence doctrine.

57.2 Joh 5:37 — “…You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His form”

Joh 5:37
And the Father Himself, who sent Me, has testified of Me. You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His form.

57.2.1 A Common Misquote of John 5:37

Although John 5:37 actually states, “You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His form,” it is commonly misquoted, as shown below.

Common Misquote of John 5:37 —
“No man has seen Yahweh at any time, neither heard His voice.”

This misquote is commonly heard from those who assert that no one has ever heard the Father’s voice; therefore, it was the Son who spoke all along.

The misquote is probably due to combining parts of different verses:

• John 1:18a and 1 John 4:12a state, “No one has seen Yahweh at any time.”

• John 5:37b states, “neither heard His voice.”
• Lifting these phrases from their contexts and combining them results in the hybrid misquote, “No one has seen Yahweh at any time, neither heard His voice.”

• This hybrid misquote is like combining parts of Matthew 27:5 and Luke 10:37, yielding, “[Judas] went and hanged himself, go and do likewise.”

**Here a little, there a little:** Proponents of the above misquote may refer to the Isaiah 28:10 principle of “here a little, there a little.” However, a little here and there out of context does not produce sound Scriptural interpretation.

Isa 28:10
For precept must be upon precept, precept upon precept, line upon line, line upon line, here a little, there a little.

**57.2.2 “You” have not heard His voice**

Notice carefully, John 5:37 does not say that *no* man has heard the voice of the Father; it states *“You”* have not heard His voice, referring to the unbelieving Jews to whom Yeshua spoke, confirmed in the very next verse:

Joh 5:38
But you do not have His word abiding in you, because whom He sent, Him you do not believe.

Moreover, the unbelieving Jews are mentioned several additional times in the context (vv. 10, 16, 18, 46-47).

**57.2.3 Scriptures Confirm that Yahweh’s Voice has been Heard by Many**

Here are several examples:

• Adam and Eve heard Yahweh’s voice (Gen 3:8-10).

• Moses heard Yahweh’s voice (Exo 19:3, 9-10, 21, 24; Num 12:8).
57. Son: Spokesman of the “Old Testament”?

- The nation of Israel heard Yahweh’s voice (Exo 20:1, 18-22; Deu 4:9-10, 33, 35-36; 5:4, 26; Neh 9:13).

57.2.4 Seeing Yahweh’s form vs. seeing His face

A careful reading of the text shows that the unbelievers in John 5:37 had not heard Yahweh’s voice, neither had they seen His form.

Seeing Yahweh’s form is allowable, for example the man Moses did so (Exo 33:20-23; Num 12:8).

However, seeing Yahweh’s face in the fullness of His glory is not allowable (Exo 33:20), and yet the unbelieving Jews of John 5:37 literally had a face to face conversation with Yeshua. Since the Messiah’s face was clearly seen, He clearly is not the Almighty.

There is no contradiction if we will accept all the Scriptures.

For quotes of the above-referenced Scriptures and further details, see:

38. Seeing Yahweh’s Form, Seeing Yahweh’s Face, and the Figure of Speech “face to face” (p. 297).

57.2.5 Did the John 5:37 unbelievers hear Yahweh’s voice at Yeshua’s baptism in Mat 3:16-17?

Mat 3:16-17
16 When He had been baptized, Yeshua came up immediately from the water; and behold, the heavens were opened to Him, and He saw the Spirit of Yahweh descending like a dove and alighting upon Him.
17 And suddenly a voice came from heaven, saying, This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.
It has been asserted that the same group of unbelievers in John 5:37 were present at Yeshua’s baptism and heard the voice that came from heaven. The argument continues that if these unbelievers heard a voice from heaven, and Yeshua said that they had never heard Yahweh’s voice, then whose voice did they hear? Could it have been one of Yahweh’s messengers? The answer, from those who disallow Yahweh speaking directly to men, is “yes,” someone else, another messenger, spoke from heaven. Ultimately, this argument leads back to their conclusion that the Son pre-existed and was the spokesman of the “Old Testament.”

The response to the above assertion is simple:

- The text does not say that the same group of unbelievers in John 5:37 were present at Yeshua’s baptism.

- It is true that John the Baptist addressed the Pharisees and Sadducees in verses 10-12, but this was not at Yeshua’s baptism.

- The narrative transitions to Yeshua’s baptism in verse 13 by stating, “Then Yeshua came from Galilee to John at the Jordan to be baptized by him.”

- The text does not say who else, if anyone, was there.

- Moreover, since there is no record of controversies occurring at Yeshua’s baptism, this further indicates that the John 5:37 unbelievers were indeed not present.

57.2.6 Did the John 5:37 unbelievers hear Yahweh’s voice in John 12:28?

Joh 12:28
Father, glorify Your name. Then a voice came from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it and will glorify it again.

It has been asserted that the same group of unbelievers in John 5:37 were also present in John 12:28 and heard the voice that came from heaven. The argument continues that this could not have been Yahweh’s voice because Yahweh does not
57. Son: Spokesman of the “Old Testament”?

Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry  rev. 8/16/2019  Page 380 of 677

speak directly to men; consequently, someone else spoke, such as an angel. Ultimately, this rationale leads back to the conclusion that the Son pre-existed and was the spokesman of the “Old Testament.”

In response to the assertion that the same group of unbelievers in John 5:37 were present to hear the voice from heaven in John 12:28 —

1) The text simply does not say this.

2) Nor does the context indicate it.

The context shows:

Verse 9 — A multitude sought to see Yeshua and Lazarus, whom Yeshua had raised from the dead.

Joh 12:9
Now a great many of the Jews knew that He was there; and they came, not for Yeshua’s sake only, but that they might also see Lazarus, whom He had raised from the dead.

Verses 10-11 — The chief priests plotted to kill Lazarus and says that “many of the Jews ... believed in Yeshua.”

Joh 12:10-11
10 But the chief priests plotted to put Lazarus to death also, 11 because on account of him many of the Jews went away and believed in Yeshua.

Verses 12-15 — The scene switches to the next day and a great multitude of people honoring Yeshua as He came to the feast in Jerusalem.

Joh 12:12-15
12 The next day a great multitude that had come to the feast, when they heard that Yeshua was coming to Jerusalem,
13 took branches of palm trees and went out to meet Him, and cried out: **Hosanna! Blessed is He who comes in the name of Yahweh!** The King of Israel!
14 Then Yeshua, when He had found a young donkey, sat on it; as it is written:
15 Fear not, daughter of Zion; behold, your King is coming, sitting on a donkey’s colt.

**Verse 16** — Yeshua’s disciples did not understand these things at first.

**Joh 12:16**
His disciples did not understand these things at first; but when Yeshua was glorified, then they remembered that these things were written about Him and that they had done these things to Him.

**Verses 17-18** — Yeshua’s fame had spread because of raising Lazarus from the dead; because of this great miracle, the people wanted to see Yeshua.

**Joh 12:17-18**
17 Therefore the people, who were with Him when He called Lazarus out of his tomb and raised him from the dead, bore witness.
18 For this reason the people also met Him, because they heard that He had done this sign.

**Verse 19** — Conveys that the Pharisees were upset that the people sought after Yeshua and records what the Pharisees said **among themselves**:

**Joh 12:19**
The Pharisees therefore said **among themselves**, You see that you are accomplishing nothing. **Look, the world has gone after Him!**

**Verses 20-22** — Certain Greeks who came to worship at the feast also sought to see Yeshua.
Joh 12:20-22
20 Now there were certain Greeks among those who came up to worship at the feast.
21 Then they came to Philip, who was from Bethsaida of Galilee, and asked him, saying, Sir, we wish to see Yeshua.
22 Philip came and told Andrew, and in turn Andrew and Philip told Yeshua.

Verses 23-27 — Yeshua’s discourse leading up to the voice coming from heaven.

Joh 12:23-27
23 But Yeshua answered them, saying, The hour has come that the Son of Man should be glorified.
24 Most assuredly, I say to you, unless a grain of wheat falls into the ground and dies, it remains alone; but if it dies, it produces much grain.
25 He who loves his life will lose it, and he who hates his life in this world will keep it for eternal life.
26 If anyone serves Me, let him follow Me; and where I am, there My servant will be also. If anyone serves Me, him My Father will honor.
27 Now My soul is troubled, and what shall I say? Father, save Me from this hour? But for this purpose I came to this hour.

Verses 28-29 — Describes a voice from heaven and the people’s reaction.

Joh 12:28-29
28 Father, glorify Your name. Then a voice came from heaven, saying, I have both glorified it and will glorify it again.
29 Therefore the people who stood by and heard it said that it had thundered. Others said, An angel has spoken to Him.

Verses 30-36 — The ensuing conversation between Yeshua and the people.
Joh 12:30-36
30 Yeshua answered and said, This voice did not come because of Me, but for your sake.
31 Now is the judgment of this world; now the ruler of this world will be cast out.
32 And I, if I am lifted up from the earth, will draw all peoples to Myself.
33 This He said, signifying by what death He would die.
34 The people answered Him, We have heard from the law that the Messiah remains forever; and how can You say, The Son of Man must be lifted up? Who is this Son of Man?
35 Then Yeshua said to them, A little while longer the light is with you. Walk while you have the light, lest darkness overtake you; he who walks in darkness does not know where he is going.
36 While you have the light, believe in the light, that you may become sons of light. These things Yeshua spoke, and departed, and was hidden from them.

The people described here asked an honest question because they did not understand how the Messiah was supposed to remain forever, and yet Yeshua told them He was going to die.

Verses 37-38 — Ultimately, some of the people did not believe.

Joh 12:37-38
37 But although He had done so many signs before them, they did not believe in Him,
38 that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke: Yahweh, who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of Yahweh been revealed?

While it is true that some of the people described in John 12 did not believe in Yeshua, the context shows that many others did believe in Yeshua (v. 11), and many people sought Him because He had done that which was good (vv. 9, 17-
18), not because they wanted to kill Him, which is how the Jews of John 5 were described:

Joh 5:18
Therefore the Jews sought all the more to kill Him, because He not only broke the Sabbath, but also said that Yahweh was His Father, making Himself equal with Yahweh. [Note: Both allegations were false.]

The Jews who wanted to kill Yeshua in John 5 contrast sharply against the Jews who wanted to see Yeshua in John 12 because of His fame in raising Lazarus from the dead. Thus, the context of John 12 does not show that the John 5:37 group of unbelievers (who wanted to murder Yeshua) were present to hear the voice from heaven in John 12:28.

**Conclusion:** Were the same group of unbelievers in John 5:37 present to hear the voice from heaven in John 12:28?

In review: —

1) The **text** simply does not say this.

2) Nor does the **context** indicate it.

**57.3 Elohim spoke in time past by the prophets; not until “these last days” did He speak by His Son (Heb 1:1-2)**

Heb 1:1-2
1 Elohim, who at various times and in various ways spoke in time past to the fathers by the prophets,
2 has in these last days spoken to us by His Son, whom He has appointed heir of all things, through [Gr. *dia*] whom also He made the worlds [Gr. *aiones*].
57. Son: Spokesman of the “Old Testament”?

Note: The Greek word *dia* can also be translated “for” or “by reason of.” The Greek word *aiones* can also refer to Messianic periods (present or future). For further information, see:

136. Heb 1:1-12 (p. 625)

- Elohim spoke in time past by the prophets; not until “these last days” did He speak by His Son.

- *Therefore*, the Son is not the spokesman of the “Old Testament.”

- There is a clear distinction between when the prophets spoke and when the Son spoke.

57.4 For those who acknowledge that the Father is greater than the Son (Joh 14:28), it was Yahweh who spoke to Abraham, because He could swear by no one greater than Himself (Heb 6:13)

That Son stated, “My Father is greater than I” —

Joh 14:28
You have heard Me say to you, I am going away and coming back to you. If you loved Me, you would rejoice because I said, I am going to the Father, for *My Father is greater than I*.

For those acknowledging this fact, please compare Hebrews 6:13 —

Heb 6:13
For when Yahweh made a promise to Abraham, *because He could swear by no one greater, He swore by Himself*.

Because He could swear by no one greater than Himself, this was *Yahweh, not Yeshua in a pre-existent state*, who made a promise to Abraham.
58. Son: Subject to Father

58.1 1 Cor 15:24-28 — “…the Son Himself will also be subject to Him who put all things under Him…”

1 Cor 15:24-28
24 Then comes the end, when He delivers the kingdom to Yahweh the Father, when He puts an end to all rule and all authority and power.
25 For He must reign till He has put all enemies under His feet.
26 For He has put all things under His feet. But when He says all things are put under Him, it is evident that He who put all things under Him is excepted [note: an exception to the rule].
28 Now when all things are made subject to Him, then the Son Himself will also be subject to Him who put all things under Him, that Yahweh may be all in all.

Co-Equal does not equal “subject to.”

58.2 Joh 14:28 — “My Father is greater than I”

Joh 14:28
You have heard Me say to you, I am going away and coming back to you. If you loved Me, you would rejoice because I said, I am going to the Father, for My Father is greater than I.

Also see:

Joh 10:29
My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of My Father’s hand.

Co-Powerful does not equal one being “greater than” the other.
Against Oneness: If the Father and Son are different modes of one being, how can the Father be greater than the Son?

58.3 1 Cor 11:3 — “the head of Messiah is Yahweh”

1 Cor 11:3
But I want you to know that the head of every man is Messiah, the head of woman is man, and the head of Messiah is Yahweh.

The head of Messiah is Yahweh, but who is Yahweh’s head? No one.

Compare—

1 Cor 3:23
And you are Messiah’s, and Messiah is Yahweh’s.

1 Chr 29:10-12
10 Therefore David blessed Yahweh before all the assembly; and David said: Blessed are You, Yahweh Elohim of Israel, our Father, forever and ever.
11 Yours, O Yahweh, is the greatness, the power and the glory, the victory and the majesty; for all that is in heaven and in earth is Yours; Yours is the kingdom, O Yahweh, and You are exalted as head over all.
12 Both riches and honor come from You, and You reign over all. In Your hand is power and might; in Your hand it is to make great and to give strength to all.

58.4 Acts 3:14-15; 5:31 — Yeshua is a Prince (secondary in rank)

- A prince is a son and is secondary in rank.

- Yahweh is never referred to as a “prince” in Scripture.
Acts 3:14-15
14 But you denied the Holy One and the Just, and asked for a murderer to be granted to you,
15 and killed the Prince of life, whom Yahweh raised from the dead, of which we are witnesses.

Acts 5:31
Him Yahweh has exalted to His right hand to be Prince and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins.

58.5 Acts 3:26; 4:23-30 — Yeshua is Yahweh’s Servant

Acts 3:26
To you first, Yahweh, having raised up His Servant Yeshua, sent Him to bless you, in turning away every one of you from your iniquities.

Acts 4:23-30
23 And [Peter and John] being let go, they went to their own companions and reported all that the chief priests and elders had said to them.
24 So when they heard that, they raised their voice to Yahweh with one accord and said:
25 who by the mouth of Your servant [G3816] David have said: Why did the nations rage, and the people plot vain things?
26 The kings of the earth took their stand, and the rulers were gathered together against Yahweh and against His Messiah.
27 For truly against Your holy Servant [KJV: “child” (G3816)] Yeshua, whom You anointed, both Herod and Pontius Pilate, with the Gentiles and the people of Israel, were gathered together
to be done.
28 to do whatever Your hand and Your purpose determined before
29 Now, Yahweh, look on their threats, and grant to Your servants that with all boldness they may speak Your word,
30 by stretching out Your hand to heal, and that signs and wonders may be done through the name of Your holy Servant [KJV: “child” (G3816)] Yeshua.

Strong’s G3816. pais, paheece; perh. from G3817; a boy (as often beaten with impunity), or (by anal.) a girl, and (gen.) a child; spec. a slave or servant (espec. a minister to a king; and by eminence to God)—child, maid (-en), (man) servant, son, young man.

58.6 Joh 20:17 and others — the Son has an Elohim

See: 48. Son: Has an Elohim (just like we do), p. 342

58.7 1 Pet 2:23 — Yeshua Committed Himself to Yahweh

1 Pet 2:23
Who, when He was reviled, did not revile in return; when He suffered, He did not threaten, but committed Himself to Him who judges righteously.

Against Trinity: Yeshua “committed Himself” to Yahweh, thus showing His subjection to Yahweh.

Against Oneness: Yeshua did not commit Himself unto Himself.

58.8 Eph 5:2 — Messiah Offered Himself to Yahweh

Eph 5:2
And walk in love, as Messiah also has loved us and given Himself for us, an offering and a sacrifice to Yahweh for a sweet-smelling aroma.

58.9 Rom 8:17 — The Son Inherits from the Father

Rom 8:17
And if children, then heirs; heirs of Yahweh and joint heirs with...
**Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence**

By: Chuck Henry

**58. Son: Subject to Father**

**Messiah**, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together.

- An heir receives something passed on by the owner. In this case, Yahweh is the owner, Messiah is the heir, and believers are “joint heirs with Messiah.”

- No one proclaims in their will, “I pass my estate to me!”

**58.10 Heb 8:1-2 — Messiah, as a Priest, Ministers TO Yahweh; therefore, He Cannot BE Yahweh**

Heb 8:1-2

1 Now this is the main point of the things we are saying: we have such a High Priest, who is seated at the right hand of the throne of the Majesty in the heavens,

2 a Minister of the sanctuary and of the true tabernacle which Yahweh erected, and not man.

**58.11 Yahweh Anointed, Authorized, and Empowered Yeshua**

**Yeshua said He can “do nothing of Himself”**

John 5:19

Then Yeshua answered and said to them, Most assuredly, I say to you, **the Son can do nothing of Himself**, but what He sees the Father do; for whatever He does, the Son also does in like manner.

Joh 8:28

Then Yeshua said to them, When you lift up the Son of Man, then you will know that I am He, and that I do nothing of Myself; but as My Father taught Me, I speak these things.

**Yahweh Anointed and Empowered Yeshua**

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
Acts 10:38
How Yahweh anointed Yeshua of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for Yahweh was with Him.

Authority Given by Yahweh

Joh 5:26-27
26 For as the Father has life in Himself, so He has granted the Son to have life in Himself, 
27 and has given Him authority to execute judgment also, because He is the Son of Man.

Joh 17:2
As You [Yahweh] have given Him [Yeshua] authority over all flesh, that He should give eternal life to as many as You have given Him.

Eph 1:22
And He [the Almighty, mentioned in v. 17] put all things under His [Yeshua’s] feet, and gave Him to be head over all things to the assembly.

Compare—

1 Cor 15:27
For He has put all things under His feet. But when He says all things are put under Him, it is evident that He who put all things under Him is excepted.

Authority to grant who sits at Yeshua’s right and left in the Kingdom

To further illustrate that it is Yahweh who either gives or retains authority, the following example is included.
When asked by the mother of Zebedee’s sons [James and John (Mar 10:35)] that her sons might sit one on Yeshua’s right hand and the other on His left in the Kingdom, Yeshua answered that this is not in His power —

Mat 20:23
So He said to them, You will indeed drink My cup, and be baptized with the baptism that I am baptized with; but to sit on My right hand and on My left is not Mine to give, but it is for those for whom it is prepared by My Father.

It is not within Yeshua’s authority to grant who sits on His right and His left in the kingdom; this power rests with His Father, thus showing a difference of rank between the Father and the Son.

58.12 Yahweh Exalted Yeshua (Acts 5:31)

Acts 5:31
Him Yahweh has exalted to His right hand to be Prince and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins.

58.13 Yahweh Gave to Yeshua; Yeshua Received from Yahweh

Mat 28:18
And Yeshua came and spoke to them, saying, All authority has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

Luk 22:29
And I bestow upon you a kingdom, just as My Father bestowed one upon Me.

Joh 17:4
I have glorified You on the earth. I have finished the work which You have given Me to do.
Joh 17:12
While I was with them in the world, I kept them in Your name. Those whom You gave Me I have kept; and none of them is lost except the son of perdition, that the Scripture might be fulfilled.

2 Pet 1:17
For He [Yeshua] received from Yahweh the Father honor and glory when such a voice came to Him from the Excellent Glory: This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased.

- When the voice came from heaven, did He speak to Himself?

Rev 1:1
The Revelation of Yeshua Messiah, which Yahweh gave Him to show His servants — things which must shortly take place. And He sent and signified it by His angel to His servant John.

- If Yeshua were the Almighty, He would’ve already had the Revelation.

58.14 Yahweh Glorified the Messiah (Heb 5:5)

Heb 5:5
So also Messiah did not glorify Himself to become High Priest, but it was He who said to Him: You are My Son, Today I have begotten You.

58.15 Yahweh Made Yeshua both Master and Messiah (Acts 2:36)

Acts 2:36
Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly that Yahweh has made this Yeshua, whom you crucified, both Master [“Lord”] and Messiah.
58.16 Yahweh Raised Yeshua from the Dead

59. Son: Tempted

The Son was tempted, but Elohim cannot be tempted.

Scriptures:

Jam 1:13
Let no one say when he is tempted, I am tempted by Elohim; for Elohim cannot be tempted by evil, nor does He Himself tempt anyone.

Heb 2:17-18
17 Therefore, in all things He had to be made like His brethren, that He might be a merciful and faithful High Priest in things pertaining to Yahweh, to make propitiation [KJV: “reconciliation”] for the sins of the people.
18 For in that He Himself has suffered, being tempted, He is able to aid those who are tempted.

Heb 4:15
For we do not have a High Priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but was in all points tempted as we are, yet without sin.
60. Transfiguration — Proof that Yeshua is Yahweh?

60.1 Opposing Assertion

During the Transfiguration, Yeshua’s “clothes became as white as the light” (Mat 17:2, quoted below), and Psalm 104:2 says Yahweh covers Himself “with light as with a garment,” therefore, Yeshua is Yahweh.

Mat 17:1-2
1 Now after six days Yeshua took Peter, James, and John his brother, led them up on a high mountain by themselves;
2 and He was transfigured before them. His face shone like the sun, and His clothes became as white as the light.

Psa 104:1-2
1 Bless Yahweh, O my soul! O Yahweh my Elohim, You are very great: You are clothed with honor and majesty,
2 Who cover Yourself with light as with a garment, Who stretch out the heavens like a curtain.

Rebuttal:

60.2 “His clothes became as white as the light”

- Matthew compared the whiteness of Yeshua’s clothes to light — “His clothes became as white as the light.”

- In this vision, Yeshua wore clothes, not light.

- A vision of Yeshua wearing white clothes does not prove that He is Yahweh.
60.3 “This is My beloved Son ... Hear Him!” (v. 5)

Mat 17:5
While he [Peter] was still speaking, behold, a bright cloud overshadowed them; and suddenly a voice came out of the cloud, saying, This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Hear Him!

- The point of the Transfiguration is Yahweh’s endorsement of His Son: Yahweh spoke from heaven, “This is My beloved Son, in whom I am well pleased. Hear Him!”

- Yahweh spoke from heaven while His Son was on Earth. Simple deduction tells us that the Son is a different being than Yahweh.

60.4 Yeshua’s face shined “like the sun”

- In the Transfiguration vision, Yeshua’s face shined “like the sun.” Some may assert that this proves that Yeshua is Yahweh.

- Compare Revelation 10:1, which says an angel’s “face was like the sun”:

  Rev 10:1
  I saw still another mighty angel coming down from heaven, clothed with a cloud. And a rainbow was on his head, his face was like the sun, and his feet like pillars of fire.

- Brightness of face is also reminiscent of Moses, whose face shined so brilliantly “…that the children of Israel could not look steadily at the face of Moses because of the glory of his countenance…” (2 Cor 3:7).
61. Two Names for Salvation?

Associated Passages:

Acts 2:21 (Peter citing Joel 2:32)
And it shall come to pass that whoever calls on the name of Yahweh shall be saved.

Acts 4:9-12
9 If we this day are judged for a good deed done to a helpless man, by what means he has been made well,
10 let it be known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Yeshua Messiah of Nazareth, whom you impaled, whom Yahweh raised from the dead, by Him this man stands here before you whole.
11 This is the stone which was rejected by you builders, which has become the chief cornerstone.
12 Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.

61.1 Opposing Assertion

Some assert that the name Yeshua replaces Yahweh as the one name under heaven upon which men may call in order to be saved.

The opposition may also pose the following question, “If there is none else besides Yahweh, then why are we given two names for salvation?”

61.2 Rebuttal

It is not a matter of calling on one name or person versus the other; it is a matter of acknowledging and following Yahweh’s plan of salvation. This plan has been rolled out over time. The Bible explains:
Gal 4:4-5
4 But when the fullness of the time had come, Yahweh sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under the law,
5 to redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption as sons.

Since Yahweh sent His Son to redeem humanity, we call upon Yahweh through Yeshua, according to Yahweh’s plan:

1 Pet 1:20-21
20 He indeed was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you
21 who through Him believe in Yahweh, who raised Him from the dead and gave Him glory, so that your faith and hope are in Yahweh.
62. Two Yahwehs Doctrine / Yahweh of Hosts

62.1 Two Yahwehs Doctrine Assertions

- The Son is the “second Yahweh” in the Bible.

- “Yahweh” is a “family name” and as such, the Son pre-existed and spoke as the “second Yahweh” in the “Old Testament.”

- The Son is “Yahweh of Hosts” in the “Old Testament.”

- The Son, as the “second Yahweh” receives inheritance bequeathed to Him by the first Yahweh.

- The Son is the Creator of the heavens and the earth.
  — Numerous Scriptures refute this.
  — See: 9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures), p. 115

- The Son is the Spokesman of the “Old Testament.”
  — Gnosticism became a prominent heretical movement in the early assemblies by the second century (100’s CE). Gnostic doctrine includes the assertions that the Supreme Being is remote and unknown in this world, and that a spokesman was thus necessary to communicate with man. Gnosticism also asserts that the world was created by a lesser divinity.
  — See: 57. Son: Spokesman of the “Old Testament”? (p. 375)

- The Father and Son are an “Elohim Family.”
62.2 Are There Two Yahwehs?

In response to the assertion that there are two Yahwehs, please consider the sections which follow.

62.2.1 Phrases Not Found in the Bible

- “Two Yahwehs”
- “Second Yahweh”
- “Elohim Family”
- “Duality”

62.2.2 One “whose name alone is Yahweh”; No second Yahweh

The Bible says there is One “whose name alone is Yahweh,” which means there is no second Yahweh:

Psalm 83:18
That they may know that You, whose name alone is Yahweh, are the Most High over all the earth.

2 Kings 19:19
Now therefore, O Yahweh our Elohim, I pray, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You are Yahweh Elohim, You alone.

Nehemiah 9:6
You alone are Yahweh; You have made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and everything on it, the seas and all that is in them, and You preserve them all. The host of heaven worships You.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry

62. Two Yahwehs Doctrine / Yahweh of Hosts

Isa 37:20
Now therefore, O Yahweh our Elohim, save us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that You are Yahweh, You alone.

There is “no other,” which means there is no second Yahweh:

Isa 45:5
I am Yahweh, and there is no other; there is no Elohim besides Me. I will gird you, though you have not known Me.

Isa 45:6
That they may know from the rising of the sun to its setting that there is none besides Me. I am Yahweh, and there is no other.

Isa 45:18
For thus says Yahweh, Who created the heavens, Who is Elohim, Who formed the earth and made it, Who has established it, Who did not create it in vain, Who formed it to be inhabited: I am Yahweh, and there is no other.

62.2.3 Because Yahweh could swear by no one greater, He swore by Himself (Heb 6:13)

Heb 6:13
For when Yahweh made a promise to Abraham, because He could swear by no one greater, He swore by Himself.

The Two Yahwehs doctrine asserts that the Son pre-existed and spoke as the second Yahweh in the “Old Testament.” If this were the case, he could have sworn by someone greater than himself — that is, he could have sworn by his Father, Yahweh number 1.

Compare:
Joh 14:28
You have heard Me say to you, I am going away and coming back to you. If you loved Me, you would rejoice because I said, I am going to the Father, for My Father is greater than I.

Hebrews 6:13 supports only one Yahweh, who is the Almighty, and thus could swear by no one greater than Himself.

62.2.4 A Foundational Principle: Yahweh Alone is the Only True Elohim

A foundational principle of the Bible is that Yahweh alone is the only true Elohim. The doctrine of “Two Yahwehs” undermines this principle. For Scriptures, see:


62.3 The “Family Name” Argument

Two Yahwehs Assertion: “Yahweh” is a “family name” and as such, the Son pre-existed and spoke as the “second Yahweh” in the “Old Testament.” This assertion alleges Ephesians 3:14-15 as support:

Eph 3:14:15
14 For this reason I bow my knees to the Father of our Master Yeshua Messiah,
15 from whom the whole family in heaven and earth is named.

Rebuttal:

• Sure, the whole family in heaven and earth carry Yahweh’s name in the sense that they are Yahweh’s creation and ultimately derive their existence from Him.

• Does this mean everyone’s name is “Yahweh”? Certainly not. Likewise, this does not prove that the Son’s name is “Yahweh.”
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

As an example, consider that if everyone’s name were “Yahweh,” then David could have even more forcefully told Goliath, “I am Yahweh!” instead of “I come to you in the name of Yahweh” (1 Sam 17:45).

The Bible says there is one “whose name alone is Yahweh”:

Psa 83:18
That they may know that You, whose name alone is Yahweh, are the Most High over all the earth.

Numerous Scriptures confirm that Yahweh alone is the only true Elohim, see: 17. Elohim Scripture List: One True Elohim, Alone (over 40 Scriptures), p. 200.

62.4 The Kinsman Redeemer Argument

Two Yahwehs Assertion: To redeem us from sin, Yahweh, or the pre-existent Messiah, had to become our near kinsman, that is, our flesh and blood relative.


62.5 “Yahweh of Hosts”

Two Yahwehs Assertion: As the second Yahweh, the Son’s name is “Yahweh of Hosts”; this is addressed in the subsections which follow.

62.5.1 The “Frequency-of-Use” Argument

Two Yahwehs Assertion: Because Scripture uses the term “Yahweh of hosts” over 200 times, this (somehow) proves that the Son is Yahweh of hosts.

Rebuttal: Based on this “Frequency-of-Use” rationale, anything frequently mentioned in Scripture could be equated with anything else. The unsoundness of this interpretational method should be obvious.
62.5.2 What does “of hosts” mean?

“Of hosts” is a descriptive title sometimes used in conjunction with Yahweh’s name, depicting His mightiness and supremacy over all the hosts of heaven. The hosts of heaven worship Him (Neh 9:6), and they are depicted around His throne (1 Ki 22:19):

Neh 9:6
You alone are Yahweh; You have made heaven, the heaven of heavens, with all their host, the earth and everything on it, the seas and all that is in them, and You preserve them all. The host of heaven worships You.

1Ki 22:19
Then Micaiah said, Therefore hear the word of Yahweh: I saw Yahweh sitting on His throne, and all the host of heaven standing by, on His right hand and on His left.

62.5.3 Yahweh of hosts is identified as the Father, not the Son

Mal 1:6
A son honors his father, and a servant his master. If then I am the Father, where is My honor? And if I am a Master, where is My reverence? Says Yahweh of hosts to you priests who despise My name. Yet you say, In what way have we despised Your name?

62.5.4 Yahweh of hosts is described as “alone,” not as a second Yahweh

Isa 37:15-16
15 Then Hezekiah prayed to Yahweh, saying:
16 O Yahweh of hosts, Elohim of Israel, the One who dwells between the cherubim, You are Elohim, You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth.
Isa 44:6
Thus says Yahweh, the King of Israel, and his [Israel’s] Redeemer, Yahweh of hosts: I am the First and I am the Last; besides Me there is no Elohim.

1) “his,” that is, Israel’s — Yahweh is Israel’s redeemer. Even Trinitarian Bible translators recognized that “his” refers to Israel, as revealed by the fact that they either did not capitalize “his,” or they instead put the word “Israel” in their text for clarification. Numerous translations were checked to verify this point, for example, here is the NIV:

   Isa 44:6 (NIV)
   This is what Yahweh says— Israel’s King and Redeemer, Yahweh Almighty: I am the first and I am the last; apart from me there is no Elohim.

2) “Yahweh of hosts” (middle part of the verse): Further describes Yahweh’s mightiness as the Supreme Being over all the hosts of heaven.

3) “Besides Me there is no Elohim” (last part of the verse):
   Confirmation that the verse refers to only one Yahweh.

62.5.5 Yahweh of hosts is described as the “Redeemer,” and “the first,” not the second Yahweh

Isa 54:5
For your Maker is your husband, Yahweh of hosts is His name; and your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel; He is called the Elohim of the whole earth.

Note: Isaiah 54:5 also mentions the word “husband.” Many assert that the word “husband” applies only to the Son, and thus “Yahweh of hosts” is the pre-existent Son. However, like the word
“Redeemer,” the word “husband” can apply to the Father or the Son, depending on context, because these are not literal marriages; they are figures of speech showing love and devotion. For further information, see:

8. Bride: Who is Yahweh’s bride and who is Yeshua’s bride? (p. 106)

Isa 63:16
Doubtless You are our Father, though Abraham was ignorant of us, and Israel does not acknowledge us. You, O Yahweh, are our Father; our Redeemer from Everlasting is Your name.

Isa 41:4, 14
4 Who has performed and done it, calling the generations from the beginning? I, Yahweh, am the first; and with the last I am He. 14 Fear not, you worm Jacob, You men of Israel! I will help you, says Yahweh and your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

Note: In case of any confusion that “Yahweh and your Redeemer” might refer to two individuals, many translations clarify that this refers to one individual. For example, here are the NIV and RSV translations:

Isa 41:14 (NIV)
Do not be afraid, you worm Jacob, little Israel, do not fear, for I myself will help you, declares Yahweh, your Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

Isa 41:14 (RSV)
Fear not, you worm Jacob, you men of Israel! I will help you, says Yahweh; your Redeemer is the Holy One of Israel.
62.5.6 Isa 8:18 cp. Heb 2:13 — “I and the children whom Yahweh has given me”

Isa 8:18
Here am I [the prophesied Messiah] and the children whom Yahweh has given me! We [the prophesied of Messiah and the children given Him] are for signs and wonders in Israel from Yahweh of hosts, Who dwells in Mount Zion.

Heb 2:13
And again: I will put My trust in Him. And again: Here am I and the children whom Yahweh has given Me.

Do these verses identify the Messiah as Yahweh of hosts?

Who gave and who received?

To answer these questions, look carefully at Isaiah 8:18 —

• “I” refers to the Messiah

• “We” includes the Messiah and the children given to Him.

• If “I” and “We” include the Messiah, and if Yahweh of hosts is also the Messiah, then this has the Messiah giving to and receiving from Himself.

• Did the Messiah give signs and wonders to Himself? Certainly not!

• Conclusion: The Messiah is not “Yahweh of hosts.”

62.5.7 Zec 1:12 — the Angel of Yahweh conversed with Yahweh of hosts

Zec 1:12
Then the Angel of Yahweh answered and said, O Yahweh of hosts,
how long will You not have mercy on Jerusalem and on the cities of Judah, against which You were angry these seventy years?

For those who assert that “the Angel of Yahweh” and “Yahweh of hosts” are the Son in a pre-existent state, which is the Son in this passage?

62.5.8 1 Sam 4:4 — “Yahweh of hosts, who dwells between the cherubim”

1 Sam 4:4
So the people sent to Shiloh, that they might bring from there the ark of the covenant of Yahweh of hosts, who dwells between the cherubim. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, were there with the ark of the covenant of Elohim.

It has been stated that the Messiah, who was Yahweh of hosts, dwelled between the cherubim.

In response, please compare:

2 Ki 19:15
Then Hezekiah prayed before Yahweh, and said: O Yahweh Elohim of Israel, the One who dwells between the cherubim, You are Elohim, You alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth. You have made heaven and earth.

Hezekiah emphatically stated that “Yahweh” is “the One who dwells between the cherubim,” that He is “Elohim,” and He is “alone,” leaving no room for a “second Yahweh” to dwell between the cherubim. Two is not alone.

62.5.9 Rev 19:14 — “the armies in heaven ... followed Him”

Revelation 19:14 is used in attempt to identify the Son as “Yahweh of hosts”—
Rev 19:14  
And the armies in heaven, clothed in fine linen, white and clean, followed Him on white horses.

In response, the Son can be compared to a field marshal employed to lead the armies (or the hosts) of Yahweh, but this certainly does not make Him “Yahweh of hosts.”

62.5.10 Yahweh of Hosts Summary Points

- The phrases “two Yahwehs,” “second Yahweh,” “Elohim Family,” and “Duality” are not found in the Bible.

- There is one “whose name alone is Yahweh,” who is “Most High” (Psa 83:18).

- “Of hosts” is a descriptive title sometimes used in conjunction with Yahweh’s name, depicting His mightiness and supremacy over all the hosts of heaven. The hosts of heaven worship Him (Neh 9:6), and they are depicted around His throne (1 Ki 22:19).

Scripture identifies Yahweh of hosts as:

- **The Father, not the Son**

- “Alone”

- The Redeemer

- The first

- All of the above leave no room for a second Yahweh.

- Therefore, the Messiah is not Yahweh of hosts.
62.6 Inheritance / Possession

The “Two Yahwehs” doctrine cites several verses concerning inheritance, implying that Yahweh #2 (the Son) is referred to as receiving an inheritance from Yahweh #1 (the Father), thus allegedly proving “two Yahwehs.”

However, what is translated from Hebrew into English as “inheritance” has wider application than the ordinary meaning in English of an heir receiving something.

In the Bible, one’s possessions are also referred to as his “inheritance.” For example, see Numbers 27:8-11.

Num 27:8-11
8 And you shall speak to the children of Israel, saying: If a man dies and has no son, then you shall cause his inheritance [nachalah H5159] to pass to his daughter.
9 If he has no daughter, then you shall give his inheritance to his brothers.
10 If he has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to his father’s brothers.
11 And if his father has no brothers, then you shall give his inheritance to the relative closest to him in his family, and he shall possess it. And it shall be to the children of Israel a statute of judgment, just as Yahweh commanded Moses.

62.6.1 Deu 4:20 — “His people, an inheritance [nachalah H5159]”

Deu 4:20
But Yahweh has taken you and brought you out of the iron furnace, out of Egypt, to be His people, an inheritance [nachalah H5159], as you are this day.

“His people, an inheritance” refers to the people of Israel as Yahweh’s possession, not that a Yahweh #2 inherited Israel from a Yahweh #1.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry  rev. 8/16/2019  Page 412 of 677

62. Two Yahwehs Doctrine / Yahweh of Hosts

Gesenius’ Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon documents this meaning:

“The especial possession of Jehovah, i.e. Israel, for whom Jehovah cared and watched as being his own, Deut. 4:20; 9:26, 29; Psal. 28:9.”

Also, compare the following translations:

Deu 4:20 NASB
But Yahweh has taken you and brought you out of the iron furnace, from Egypt, to be a people for His own possession, as today.

Deu 4:20 NRSV
But Yahweh has taken you and brought you out of the iron-smelter, out of Egypt, to become a people of his very own possession, as you are now.

Deu 4:20 NET
You, however, Yahweh has selected and brought from Egypt, that iron-smelting furnace, to be his special people as you are today.

Deu 4:20 NLT
Remember that Yahweh rescued you from the iron-smelting furnace of Egypt in order to make you his very own people and His special possession, which is what you are today.

62.6.2 Deu 4:21 — The land of Israel is Yahweh’s possession, which He gave as an inheritance [nachalah H5159] to Israel

Deu 4:21
[Moses speaking:] Furthermore Yahweh was angry with me for your sakes, and swore that I would not cross over the Jordan, and that I would not enter the good land which Yahweh your Elohim is giving you as an inheritance [nachalah H5159].
62.6.3 Deu 9:25-29 — “Your inheritance [nachalah H5159]”

Deu 9:25-29
25 Thus I [Moses] prostrated myself before Yahweh; forty days and forty nights I kept prostrating myself, because Yahweh had said He would destroy you.
26 Therefore I prayed to Yahweh, and said: O Master Yahweh, do not destroy Your people and Your inheritance [nachalah H5159] whom You have redeemed through Your greatness, whom You have brought out of Egypt with a mighty hand.
27 Remember Your servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; do not look on the stubbornness of this people, or on their wickedness or their sin.
28 lest the land from which You brought us should say, Because Yahweh was not able to bring them to the land which He promised them, and because He hated them, He has brought them out to kill them in the wilderness.
29 Yet they are Your people and Your inheritance [nachalah H5159], whom You brought out by Your mighty power and by Your outstretched arm.

Again, the people of Israel are Yahweh’s possession.

Comparison translations:

Deu 9:26, 29 NRSV
26 I prayed to Yahweh and said, Master Yahweh, do not destroy the people who are your very own possession, whom you redeemed in your greatness, whom you brought out of Egypt with a mighty hand.
29 For they are the people of your very own possession, whom you brought out by your great power and by your outstretched arm.

Deu 9:26, 29 NET
26 I prayed to him: O, Master Yahweh, do not destroy your people,
your valued property that you have powerfully redeemed, whom you brought out of Egypt by your strength.

29 They are your people, your valued property, whom you brought out with great strength and power.

Deu 9:26, 29 NLT
26 I prayed to Yahweh and said, O Sovereign Yahweh, do not destroy them. They are your own people. They are your special possession, whom you redeemed from Egypt by your mighty power and your strong hand.
29 But they are your people and your special possession, whom you brought out of Egypt by your great strength and powerful arm.

62.6.4 1 Ki 8:51 — “Your inheritance [nachalah H5159]”

1 Ki 8:51
(For they are Your people and Your inheritance [nachalah H5159], whom You brought out of Egypt, out of the iron furnace).

Again, the people of Israel are Yahweh’s possession.

Comparison translations:

1 Ki 8:51 NET
After all, they are your people and your special possession whom you brought out of Egypt, from the middle of the iron-smelting furnace.

1 Ki 8:51 NLT
For they are your people -- your special possession -- whom you brought out of the iron-smelting furnace of Egypt.
62.6.5 Psa 28:6-9 — “Your inheritance [nachalah H5159]”

Psa 28:6-9
6 Blessed be Yahweh, because He has heard the voice of my supplications!
7 Yahweh is my strength and my shield; my heart trusted in Him, and I am helped; therefore my heart greatly rejoices, and with my song I will praise Him.
8 Yahweh is their strength, and He is the saving refuge of His anointed.
9 Save Your people, and bless Your inheritance [nachalah H5159]; shepherd them also, and bear them up forever.

Again, the people of Israel are Yahweh’s possession.

Comparison translations:

Psa 28:9 NET
Deliver your people! Empower the nation that belongs to you! Care for them like a shepherd and carry them in your arms at all times!

Psa 28:9 HCSB
Save Your people, bless Your possession, shepherd them, and carry them forever.

Psa 28:9 NLT
Save your people! Bless Israel, your special possession. Lead them like a shepherd, and carry them in your arms forever.

62.6.6 Psa 33:12 — “His own inheritance [nachalah H5159]”

Psa 33:12
Blessed is the nation whose Elohim is Yahweh, the people He has chosen as His own inheritance [nachalah H5159].
Clearly, Yahweh chose the people as His own possession (cp. Deu 10:14-15; Eze 20:5).

Deu 10:14-15
14 Indeed heaven and the highest heavens belong to Yahweh your Elohim, also the earth with all that is in it.
15 Yahweh delighted only in your fathers, to love them; and He chose their descendants after them, you above all peoples, as it is this day.

Eze 20:5
Say to them, Thus says the Master Yahweh: On the day when I chose Israel and raised My hand in an oath to the descendants of the house of Jacob, and made Myself known to them in the land of Egypt, I raised My hand in an oath to them, saying, I am Yahweh your Elohim.

62.6.7 Psa 82:8 — “You shall inherit [nachal H5157] all nations”

Psa 82:8
Arise, O Elohim, judge the earth; for You shall inherit [nachal H5157] all nations.

The Hebrew word nachal, from which “inherit” is translated, can refer both to receiving something as a possession and to possess (Gesenius’ Hebrew-Chaldee Lexicon, H5157).

• This verse denotes that the nations are Yahweh’s possession.

• In context, because the nations are Yahweh’s possession, He has the right to “judge the earth” as mentioned in the first part of the verse.

• Nowhere does the context mention a Yahweh #2 inheriting from a Yahweh #1.

Comparison translations:
Psa 82:8 NASB
Arise, O Elohim, judge the earth! For it is You who possesses all the nations.

Psa 82:8 NRSV
Rise up, O Elohim, judge the earth; for all the nations belong to you!

Psa 82:8 NET
Rise up, O Elohim, and execute judgment on the earth! For you own all the nations.

62.6.8 Isa 19:23-25 — “Israel My inheritance [nachalah H5159]”

Isa 19:23-25
23 In that day there will be a highway from Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian will come into Egypt and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians will serve with the Assyrians.
24 In that day Israel will be one of three with Egypt and Assyria—a blessing in the midst of the land,
25 whom Yahweh of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed is Egypt My people, and Assyria the work of My hands, and Israel My inheritance [nachalah H5159].

Again, the people of Israel are Yahweh’s possession.

Comparison translations:

Isa 19:25 NET
Yahweh who commands armies will pronounce a blessing over the earth, saying, Blessed be my people, Egypt, and the work of my hands, Assyria, and my special possession, Israel!

Isa 19:25 NLT
For Yahweh of Heaven’s Armies will say, Blessed be Egypt, my
people. Blessed be Assyria, the land I have made. Blessed be Israel, my special possession!

62.6.9 Isa 63:16-17 — “The tribes of Your inheritance [nachalah H5159]” identified with the Father

Here, Isaiah refers to “the tribes of Your inheritance” and specifically relates this to the Father, not the Son—

Isa 63:16-17
16 Doubtless You are our Father, though Abraham was ignorant of us, and Israel does not acknowledge us. You, O Yahweh, are our Father; our Redeemer from Everlasting is Your name.
17 O Yahweh, why have You made us stray from Your ways, and hardened our heart from Your fear? Return for Your servants’ sake, the tribes of Your inheritance [nachalah H5159].

Again, the people of Israel are Yahweh’s possession.

Comparison translation:

Isa 63:17 NLT
Yahweh, why have you allowed us to turn from your path? Why have you given us stubborn hearts so we no longer fear you? Return and help us, for we are your servants, the tribes that are your special possession.
63. Us: The Four “Us” Texts

See: 16.11 The Four “Us” Texts (Gen 1:26; Gen 3:22; Gen 11:7; Isa 6:8), p. 191
64. Walking on Water — Proof that Yeshua is Yahweh?

64.1 Opposing Assertion

Yeshua walked on water, and Job 9:8 says Yahweh “alone spreads out the heavens, and treads on the waves of the sea,” therefore, Yeshua is Yahweh.

Associated Scriptures:

Job 9:1-2, 8
1 Then Job answered and said:
2 Truly I know it is so, but how can a man be righteous before El?
8 He alone spreads out the heavens, and treads on the waves of the sea.

Mat 14:22-33
22 Immediately Yeshua made His disciples get into the boat and go before Him to the other side, while He sent the multitudes away.
23 And when He had sent the multitudes away, He went up on the mountain by Himself to pray. Now when evening came, He was alone there.
24 But the boat was now in the middle of the sea, tossed by the waves, for the wind was contrary.
25 Now in the fourth watch of the night Yeshua went to them, walking on the sea.
26 And when the disciples saw Him walking on the sea, they were troubled, saying, It is a ghost! And they cried out for fear.
27 But immediately Yeshua spoke to them, saying, Be of good cheer! It is I; do not be afraid.
28 And Peter answered Him and said, Master, if it is You, command me to come to You on the water.
29 So He said, Come. And when Peter had come down out of the boat, he walked on the water to go to Yeshua.
30 But when he saw that the wind was boisterous, he was afraid; and beginning to sink he cried out, saying, Master, save me!
31 And immediately Yeshua stretched out His hand and caught him, and said to him, O you of little faith, why did you doubt?
32 And when they got into the boat, the wind ceased.
33 Then those who were in the boat came and worshiped Him, saying, Truly You are the Son of Yahweh.

Rebuttal:

64.2 The Disciples still called Yeshua “the Son of Yahweh” (Mat 14:33)

After Yeshua walked on water, the Disciples did not call Him “Yahweh,” but professed, “Truly You are the Son of Yahweh.”

64.3 Yeshua could do things because Yahweh empowered Him

Acts 10:38
How Yahweh anointed Yeshua of Nazareth with the holy spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for Yahweh was with Him.

Yeshua testified, “the Father who dwells in Me does the works”:

Joh 14:10
Do you not believe that I am in the Father, and the Father in Me? The words that I speak to you I do not speak on My own authority; but the Father who dwells in Me does the works.

Yeshua claimed no power of His own:

Joh 5:30
I can of Myself do nothing. As I hear, I judge; and My judgment is righteous, because I do not seek My own will but the will of the Father who sent Me.
64.4 Peter also walked on water (Mat 14:29); does this indicate he is Yahweh?

Even if only for a short time, Peter also walked on water. Was Peter Yahweh, or did he become Yahweh for a short time? Or, was he empowered to walk on water by someone else? Obviously, Peter was empowered to walk on water by someone else. Walking on water does not prove that Peter is Yahweh, nor does it prove that Yeshua is Yahweh.

64.5 Job described the one who “treads on the waves of the sea” (9:8) as “not a man” (9:32)

Job 9:32

For He is not a man, as I am, that I may answer Him, and that we should go to court together.

Job described the one who “treads on the waves of the sea” (9:8) as “not a man” (9:32); in other words, Job described Him as Deity, and yet over 100 Scriptures call Yeshua a man; see:

50. Son: Man & Son of Man Scripture Lists (over 100 Scriptures), p. 346

Deity and man are not the same; see:

10. Deity vs. Man (p. 137)

Notice the context of Job 9, which describes Yahweh’s universal power and authority over all His creation:

Job 9:5-10

5 He removes the mountains, and they do not know When He overturns them in His anger;
6 He shakes the earth out of its place, and its pillars tremble;
7 He commands the sun, and it does not rise; He seals off the stars;
8 He alone spreads out the heavens, and treads on the waves of the sea;
9 He made the Bear, Orion, and the Pleiades, and the chambers of the south;
10 He does great things past finding out, yes, wonders without number.

Yahweh can tread on the waves of the world’s seas on a global scale; therefore, it is no wonder that He could empower Yeshua to walk on the Sea of Galilee.
65. Wisdom of Yahweh

65.1 Opposing Assertion

Since wisdom was “from the beginning, before there was ever an earth” (Pro 8:23b.), and 1 Corinthians 1:24 refers to the Messiah as “the wisdom of Yahweh”; therefore, the Messiah pre-existed from the beginning (or, in Trinitarian belief, from eternity).

Pre-Existence doctrine also asserts that Yahweh is the architect of Creation, but He delegated the work to His pre-existent Son, who then made all things.

65.2 Associated Scriptures

Pro 3:19
Yahweh by wisdom founded the earth; by understanding He established the heavens.

Pro 8:22-31 (References to Yahweh in bold red; wisdom in bold blue)
22 Yahweh possessed me [wisdom] at the beginning of His way, before His works of old.
23 I have been established from everlasting, from the beginning, before there was ever an earth.
24 When there were no depths I was brought forth, when there were no fountains abounding with water.
25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills, I was brought forth;
26 While as yet He had not made the earth or the fields, or the primal dust of the world.
27 When He prepared the heavens, I was there, when He drew a circle on the face of the deep,
28 When He established the clouds above, when He strengthened the fountains of the deep,
29 When He assigned to the sea its limit, so that the waters would not transgress His command, when He marked out the foundations of the earth,
30 Then I was beside Him as a master craftsman [KJV: “as one brought up with him”]; and I was daily His delight, rejoicing always before Him,
31 Rejoicing in His inhabited world, and my delight was with the sons of men.

1 Cor 1:24
But to those who are called, both Jews and Greeks, Messiah the power of Yahweh and the wisdom of Yahweh.

Rebuttal—

65.3 1 Cor 1:24

• 1 Corinthians 1:24 refers to the Messiah not only as “the wisdom of Yahweh,” but also as “the power of Yahweh.”

• Does the word “power” denote the Messiah every time it appears in Scripture? No. Neither does the word “wisdom.”

• In the context of 1 Corinthians 1:24, the Messiah is a demonstration of Yahweh’s power and wisdom for salvation — just a few verses earlier, verse 18 states:

  1 Cor 1:18
  For the message of the cross [or stake] is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of Yahweh.

Also, see:
Rom 1:16
For I am not ashamed of the gospel of Messiah, for it is the power of Yahweh to salvation for everyone who believes, for the Jew first and also for the Greek.

65.4 Wisdom is Personified in Proverbs

In Proverbs, wisdom is personified, meaning that it is described in a way that makes it appear as a person, but it is not an actual person. In Hebrew grammar, wisdom is a feminine noun, which is why she is referred to with feminine pronouns.

Personification illustrates concepts by providing us with the mental picture of a person, which helps us relate to the subject matter. See the examples which follow.

Proverbs also personifies:

- **Instruction**

  Pro 4:13
  Take firm hold of instruction, do not let go; keep her, for she is your life.

  Comment: If you really desire instruction and realize that your life depends upon good instruction, imagine how you would reach out and “take firm hold of” it as you would if she were a literal person.

- **Understanding**

  Pro 7:4
  Say to wisdom. You are my sister, and call understanding your nearest kin.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

rev. 8/16/2019

Page 427 of 677

65. Wisdom of Yahweh

Pro 8:1-3, 11
1 Does not wisdom cry out, and understanding lift up her voice?
2 She takes her stand on the top of the high hill, beside the way, where the paths meet.
3 She cries out by the gates, at the entry of the city, at the entrance of the doors:
11 For wisdom is better than rubies, and all the things one may desire cannot be compared with her.

Comment: Imagine if wisdom and understanding were literal persons how they would “cry out” and “lift up” their voices, urging people to heed their ways.

• Prudence

Pro 8:12
I, wisdom, dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge and discretion.

• Additionally, Luke 7:35 personifies wisdom as a mother with children:

Luk 7:35
But wisdom is justified by all her children.

• If wisdom is really a person, then who are instruction, understanding, and prudence?

• It is important that we do not miss the use of personification in these passages.

For the record, Proverbs 9 continues to personify wisdom:

Pro 9:1-6
1 Wisdom has built her house, she has hewn out her seven pillars;
2 She has slaughtered her meat, she has mixed her wine, she has also furnished her table.
3 She has sent out her maidens, she cries out from the highest places of the city,
4 Whoever is simple, let him turn in here! As for him who lacks understanding, she says to him,
5 Come, eat of my bread and drink of the wine I have mixed.
6 Forsake foolishness and live, and go in the way of understanding.

65.5 Wisdom Observed the One Doing the Creating

As seen above, Proverbs 8 personifies wisdom and other concepts. But even if wisdom were an actual person, instead of doing the creating, wisdom observed Yahweh doing the creating, which does not harmonize with the Pre-Existence assertion that the Son created all things:

Pro 8:26-29
26 While as yet He had not made the earth or the fields, or the primal dust of the world.
27 When He prepared the heavens, I was there, when He drew a circle on the face of the deep,
28 When He established the clouds above, when He strengthened the fountains of the deep,
29 When He assigned to the sea its limit, so that the waters would not transgress His command, when He marked out the foundations of the earth,

Also, review:

Pro 3:19
Yahweh by wisdom founded the earth; by understanding He established the heavens.

- If wisdom was another person who did the work of creating, then who is understanding, who also did the work of creating?
• Using the Pre-Existence method of interpretation, this verse would support at least two persons other than Yahweh who carried out the work of Creation.

65.6 Luk 2:52 — “Yeshua increased in wisdom”

Luke recorded that Yeshua “increased in wisdom” —

Luk 2:52
And Yeshua increased in wisdom and stature, and in favor with Yahweh and men.

• If Yeshua were the very wisdom of Yahweh, how does the wisdom of Yahweh, who is all-knowing, “increase”?

• Yeshua experienced learning, growth, and maturity, but Yahweh’s wisdom is complete and does not undergo learning as Yeshua did.

• Yahweh is unchangeable, again showing that He does not undergo learning, growth, and maturity:

Mal 3:6
For I am Yahweh, I do not change; therefore you are not consumed, O sons of Jacob.

Jas 1:17
Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shadow of turning.
66. Worship of Yeshua

66.1 Opposing Assertion

There are verses which mention that Yeshua was worshiped and He did not protest this (Mat 8:2; 9:18; 14:33, etc.); therefore, He must be more than a man. Compare Acts 10:25-26, where Peter refused worship from Cornelius.

Acts 10:25-26
25 As Peter was coming in, Cornelius met him and fell down at his feet and worshiped him.  
26 But Peter lifted him up, saying, Stand up; I myself am also a man.

66.2 Acts 10:25-26 — Why did Peter refuse this gesture from Cornelius?

Prostration to a superior was a common custom in the East (cp. Gen 33:3; 43:26; Exo 18:7; 2 Sam 1:2; 9:6; 2 Sam 14:4; 1 Ki 1:16; 1 Chr 29:20; 2 Chr 24:17).

Note carefully, however, that Cornelius was a centurion, which is a Roman officer in command of a hundred men:

Acts 10:1
There was a certain man in Caesarea called Cornelius, a centurion of what was called the Italian Regiment.

The Jamieson, Faussett, and Brown Commentary on Acts 10:25 states:

fell down at his feet, and worshipped him—in the East this way of showing respect was customary not only to kings, but to others occupying a superior station; but among the Greeks and Romans it was reserved for the gods. Peter, therefore, declines it as due to no mortal [Grotius].
66.3 Prostration — Additional Example

Compare the accounts of the leper who came to Yeshua desiring healing. While Matthew says, “worshiped,” Mark and Luke describe prostration:

Mat 8:2
And behold, a leper came and worshiped Him, saying, Master, if You are willing, You can make me clean.

Mar 1:40
Now a leper came to Him, imploring Him, kneeling down to Him and saying to Him, If You are willing, You can make me clean.

Luk 5:12
And it happened when He was in a certain city, that behold, a man who was full of leprosy saw Yeshua; and he fell on his face and implored Him, saying, Master, if You are willing, You can make me clean.

66.4 Rev 5:9-13 — Worship rendered to Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb

Rev 5:9-13
9 And they sang a new song, saying: You are worthy to take the scroll, and to open its seals; for You were slain, and have redeemed us to Yahweh by Your blood out of every tribe and tongue and people and nation,
10 And have made us kings and priests to our Elohim; and we shall reign on the earth.
11 Then I looked, and I heard the voice of many angels around the throne, the living creatures, and the elders; and the number of them was ten thousand times ten thousand, and thousands of thousands,
12 saying with a loud voice: Worthy is the Lamb who was slain to receive power and riches and wisdom, and strength and honor and glory and blessing!
13 And every creature which is in heaven and on the earth and under the earth and such as are in the sea, and all that are in them, I heard saying: Blessing and honor and glory and power be to Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb, forever and ever!

Trinitarians Assert:

1) That the Lamb is worshiped to the same degree as the Almighty.

2) And, because “every creature” renders this worship, the Son is therefore excluded from being a created being.

Trinitarians, as well as Non-Trinitarian, Pre-Existence Supporters Assert:

The Lamb is worshiped; therefore, He must be more than a man.

Rebuttal:

66.4.1 Each is worshiped according to their respective status

• The context of Revelation 5 emphasizes worship to the Lamb as to one who was slain (vv. 9, 12).

• In contrast, the One who has never been slain is eternal and is the Almighty.

• Each is worshiped according to their respective status, “to Him who sits on the throne, and to the Lamb” (v. 13).

• Numerous Scriptures testify of the Son’s subordinate status. For example:

  Joh 14:28
  You have heard Me say to you, I am going away and coming back to you. If you loved Me, you would rejoice because I said, I am going to the Father, for My Father is greater than I.
Also compare:

Joh 17:3
And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true Elohim, and Yeshua Messiah whom You have sent.

For more, see: 58. Son: Subject to Father (p. 386).

66.4.2 Cp. 1 Chr 29:20 — “all the assembly” worshipped Yahweh and King David

1 Chr 29:20
Then David said to all the assembly, Now bless Yahweh your Elohim. So all the assembly blessed Yahweh Elohim of their fathers, and bowed their heads and prostrated themselves before Yahweh and the king [KJV: “worshipped Yahweh, and the king”].

Both Yahweh and King David were worshipped according to their respective status — to Yahweh as the Almighty, and to David as the king.

Trinitarian-specific: “All the assembly” worshipped Yahweh and King David, and yet this did not exclude David from being a created being, nor did it exclude him from being part of the assembly. Likewise, worship by “every creature” (Rev 5:13) does not exclude the Son from being a created being.

66.4.3 Cp. Rev 3:9 — The Philadelphian saints will be worshiped

Rev 3:9
Indeed I will make those of the synagogue of Satan, who say they are Jews and are not, but lie—indeed I will make them come and worship before your feet, and to know that I have loved you.

These saints will not be worshiped as Deity; instead, they will be worshipped according to their respective status as overcoming saints. In contrast, Paul and Barnabas faced a situation at Lystra, after Paul healed a crippled man, in which...
the people wanted to worship them as deities; of course, Paul and Barnabus refused this (Acts 14:8-18).

### 66.5 Trinitarian Assertion — Those who regard the Messiah as a man render worship reserved for the Almighty to a man

Trinitarians assert that those who regard the Messiah as a man render worship reserved for the Almighty to a man. However, those who understand that the Messiah is a man worship Him not as the Almighty, but according to His status as the Lamb who was slain, who Yahweh raised from the dead and exalted (Acts 2:24; 2:32; 3:14-15; 10:40; 13:30; 13:34; 17:31; 1 Cor 6:14; 2 Cor 4:14; Gal 1:1; Eph 1:20; Col 2:12; 1 Th 1:9-10; Heb 13:20-21; 1 Pet 1:21). For quotations of these Scriptures and further details, see:


In actuality, it is the Trinitarian position which elevates a man to the level of the Almighty.

Over 100 Scriptures testify to the fact that the Messiah is a man, including after His resurrection. For example:

1 Tim 2:5
For there is one Elohim [commonly rendered “God”] and one Mediator between Elohim [“God”] and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.

Heb 10:12
But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever, sat down at the right hand of Yahweh.

For additional supporting Scriptures, see:

50. Son: Man & Son of Man Scripture Lists (over 100 Scriptures), p. 346
67. Yahweh: Alone

68. Yahweh of Hosts

See: 61. Two Names for Salvation?
Associated Passages:

Acts 2:21 (Peter citing Joel 2:32)
And it shall come to pass that whoever calls on the name of Yahweh shall be saved.

Acts 4:9-12
9 If we this day are judged for a good deed done to a helpless man, by what means he has been made well,
10 let it be known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Yeshua Messiah of Nazareth, whom you impaled, whom Yahweh raised from the dead, by Him this man stands here before you whole.
11 This is the stone which was rejected by you builders, which has become the chief cornerstone.
12 Nor is there salvation in any other, for there is no other name under heaven given among men by which we must be saved.

68.1 Opposing Assertion

Some assert that the name Yeshua replaces Yahweh as the one name under heaven upon which men may call in order to be saved.

The opposition may also pose the following question, “If there is none else besides Yahweh, then why are we given two names for salvation?”

68.2 Rebuttal

It is not a matter of calling on one name or person versus the other; it is a matter of acknowledging and following Yahweh’s plan of salvation. This plan has been rolled out over time. The Bible explains:
Gal 4:4-5
4 But when the fullness of the time had come, Yahweh sent forth His Son, born of a woman, born under the law,
5 to redeem those who were under the law, that we might receive the adoption as sons.

Since Yahweh sent His Son to redeem humanity, we call upon Yahweh through Yeshua, according to Yahweh’s plan:

1 Pet 1:20-21
20 He indeed was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you
21 who through Him believe in Yahweh, who raised Him from the dead and gave Him glory, so that your faith and hope are in Yahweh.

Two Yahwehs Doctrine / Yahweh of Hosts (p. 398)
SCRIPTURES ADDRESSED INDIVIDUALLY

Scriptures which are addressed individually, by verse or passage, instead of by topic, follow this page break (ordered by book, chapter, and verse, Genesis through Revelation).
69. Gen 1:27 — Man is made in the image of Elohim and is neither Two- nor Three-Headed

See: 16.11.3 “Let Us make man in Our image, according to Our likeness” (p. 195).
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry
rev. 8/16/2019
Page 440 of 677

70. Gen 18 — “Three Men” Visit Abraham

Gen 18:1-2
1 Then **Yahweh appeared** to him by the terebinth trees of Mamre, as he was sitting in the tent door in the heat of the day.
2 So he lifted his eyes and looked, and behold, **three men** were standing by him; and when he saw them, he ran from the tent door to meet them, and bowed himself to the ground.

As revealed in the context, Yahweh and two angels account for the three beings who appeared to Abraham in the form of men.

Compare the following verses:

Gen 18:1
Then **Yahweh appeared to him** by the terebinth trees of Mamre, as he was sitting in the tent door in the heat of the day.

Gen 18:2
So he lifted his eyes and looked, and behold, **three men** were standing by him; and when he saw them, he ran from the tent door to meet them, and bowed himself to the ground.

Gen 18:22
Then **the men** turned away from there and **went toward Sodom**, but Abraham still stood before **Yahweh**.

Gen 19:1
Now the **two angels came to Sodom** in the evening, and Lot was sitting in the gate of Sodom. When Lot saw them, he rose to meet them, and he bowed himself with his face toward the ground.

Gen 19:13
For we will destroy this place, because the outcry against them has
grown great before the face of Yahweh, and Yahweh has sent us to destroy it.

Yahweh appeared —

The Trinitarian perspective is that when Yahweh appeared to Abraham, this was the pre-existent Son, but the text does not say this. The text specifies “Yahweh appeared.”

Appearing in the form of a man does not mean that Yahweh became a man. Nevertheless, Yahweh made man in His image (Gen 1:27); therefore, it is no wonder that Yahweh’s form would be that of a man (cp. Eze 1:1, 26-28).

Eze 1:1, 26-28
1 Now it came to pass in the thirtieth year, in the fourth month, on the fifth day of the month, as I was among the captives by the River Chebar, that the heavens were opened and I saw visions of Elohim.  
26 And above the firmament over their heads was the likeness of a throne, in appearance like a sapphire stone; on the likeness of the throne was a likeness with the appearance of a man high above it.  
27 Also from the appearance of His waist and upward I saw, as it were, the color of amber with the appearance of fire all around within it; and from the appearance of His waist and downward I saw, as it were, the appearance of fire with brightness all around.  
28 Like the appearance of a rainbow in a cloud on a rainy day, so was the appearance of the brightness all around it. This was the appearance of the likeness of the glory of Yahweh. So when I saw it, I fell on my face, and I heard a voice of One speaking.

It should not be difficult to accept that Yahweh appeared to Abraham, as He had already done so multiple times:

Gen 12:7
Then Yahweh appeared to Abram and said, To your descendants I will
give this land. And there he built an altar to Yahweh, who had appeared to him.

Gen 17:1
When Abram was ninety-nine years old, Yahweh appeared to Abram and said to him, I am El Shaddai; walk before Me and be blameless.

Although many do not believe that Yahweh can appear in the form of a man, we must acknowledge that this is exactly what the text says!

Scripture confirms that Yahweh allows man to see His form, but man cannot see His face. Compare the occasion when Yahweh allowed Moses to see His “back” but not His face—

Exo 33:16-23
16 For how then will it be known that Your people and I have found grace in Your sight, except You go with us? So we shall be separate, Your people and I, from all the people who are upon the face of the earth.
17 So Yahweh said to Moses, I will also do this thing that you have spoken; for you have found grace in My sight, and I know you by name.
18 And he said, Please, show me Your glory.
19 Then He said, I will make all My goodness pass before you, and I will proclaim the name of Yahweh before you. I will be gracious to whom I will be gracious, and I will have compassion on whom I will have compassion.
20 But He said, You cannot see My face; for no man shall see Me, and live.
21 And Yahweh said, Here is a place by Me, and you shall stand on the rock.
22 So it shall be, while My glory passes by, that I will put you in the cleft of the rock, and will cover you with My hand while I pass by.
23 Then I will take away My hand, and you shall see My back; but My face shall not be seen.
• As Yahweh passed by, Moses was not allowed to see Yahweh’s face.

• As Yahweh continued to pass by, He removed His hand, and Moses saw His back.

• When Yahweh manifested His back to Moses, did Yahweh suddenly become the pre-existent Son? Certainly not.

• Clearly, man cannot behold Yahweh in the *fullness* of His glory, but it is possible for man to behold Yahweh in a limited fashion, that is, to see His form; Genesis 18 was such an occurrence. — For more details on seeing Yahweh’s face versus seeing Yahweh’s form, see: [38. Seeing Yahweh’s Form, Seeing Yahweh’s Face, and the Figure of Speech “face to face”](#) (p. 297).
71. Gen 19:24 — “Yahweh rained brimstone and fire ... from Yahweh out of the heavens”

```
Gen 19:24
Then Yahweh rained brimstone and fire on Sodom and Gomorrah, from Yahweh out of the heavens.
```

71.1 Opposing Assertion

Since “…Yahweh rained brimstone and fire ... from Yahweh…”, there are two Yahwehs.

71.2 Rebuttal

- Compare similar expressions used in Scripture.

- There were not two Yahwehs any more than there were two Solomons or two Rehoboams:

  1 Ki 8:1 (Solomon assembled to King Solomon)
  Now Solomon assembled the elders of Israel and all the heads of the tribes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel, to King Solomon in Jerusalem, that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of Yahweh from the City of David, which is Zion.

  1 Ki 12:21 (Rehoboam desired to restore the kingdom to Rehoboam)
  And when Rehoboam came to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah with the tribe of Benjamin, one hundred and eighty thousand chosen men who were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, that he [Rehoboam] might restore the kingdom to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

- Additional Scriptures follow.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

71. Gen 19:24 — “Yahweh rained brimstone and fire ... from Yahweh out of the heavens”

- **Lamech spoke to his wives about Lamech, but there were not two Lamechs:**

  Gen 4:23
  Then Lamech said to his wives: Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; Wives of Lamech, listen to my speech! For I have killed a man for wounding me, even a young man for hurting me.

- **David spoke to Abigail about David, but there were not two Davids:**

  1 Sam 25:22 (David, speaking of the scoundrel, Nabal)
  May Elohim do so, and more also, to the enemies of David, if I leave one male of all who belong to him by morning light.

- **Yahweh referred to “the words of Yahweh,” but there were not two Yahwehs:**

  Amo 8:11
  Behold, the days are coming, says the Master Yahweh, That I [Yahweh] will send a famine on the land, not a famine of bread, nor a thirst for water, but of hearing the words of Yahweh.
Exo 24:9-11

9 Then Moses went up, also Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the elders of Israel, 10 and they saw the Elohim of Israel. And there was under His feet as it were a paved work of sapphire stone, and it was like the very heavens in its clarity. 11 But on the nobles of the children of Israel He did not lay His hand. So they saw Elohim, and they ate and drank.

A comparison of other Scriptures shows that when this group “saw Elohim,” they saw Him to a limited extent. Moses was present, and yet other Scriptures reveal that not even he could see Yahweh’s face; he could see only the back of Yahweh, or a form of Yahweh (Exo 33:20-23; Num 12:8).

For quotes of the above-referenced Scriptures and further details, see:

38. Seeing Yahweh’s Form, Seeing Yahweh’s Face, and the Figure of Speech “face to face” (p. 297)
73. Num 23:19 — Since the Messiah never lied or repented, how is He a man?

Num 23:19

El is not a man, that He should lie, nor a son of man, that He should repent. Has He said, and will He not do? Or has He spoken, and will He not make it good?

73.1 Opposing Assertion

The opposing argument states that Yahweh here compares His perfect nature to that of weak, sinful man. Lying and repenting are things that all men do. But the Messiah never lied or needed to repent as He never sinned. Since the Messiah never lied or repented, how is He a man?

73.2 Rebuttal

Let the Bible answer: the first man (Adam) sinned, but the second man (Yeshua) did not.

Rom 5:12, 15, 17-19

12 Therefore, just as through one man [Adam] sin entered the world, and death through sin, and thus death spread to all men, because all sinned--
15 But the free gift is not like the offense. For if by the one man’s offense many died, much more the grace of Yahweh and the gift by the grace of the one Man, Yeshua Messiah, abounded to many.
17 For if by the one man’s offense death reigned through the one, much more those who receive abundance of grace and of the gift of righteousness will reign in life through the One, Yeshua Messiah.)
18 Therefore, as through one man’s offense judgment came to all men, resulting in condemnation, even so through one Man’s righteous act the free gift came to all men, resulting in justification of life.
73. Num 23:19 — Since the Messiah never lied or repented, how is He a man?

19 For as by one man's disobedience many were made sinners, so also by one Man's obedience many will be made righteous.

How many times is Yeshua called a man in these verses? Can we believe these verses?

It was possible for the Messiah to sin, or else He did not “suffer” temptation.

Scriptures:

Heb 2:18
For in that He Himself has suffered, being tempted, He is able to aid those who are tempted.

Heb 4:15
For we do not have a High Priest who cannot sympathize with our weaknesses, but was in all points tempted as we are, yet without sin.

Does Elohim suffer with temptation?

Jam 1:13
Let no one say when he is tempted, I am tempted by Elohim; for Elohim cannot be tempted by evil, nor does He Himself tempt anyone.

In Summary:

• El is neither a man nor a son of man

• But the Messiah is called both (in over 100 Scriptures)

• El cannot be tempted.
73. Num 23:19 — Since the Messiah never lied or repented, how is He a man?

- But the Messiah “suffered, being tempted” and “…was in all points tempted as we are, yet without sin.”

- It was possible for the Messiah to sin, but He did not.

Plus:

- There is “one Elohim,” and He is not “the Man Messiah Yeshua”:

  1 Tim 2:5
  For there is one Elohim and one Mediator between Elohim and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.

- 1 Timothy 2:5 distinguishes between Elohim and men ⇝ Elohim is not a man, but “the Man Messiah Yeshua” is a man.

- More details on this aspect are available, see: 51. Son: Mediator between Elohim and Men (also Advocate and Intercessor), p. 358.
Psa 2:7
I will declare the decree: Yahweh has said to Me, You are My Son, today I have begotten You.

Does “today” refer to the time when Psalm 2:7 was written, or was it a prophetic reference to a future time from then?

74.1 A prophetic reference to the Messiah’s resurrection

Considering Biblical context, Psalm 2:7 is a prophecy of the Messiah’s resurrection.

Acts 13:33 refers to the Messiah’s resurrection and quotes Psalm 2:7. Verse 34 again refers to the resurrection and further establishes the context of the quote from Psalm 2:7. —

Acts 13:33-34
33 Yahweh has fulfilled this for us their children, in that He has raised up Yeshua. As it is also written in the second Psalm: You are My Son, today I have begotten You.
34 And that He raised Him from the dead, no more to return to corruption, He has spoken thus: I will give you the sure mercies of David.

74.2 But wasn’t the Messiah already begotten in Mary’s womb?

The Messiah was also begotten in Mary’s womb, in the sense that the power of Yahweh overshadowed Mary (Luk 1:35), and thus the Messiah was conceived. He is considered “only begotten” as others were not begotten in this fashion. —

Luk 1:35
And the angel answered and said to her, The Holy Spirit will come
upon you, and the power of the Highest will overshadow you; therefore, also, that Holy One who is to be born will be called the Son of Yahweh.

At first glance, two begettals may seem contradictory. However, please consider:

1) The first begettal was at conception.

2) The second begettal was the resurrection from the dead.

3) Neither of these begettals demand that He was begotten before His conception in Mary.
75. Psa 110:1 — “Yahweh said to my Lord, Sit at my right hand...”

Psa 110:1
Yahweh said to my [Heb. adoni (lord or master)], Sit at My right hand, till I make Your enemies Your footstool.

Associated passage:

Mat 22:41-46
41 While the Pharisees were gathered together, Yeshua asked them,
42 saying, What do you think about the Messiah? Whose Son is He? They said to Him, The Son of David.
43 He said to them, How then does David in the spirit call Him Master, saying:
44 Yahweh said to my Master, Sit at My right hand, till I make Your enemies Your footstool?
45 If David then calls Him Master, how is He his Son?
46 And no one was able to answer Him a word, nor from that day on did anyone dare question Him anymore.

75.1 Pre-Existence Assertion

Since Yahweh spoke to His Son way back in Psalm 110:1, the Son pre-existed.

75.2 Rebuttal — David Spoke Prophetically

The evidence reveals that David spoke prophetically (or, “in the spirit,” Mat 22:43) about future events; therefore, these passages do not prove Pre-Existence.

Question: When did Yahweh seat the Messiah at His right hand?

Answer: Not at the time of Psalm 110:1; but instead, after the Messiah’s resurrection (cp. Acts 2:29-35; Eph 1:17-20; Heb 10:12-13, see below).
Acts 2:29-35
29 Men and brethren, let me speak freely to you of the patriarch David, that he is both dead and buried, and his tomb is with us to this day.
30 Therefore, being a prophet, and knowing that Yahweh had sworn with an oath to him that of the fruit of his body, according to the flesh, He would raise up the Messiah to sit on his throne,
31 he, foreseeing this, spoke concerning the resurrection of the Messiah, that His soul was not left in Hades, nor did His flesh see corruption.
32 This Yeshua Yahweh has raised up, of which we are all witnesses.
33 Therefore being exalted to the right hand of Yahweh, and having received from the Father the promise of the holy spirit, He poured out this which you now see and hear.
34 For David did not ascend into the heavens, but he says himself: Yahweh said to my Lord [or Master], Sit at My right hand,
35 Till I make Your enemies Your footstool.

Eph 1:17-20
17 That the Elohim of our Master Yeshua Messiah, the Father of glory, may give to you the spirit of wisdom and revelation in the knowledge of Him,
18 the eyes of your understanding being enlightened; that you may know what is the hope of His calling, what are the riches of the glory of His inheritance in the saints,
19 and what is the exceeding greatness of His power toward us who believe, according to the working of His mighty power
20 which He worked in Messiah when He raised Him from the dead and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly places.

Heb 10:12-13
12 But this Man, after He had offered one sacrifice for sins forever,
13 sat down at the right hand of Yahweh, waiting till His enemies are made His footstool.
The rebuttal given thus far answers the assertion that the Son pre-existed in Psalm 110:1.

Additional information follows documenting the reading “Yahweh said…”

75.3 “Yahweh said…”

In the phrase, “The LORD said to my Lord…,” “LORD” in all capital letters indicates that the original text contains Yahweh, which also clarifies who spoke to who in this prophecy; thus, “Yahweh said to my Lord (or Master)…”

Since “Yahweh said to,” someone else, the one spoken to is certainly not Yahweh.

75.4 “to my Lord” — Heb. adoni (lord or master)

“My Lord” in the Hebrew text is adoni (a-do-nee, אֲדֹנִי), which refers to someone of lower status than Yahweh. Numerous Scriptures demonstrate the limited authority of adoni. Several examples follow.

Gen 18:12 (Abraham)
Therefore Sarah laughed within herself, saying, After I have grown old, shall I have pleasure, my lord [adoni] being old also?

Gen 32:4-5 (Esau)
4 And he commanded them, saying, Speak thus to my lord [adoni] Esau, Thus your servant Jacob says: I have dwelt with Laban and stayed there until now.
5 I have oxen, donkeys, flocks, and male and female servants; and I have sent to tell my lord [adoni], that I may find favor in your sight.

Exo 32:21-22 (Moses)
21 And Moses said to Aaron, What did this people do to you that you have brought so great a sin upon them?
22 So Aaron said, Do not let the anger of my lord [adoni] become hot. You know the people, that they are set on evil.

1 Sam 24:5-6 (King Saul)
5 Now it happened afterward that David’s heart troubled him because he had cut Saul’s robe.
6 And he said to his men, Yahweh forbid that I should do this thing to my master [adoni], Yahweh’s anointed, to stretch out my hand against him, seeing he is the anointed of Yahweh.

Even in today’s language, “lord” is used in the limited sense of adoni. For example, a “landlord” is a property owner who rents his property to tenants. A landlord is “lord” over his land.

75.5 Possible Objection: The Adonai Argument

Trinity, Oneness, and Duality supporters may argue that “my Lord” in Psalm 110:1 is not the Hebrew word adoni (a-do-nee, אָדֹנִי), but is instead adonai (a-do-nigh, אֲדֹנָי), which is frequently used as a title for the Almighty Yahweh and is, therefore, proof of the divinity of the Messiah. Nonetheless, the adonai argument does not change the fact that the Hebrew text of Psalm 110:1 contains adoni, not adonai.

75.6 Possible Additional Objection: Adonai and adoni are spelled the same way in Hebrew without vowel points

The original Hebrew manuscripts, which are no longer available, were written without vowel points. To create a Hebrew text which retained the pronunciation of Biblical Hebrew, generations of Jewish scholars known as the Masoretes created the vowel-pointed Hebrew text known as the Masoretic Text during a period which ranged from about the 600’s through 900’s CE.

It is true that the un-pointed versions of adoni and adonai are spelled the same way in Hebrew (אָדֹנִי). Trinity, Oneness, and Duality supporters may argue that
since the vowel points were added after the original manuscripts were written, the Masoretes could have been mistaken.

Entertaining the possibility that the Masoretes were mistaken, context would then be the remaining factor. Since Psalm 110:1 states “Yahweh said to my Lord...,” the context itself shows that the one spoken to is certainly not Yahweh.

75.7 A Note about Strong’s Concordance Root Words

Although Strong’s Concordance is a valuable study tool, it gives only root words, which are sometimes not the same form of the words in the Hebrew text; such is the case in Psalm 110:1. In the clause “Yahweh said to my Lord,” Strong’s assigns word number H113 to the word “Lord.” H113 is the root word adown, but the actual Hebrew text contains the word adoni, which is a word form related to adown.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>H113</th>
<th>Root Word</th>
<th>adown</th>
<th>adoni</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Derivative Word</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the Hebrew spelling of adoni, the dot under the letter Nun (ן) is a vowel point called Hiriq, indicating that the long “e” vowel sound goes with the “n” sound, thus forming the “nee” sound at the end of adoni (a-do-nee).

The Hebrew Lexicon by Brown, Driver, and Briggs (BDB) is keyed to Strong’s numbers, but it distinguishes between different word forms. For H113, under the heading for adoni, BDB lists numerous Scriptures showing how adoni is used with reference to men, not deity.

Note: While Strong’s does not distinguish between adown and adoni, it does distinguish between adown and adonai, assigning word number H136 to adonai.
Verses 4-7 are quoted for added context:

Psa 110:4-7
4 Yahweh has sworn and will not relent, You are a priest forever according to the order of Melchizedek.
5 Adonai [that is, Yahweh] is at Your right hand; He shall execute kings in the day of His wrath.
6 He shall judge among the nations, He shall fill the places with dead bodies, He shall execute the heads of many countries.
7 He shall drink of the brook by the wayside; therefore He shall lift up the head.

76.1 Opposing Assertion

Since the Messiah is at Yahweh’s right hand, this places Yahweh at the Messiah’s left. Therefore, in this verse, “Adonai [or Yahweh] is at Your right hand,” refers to the Messiah as Yahweh.

76.2 Rebuttal

In this context, “at your right hand” is an idiom, meaning Yahweh is Yeshua’s source of strength. In addition to Psalm 110, other Psalms demonstrate the “right hand” used as an idiom, meaning source of strength:

Psa 16:8
I have set Yahweh always before me; because He is at my right hand
I shall not be moved.

- The Psalmist will not be moved because Yahweh is his strength.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry
rev. 8/16/2019
Page 458 of 677

76. Psa 110:5 — “Adonai [or Yahweh] is at Your right hand...”

Psa 109:30-31
30 I will greatly praise Yahweh with my mouth; yes, I will praise Him among the multitude.
31 For He shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save him from those who condemn him.

- Yahweh is the strength of the poor.

When Psalm 110:5 is properly understood, we see only one Yahweh speaking prophetically to the future Messiah.

This reading of the text agrees with hundreds of other Scriptures which confirm that the Messiah is not Yahweh. For example:

Psa 83:18
That they may know that You, whose name alone is Yahweh, are the Most High over all the earth.

Joh 17:3
And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true Elohim, and Yeshua Messiah whom You have sent.

1 Tim 2:5
For there is one Elohim and one Mediator between Elohim and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.

Also, see: 40. Scripture Facts (p. 40).
77. Pro 30:4 — “…What is His name, and what is His Son’s name, if you know?”

Pro 30:4
Who has ascended into heaven, or descended? Who has gathered the wind in His fists? Who has bound the waters in a garment? Who has established all the ends of the earth? What is His name, and what is His Son’s name, if you know?

77.1 Pre-Existence Assertion

Since the Son’s name was mentioned back in Proverbs 30:4, He pre-existed at that time.

77.2 Rebuttal

Proverbs 30:4 refers to the One who “established all the ends of the earth” (that is, the Creator) and asks, “What is His name?” Then, the verse asks, “…and what is His Son’s name, if you know?” The Creator has a son, but Yeshua the Messiah had no son; therefore, the Creator cannot be Yeshua the Messiah.

The Creator’s son in Proverbs 30:4 could refer to:

- **The Messiah, prophetically** (if so, no pre-existence is required);
- **Israel**, who is also known as Yahweh’s son (references below);
- Or even to **both**.

Exo 4:22
Then you shall say to Pharaoh, Thus says Yahweh: Israel is My son, My firstborn.
Hos 11:1
When Israel was a child, I loved him, and out of Egypt I called My son.
78. Isa 7:14 — Immanuel — see comments under Mat 1:23

See: 89. Mat 1:23 — Immanuel (p. 485)
Isa 8:13-14
13 Yahweh of hosts, Him you shall hallow; let Him be your fear, and let Him be your dread.
14 He will be as a sanctuary, but a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel, as a trap and a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

Rom 9:33
As it is written: Behold, I lay in Zion a stumbling stone and rock of offense, and whoever believes on Him will not be put to shame.

Note: Romans 9:33 quotes from Isaiah 8:14 and Isaiah 28:16 —

1) The phrase “...a stumbling stone and rock of offense” is from Isaiah 8:14 (quoted above).

2) The phrases “Behold, I lay in Zion” and “whoever believes on Him will not be put to shame” are from Isaiah 28:16 —

Isa 28:16
Therefore thus says the Master Yahweh:
Behold, I lay in Zion a stone for a foundation, a tried stone, a precious cornerstone, a sure foundation; whoever believes will not act hastily [LXX (NETS): “the one who believes in him will not be put to shame”].
79.1 Opposing Assertion

Whereas Isaiah 8:13-14 calls “Yahweh of hosts” “a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense,” Romans 9:33 calls the Messiah “a stumbling stone and rock of offense;” therefore, Yeshua is Yahweh of hosts.

79.2 Rebuttal

*How did Yahweh become a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense to both the houses of Israel?* To accomplish this offense, He used His Son, whom Israel rejected. Thus, the Son is also referred to as a stumbling stone and rock of offense in Romans 9:33.

That Yahweh used men as instruments in His work is nothing unusual in Scripture. For example, although Yahweh is ultimately the “only Savior” (Isa 43:11; Isa 45:21-22; Hos 13:4), Scripture specifies that **Yahweh has used several men as saviors (also known as deliverers) men in His saving plans, including the Messiah**; for examples, see: [37. Savior: None besides Yahweh](#), p. 290.

Moreover, neither Yahweh nor His Son is a literal rock. The expression “rock” refers to a person or thing which is strong and dependable. Referring to Peter’s confession of faith, Yeshua said:

Mat 16:18
And I also say to you that you are Peter, and **on this rock I will build My assembly**, and the gates of Hades shall not prevail against it.

Peter’s faith was like a rock, but this did not make Peter Yahweh. Similarly, Yeshua is like a rock, but He is not Yahweh.

When Scripture states there is no rock other than Elohim (e.g., Psa 18:31; Isa 44:8), this refers to the fact that there is no other Elohim, that is, there is no deity other than Yahweh, who is the only true Elohim (Joh 17:3; Jer 10:10; Psa 83:18; Psa 86:6, 10: Deu 4:35, 39; Deu 32:39; Isa 45:5; Isa 43:10; Isa 46:9; Mal 2:10; 1 Tim...
2:5). As shown previously, the expression “rock” can also be applied to others in different contexts. **Context determines the application.**
80. Isaiah 9:6 — His name will be called ... Mighty El, Everlasting Father

80.1 Introduction to Isaiah 9:6

The King James Version rendition of Isaiah 9:6 is probably the most popular wording; it is quoted below (with El from the Hebrew text, in place of “God”):

Isa 9:6 (KJV)
For unto us a child is born, unto us a son is given: and the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called Wonderful, Counsellor, The mighty El, The everlasting Father, The Prince of Peace.

Since Yahweh the Father is the only true Elohim (Joh 17:3; Jer 10:10; Eph 4:6; 1 Tim 2:5; quotes provided below), how is Isaiah 9:6 explained?

Joh 17:3
And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true Elohim, and Yeshua Messiah whom You have sent.

Jer 10:10
But Yahweh is the true Elohim: He is the living Elohim and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth will tremble, and the nations will not be able to endure His indignation.

Eph 4:6
One Elohim and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.

1 Tim 2:5
For there is one Elohim and one Mediator between Elohim and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.
80.2 Factors Not to Overlook

Speaking of the Son, Isaiah 9:6 states that:

- He was born.
- He was given.
- He is a Prince.

80.3 “Unto us a Son is given”

The opening phrase of Isaiah 9:6 states:

“For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given…”

Although easily overlooked, the text states that a Son “is given.” Consequently, someone else gave. This context sets the tone for the remainder of the verse.

80.4 “And the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called…”

Isaiah 9:6 uses several epithets designating roles that the Son will fill.

For the definition of “epithet” and example uses in Scripture, please see:

[18. Epithets vs. Proper Names](p. 207)

80.5 “Mighty El”

The list of epithets used for the Son in Isaiah 9:6 includes “Mighty El” (KJV: “The mighty God”). When an English reader sees “The mighty God,” this seems a certain reference to the Almighty.
However, the article “The” is not supported in the Hebrew text, but was supplied by the translators. The Hebrew text of Isaiah 9:6 states *el gibbowr* (mighty el), without the word “the.” This fact is confirmed by comparing two phrases from the verse:

1) *ha misrah*, which includes a leading *hay* (יה), indicating “the government.”

and:

2) *el gibbowr* (“mighty el”), which has no leading *hay*.

Here is the Hebrew text with boxes enclosing the compared phrases (Hebrew is read right to left):

The leading *hay* is also not included in “Everlasting Father” and “Prince of Peace.” Hence, it is no wonder that many translations leave out the article “the” in these phrases (including the NKJV, NIV, RSV, NASB). For example, here is Isaiah 9:6 as it appears in the New King James Version (NKJV), again with El used in place of “God”:

Isa 9:6 (NKJV)
For unto us a Child is born, unto us a Son is given; and the government will be upon His shoulder. And His name will be called Wonderful, Counselor, *Mighty El*, Everlasting Father, Prince of Peace.
The word “mighty” is translated from the Hebrew word *gibbowr*, Strong’s H1368, primarily defined as “powerful.” *Gibbowr* has also been translated using words such as “champion,” “strong,” and “valiant.”

*Gibbowr* appears in Scripture over 150 times, and in the vast majority of cases it refers to man (*source: Englishman’s Concordance*). For example, it is used of Goliath:

1 Sam 17:51
Therefore David ran and stood over the Philistine, took his sword and drew it out of its sheath and killed him, and cut off his head with it. And when the Philistines saw that their champion [*gibbowr*] was dead, they fled.

The terms *el* or *elohim* (or mighty) can apply to men *in a limited sense*. For example, Psalm 82:6 uses *elohim* (commonly rendered “gods”) with reference to human judges.

Psa 82:6
I said, You are *elohim*, and all of you are children of the Most High.

Thus, *elohim* can be used of people in positions of authority, but this does not make them deity. Likewise, the Son is mighty, but not the Almighty.

80.6 “Everlasting Father”

What about the epithet “Everlasting Father”?

The Hebrew word translated “everlasting” in this verse is “*ad*” (*Strong’s* H5703). *Strong’s* Dictionary states that this word can imply “duration.” *Ad* has been translated various ways, including “eternity,” “everlasting,” and simply “old”; thus, “eternity” is not its only application. The meaning depends upon context, as other Scriptures show. For example:
Hab 3:6 (NKJV)
He stood and measured the earth; He looked and startled the nations. And the everlasting [ad] mountains were scattered, the perpetual hills bowed. His ways are everlasting.

Are mountains eternal? No, they were created and continue from a starting point. Then, these mountains were scattered — which serves as additional evidence that they are not eternal.

In Isaiah 9:6, instead of “Everlasting Father,” the Apostolic Bible translation of the Septuagint states:

“father of the eon about to be”
— Apostolic Bible Septuagint

“Father of the eon about to be” gives the perspective that this refers to the future Messianic era, an interpretation which fits the theme in verse 6 and which is continued in verse 7 —

Isa 9:7 (NKJV)
Of the increase of His government and peace there will be no end, upon the throne of David and over His kingdom, to order it and establish it with judgment and justice from that time forward, even forever (ad). The zeal of Yahweh of hosts will perform this.

This explains how the Son can indeed be referred to as an everlasting Father of the Messianic era to come without being the eternal Almighty.

80.7 “Prince of Peace”

“Prince of Peace” is the final epithet in Isaiah 9:6 and provides more evidence that the Son is not the Almighty. A prince is a son and is secondary in rank.

Compare Peter’s description in Acts 5:31 —
Acts 5:31
Him [i.e., Yeshua] Yahweh has exalted to His right hand to be Prince and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins.

The Father is never called a prince in Scripture.

80.8 Isa 9:6 — Conclusion

Isaiah 9:6 should harmonize with the rest of an overwhelming amount of verses which say that Yahweh is the Almighty and Yeshua is His Son.

Speaking of the Son, Isaiah 9:6 states that:

- He was born.
- He was given.
- He is a Prince.

These characteristics confirm that the Son is not the Almighty.

Also, see:

2.5 Monotheism — One Deity (One El), p. 33

58. Son: Subject to Father, p. 386
81. Jer 23:6 — “Yahweh Our Righteousness”

See: 45.1 Jer 23:6 — “Yahweh Our Righteousness” (p. 334)
82. Eze 43:2 — “Elohim ... His voice was like the sound of many waters”

Eze 43:2
And behold, the glory of [the Elohim of Israel] came from the way of the east. His voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with His glory.

See: 146. Rev 1:12-16 — One Like the Son of Man cp. Dan 10:5-6 (p. 653).
83. Dan 3:25 — The Fourth Man in the Fire: “like the Son of Elahh”

Dan 3:25
Look! he answered, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire; and they are not hurt, and the form of the fourth is like the Son of elahh [H426].

83.1 Pre-Existence Assertion

Since the form of the fourth man was like the Son of elahh, the Son pre-existed at that time.

Rebuttal:

83.2 An Angel (v. 28)

Verse 28 calls the fourth being an angel:

Dan 3:28
Nebuchadnezzar spoke, saying, Blessed be the Elahh of Shadrach, Meshach, and Abed-Nego, who sent His Angel and delivered His servants who trusted in Him, and they have frustrated the king’s word, and yielded their bodies, that they should not serve nor worship any elahh except their own Elahh!

However, the Son was never angel; therefore, the angel of Daniel 3 cannot be the Son in a pre-existent state. — see:

42.4 The Son was Never an Angel (p. 308)
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry  
rev. 8/16/2019  
Page 474 of 677

83. Dan 3:25 — The Fourth Man in the Fire: “like the Son of Elahh”

83.3 Other Translations say, “like a son of the gods”

Other translations render the wording of Daniel 3:28 such that it refers to false elohim. If these translations are correct, Daniel 3:25 cannot possibly refer to the Son of Yahweh.

Dan 3:25 NIV
He said, Look! I see four men walking around in the fire, unbound and unharmed, and the fourth looks like a son of the gods.

Dan 3:25 RSV
He answered, But I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they are not hurt; and the appearance of the fourth is like a son of the gods.

Dan 3:25 NASB
He answered and said, Look! I see four men loosed and walking about in the midst of the fire without harm, and the appearance of the fourth is like a son of the gods!

Dan 3:25 Amp
He answered, Behold, I see four men loose, walking in the midst of the fire, and they are not hurt! And the form of the fourth is like a son of the gods!
84. Dan 7:9-14 — The Ancient of Days and One Like the Son of Man

Dan 7:9-14
9 I watched till thrones were put in place, and the Ancient of Days was seated; His garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head was like pure wool. His throne was a fiery flame, its wheels a burning fire;
10 A fiery stream issued and came forth from before Him. A thousand thousands ministered to Him; ten thousand times ten thousand stood before Him. The court was seated, and the books were opened.
11 I watched then because of the sound of the pompous words which the horn was speaking; I watched till the beast was slain, and its body destroyed and given to the burning flame.
12 As for the rest of the beasts, they had their dominion taken away, yet their lives were prolonged for a season and a time.
13 I was watching in the night visions, and behold, One like the Son of Man, coming with the clouds of heaven! He came to the Ancient of Days, and they brought Him near before Him.
14 Then He was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and His kingdom the one which shall not be destroyed.

84.1 One like the Son of Man came to the Ancient of Days

• This passage describes two individuals:
  1) The Ancient of Days
  2) One like the Son of Man

• Since the text says “One like the Son of Man . . . came to the Ancient of Days,” “One like the Son of Man” is not the Ancient of Days.
• The Ancient of Days is none other than Yahweh the Eternal One, who is neither a man nor a son of man:

Num 23:19

El is not a man, that He should lie, nor a son of man, that He should repent. Has He said, and will He not do? Or has He spoken, and will He not make it good?

• Additionally, Daniel 7:14 states that a kingdom “was given” to One like the Son of Man, thus showing His subordination to the Ancient of Days.

84.2 Pre-Existence Assertion and Rebuttal

**Pre-Existence Assertion:** “One like the Son of Man” appearing here in Daniel proves that the Son pre-existed.

**Rebuttal:**

• Daniel saw prophetic visions of future events.

• These visions depict the rise of various world powers, culminating with a righteous kingdom that will not fail, for which the saints wait.

• **Neither the Son nor His kingdom existed when Daniel saw these visions.**

Dan 7:1, 13-14, 17-18, 21-22, 27

1 In the first year of Belshazzar king of Babylon, Daniel had a dream and visions of his head while on his bed. Then he wrote down the dream, telling the main facts. 13 | was watching in the night visions, and behold, One like the Son of Man, coming with the clouds of heaven! He came to the Ancient of Days, and they brought Him near before Him.
14 Then to Him was given dominion and glory and a kingdom, that all peoples, nations, and languages should serve Him. His dominion is an everlasting dominion, which shall not pass away, and His kingdom the one which shall not be destroyed.

17 Those great beasts, which are four, are four kings which arise out of the earth.

18 But the saints of the Most High shall receive the kingdom, and possess the kingdom forever, even forever and ever.

21 I was watching; and the same horn was making war against the saints, and prevailing against them,

22 until the Ancient of Days came, and a judgment was made in favor of the saints of the Most High, and the time came for the saints to possess the kingdom.

27 Then the kingdom and dominion, and the greatness of the kingdoms under the whole heaven, shall be given to the people, the saints of the Most High. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom, and all dominions shall serve and obey Him.
85. Dan 10:5-6 — “a certain man” described similar to Rev 1

Dan 10:5-6
5 I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose waist was girded with gold of Uphaz!
6 His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like torches of fire, his arms and feet like burnished bronze in color, and the sound of his words like the voice of a multitude.

See: 146. Rev 1:12-16 — One Like the Son of Man cp. Dan 10:5-6 (p. 653).
86. Mic 5:2 — Out of Bethlehem shall come forth the Ruler, “Whose goings forth are from of old, from everlasting”

Mic 5:2
But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, though you are little among the thousands of Judah, yet out of you shall come forth to Me the One to be Ruler in Israel, whose goings forth are from of old, from everlasting.

Matthew 2:6 and John 7:42 refer to Micah 5:2. —

Mat 2:6
But you, Bethlehem, in the land of Judah, are not the least among the rulers of Judah; for out of you shall come a Ruler Who will shepherd My people Israel.

Joh 7:42
Has not the Scripture said that the Messiah comes from the seed of David and from the town of Bethlehem, where David was?

86.1 Pre-Existence Assertions

Micah 5:2 identifies the Messiah as one who “pre-existed” from ancient times (or, especially according to Trinitarians, the Messiah eternally pre-existed).

Rebuttal:

86.2 “Goings forth” (Heb. mowtsa’ah) indicates having an origin

“Goings forth” is translated from the Hebrew word mowtsa’ah (H4163), meaning “a family descent” or “origin” (Strong’s, Gesenius) —
86. Mic 5:2 — Out of Bethlehem shall come forth the Ruler, “Whose goings forth are from of old, from everlasting”

Since the Ruler in Micah’s prophecy has an *origin*, He cannot be *eternal*. Also, see the following translations, which use the word *origin*:

**Mic 5:2 NIV2011**
But you, Bethlehem Ephrathah, though you are small among the clans of Judah, out of you will come for me one who will be ruler over Israel, whose *origins* are from of old, from ancient times.

**Mic 5:2 RSV**
But you, O Bethlehem Eph'rat, who are little to be among the clans of Judah, from you shall come forth for me one who is to be ruler in Israel, whose *origin* is from of old, from ancient days.

**Mic 5:2 NRS**
But you, O Bethlehem of Ephrathah, who are one of the little clans of Judah, from you shall come forth for me one who is to rule in Israel, whose *origin* is from of old, from ancient days.
86.3 Several additional points in the context confirm that this Ruler is not Yahweh, who is the only Eternal One

- “Out of you shall come forth to Me the One to be Ruler” — this Ruler shall come forth to Yahweh; therefore, this Ruler is not Yahweh.

- Verse 3, “the remnant of His brethren shall return to the children of Israel” — this Ruler has brothers; Yahweh does not have brothers.

- Verse 4, “And He shall stand and feed His flock in the strength of Yahweh, in the majesty of the name of Yahweh His Elohim…” This Ruler cannot have an Elohim and also be Elohim. Compare Yeshua’s statement in John 20:17—

  Joh 20:17
  Yeshua said to her, Do not cling to Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father; but go to My brethren and say to them, I am ascending to My Father and your Father, and to My Elohim and your Elohim.

  • Notice that the Messiah had the same Elohim that Mary did.

86.4 Does having an origin from of old mean the Ruler had to pre-exist?

For remarks, please see: 97.7 Joh 1:14 — “…the logos became flesh and dwelt among us…” (p. 514).

Similar to the explanation referred to above, in the prophecy of Micah 5:2, the Ruler’s origin is from of old because His origin was in the mind of His Creator from before the foundation of the world:

  1 Pet 1:20
  He indeed was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you.
87. Zec 12:10 — “...They will look on Me [or Him] whom they pierced”

Zec 12:8-10
8 In that day Yahweh will defend the inhabitants of Jerusalem; the one who is feeble among them in that day shall be like David, and the house of David shall be like Elohim, like the Angel of Yahweh before them.
9 It shall be in that day that I will seek to destroy all the nations that come against Jerusalem.
10 And I will pour on the house of David and on the inhabitants of Jerusalem the Spirit of grace and supplication; then they will look on Me whom they pierced. Yes, they will mourn for Him as one mourns for his only son, and grieve for Him as one grieves for a firstborn.

87.1 Opposing Assertions

The Pre-Existence viewpoint is that the word “Me” indicates that the Messiah was there, in a pre-existent state, when Zechariah wrote his prophecy. Many would also likely assert that the Messiah is identified as Yahweh (from v. 8).

Rebuttal Points:

87.2 Indications are that “Me” should be “Him” in Zec 12:10

Notice that the pronouns in verse 10 are not uniform: “Me” occurs once while “Him” occurs twice. “…They will look on Him whom they pierced,” would match the other “Him” pronouns.

In fact, the RSV says “him” —

Zec 12:10 RSV
And I will pour out on the house of David and the inhabitants of Jerusalem a spirit of compassion and supplication, so that, when they
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

87. Zec 12:10 — “…They will look on Me [or Him] whom they pierced”

look on **him whom they have pierced**, they shall mourn for him, as one mourns for an only child, and weep bitterly over him, as one weeps over a first-born.

Also, John 19:37 quotes Zechariah 12:10 and says “Him”—

Joh 19:37
And again another Scripture says, They shall look on **Him** whom they pierced.

Moreover, after consulting several translations of John 19:37, I have not found one that states “Me.”

Additionally, compare Revelation 1:7 —

Rev 1:7
Behold, He is coming with clouds, and every eye will see Him, even **they who pierced Him**. And all the tribes of the earth will mourn because of Him. Even so, Amen.

87.3 Zec 12:10 is Prophecy of Future Events — neither the piercing nor the Messiah yet existed

At the writing of Zechariah 12:10, the Messiah had not yet been pierced, showing that this was a prophecy. The piercing did not yet exist at that time, nor did Him whom they pierced, nor did they who pierced Him.
88. Zec 14:3-4 — “Yahweh will go forth ... in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives”

See: 45.2 Zec 14:3-4 — “Yahweh will go forth ... in that day His feet will stand on the Mount of Olives” (p. 335)
89. Mat 1:23 — Immanuel

Mat 1:23
Behold, the virgin shall be with child, and bear a Son, and they shall call His name Immanuel, which is translated, El with us.

Matthew 1:23 quotes from Isaiah 7:14 —

Isa 7:14
Therefore the Master Himself will give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel.

89.1 Opposing Assertion

Immanuel indicates the Son was El in the flesh.

89.2 Rebuttal

Matthew 1:23 applies this prophecy to the Messiah, but it also applied in Isaiah’s time to a promised son named Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz. During King Ahaz’s reign in the Southern Kingdom of Judah, Syria along with the Northern Kingdom of Israel attacked Jerusalem. In the context of Isaiah 7, we find:

Isa 7:1-2
1 Now it came to pass in the days of Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, that Rezin king of Syria and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up to Jerusalem to make war against it, but could not prevail against it.
2 And it was told to the house of David, saying, Syria’s forces are deployed in Ephraim. So his heart and the heart of his people were moved as the trees of the woods are moved with the wind.

Continuing the story, Isaiah was told to meet King Ahaz and give him a message:
Isa 7:3-9
3 Then Yahweh said to Isaiah, Go out now to meet Ahaz, you and Shear-Jashub your son, at the end of the aqueduct from the upper pool, on the highway to the Fuller’s Field, 4 and say to him: Take heed, and be quiet; do not fear or be fainthearted for these two stubs of smoking firebrands, for the fierce anger of Rezin and Syria, and the son of Remaliah. 5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah have plotted evil against you, saying, 6 Let us go up against Judah and trouble it, and let us make a gap in its wall for ourselves, and set a king over them, the son of Tabel; 7 thus says the Master Yahweh: It shall not stand, nor shall it come to pass. 8 For the head of Syria is Damascus, and the head of Damascus is Rezin. Within sixty-five years Ephraim will be broken, so that it will not be a people. 9 The head of Ephraim is Samaria, and the head of Samaria is Remaliah’s son. If you will not believe, surely you shall not be established.

Yahweh then gave King Ahaz a sign that he would not be defeated by the two kings who came against him:

Isa 7:10-16
10 Moreover Yahweh spoke again to Ahaz, saying, 11 Ask a sign for yourself from Yahweh your Elohim; ask it either in the depth or in the height above. 12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, nor will I test Yahweh! 13 Then he said, Hear now, O house of David! Is it a small thing for you to weary men, but will you weary my Elohim also? 14 Therefore the Master Himself will give you a sign: Behold, the virgin shall conceive and bear a Son, and shall call His name Immanuel. 15 Curds and honey He shall eat, that He may know to refuse the evil and choose the good.
16 For before the Child shall know to refuse the evil and choose the good, the land that you dread will be forsaken by both her kings.

Continuing in Isaiah 8 provides further details:

Isa 8:3-10
3 Then I went to the prophetess, and she conceived and bore a son. Then Yahweh said to me, Call his name Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz;
4 for before the child shall have knowledge to cry My father and My mother, the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria will be taken away before the king of Assyria.
5 Yahweh also spoke to me again, saying:
6 Inasmuch as these people refused the waters of Shiloah that flow softly, and rejoice in Rezin and in Remaliah’s son;
7 Now therefore, behold, the Master brings up over them the waters of the River, strong and mighty; the king of Assyria and all his glory; he will go up over all his channels and go over all his banks.
8 He will pass through Judah, he will overflow and pass over, he will reach up to the neck; and the stretching out of his wings will fill the breadth of Your land, O Immanuel.
9 Be shattered, O you peoples, and be broken in pieces! Give ear, all you from far countries. Gird yourselves, but be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, but be broken in pieces.
10 Take counsel together, but it will come to nothing; speak the word, but it will not stand, for El is with us.

The context shows Maher-Shalal-Hash-Baz was the proper name of the promised son in Isaiah’s time, and thus “Immanuel” was an epithet for him.

For the definition of “epithet” and example uses in Scripture, see:

18. Epithets vs. Proper Names (p. 207)
• In Isaiah’s time, the child bore the epithet or designation “Immanuel” as a message that El was with the kingdom of Judah, but this did not mean the child was El in the flesh.

• Likewise, the Messiah was not El in the flesh, but rather a sign that El is with us, in that El graciously offers a plan of deliverance through the Messiah.

• Moreover, El was with the Messiah (Acts 10:38), further showing that the Messiah was not El in the flesh.

Acts 10:38
How Elohim anointed Yeshua of Nazareth with the Holy Spirit and with power, who went about doing good and healing all who were oppressed by the devil, for Elohim was with Him.
90. Mat 3:3; Mar 1:3; Luk 3:4; Joh 1:23; Isa 40:3 — Prepare the way of Yahweh

90.1 Opposing Assertion

Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John refer to preparing the way of the Messiah, and Isaiah refers to preparing the way of Yahweh; therefore, the Messiah is Yahweh.

Rebuttal follows citations of associated Scriptures.

Associated Scriptures:

Note: Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John all quote from Isaiah 40:3, which contains Yahweh in the original Hebrew text. In the KJV and some other versions, the verses from Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John are less clear than the NKJV because they use “Lord” (with only a capital “L”) instead of “LORD” (with all capitals, which refers explicitly to Yahweh).

Isa 40:3
The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare the way of Yahweh [NKJV and KJV: “the LORD”]; make straight in the desert a highway for our Elohim.

Mat 3:1-3
1 In those days John the Baptist came preaching in the wilderness of Judea,
2 and saying, Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand!
3 For this [John the Baptist] is he who was spoken of by the prophet Isaiah, saying: The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare the way of Yahweh [KJV: “the Lord”]; make His paths straight.

Mar 1:2-4
2 As it is written in the Prophets: Behold, I send My messenger
before Your face, who will prepare Your way before You [quoted from Mal 3:1, covered in the Rebuttal].

3 The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare the way of Yahweh [KJV: “the Lord”]; make His paths straight.

4 John came baptizing in the wilderness and preaching a baptism of repentance for the remission of sins.

Luk 3:3-6

3 And he [John the Baptist] went into all the region around the Jordan, preaching a baptism of repentance for the remission of sins, as it is written in the book of the words of Isaiah the prophet, saying: The voice of one crying in the wilderness: Prepare the way of Yahweh [KJV: “the Lord”]; make His paths straight.

4 Every valley shall be filled and every mountain and hill brought low; the crooked places shall be made straight and the rough ways smooth;

5 And all flesh shall see the salvation of Yahweh.

Joh 1:23

He [John the Baptist] said: I am the voice of one crying in the wilderness: Make straight the way of Yahweh [KJV: “the Lord”], as the prophet Isaiah said.

90.2 Rebuttal

• The way of Yahweh is the way of salvation. Again, notice Luke 3:6, “And all flesh shall see the salvation of Yahweh.”

• John the Baptist came preaching repentance, thus preparing the way of Yahweh, that is, the way of salvation.

• Paul confirmed that the “the straight ways of Yahweh” are the ways of salvation when he rebuked Elymas the sorcerer for “perverting” these ways:
Acts 13:10
And said, O full of all deceit and all fraud, you son of the devil, you enemy of all righteousness, will you not cease perverting the straight ways of Yahweh?

• Malachi 3:1 — As noted above, Mark’s account quotes from Malachi 3:1 as well as from Isaiah 40:3. Inserting the names of the individuals referred to in Malachi 3:1 clarifies the meaning:

Mal 3:1
Behold, I [Yahweh] send My messenger [John the Baptist], and he will prepare the way before Me [Yahweh]. And the Master [Yeshua], whom you [Israel] seek, will suddenly come to His [Yahweh’s] temple, even the Messenger [Yeshua] of the covenant, in whom you delight. Behold, He [Yeshua] is coming, says Yahweh of hosts.

• Summary: Isaiah, Matthew, Mark, Luke, and John all refer to preparing “the way” for Yahweh’s salvation plan, which came forth through Yeshua the Messiah.
91. Mat 18:20 — “I am there in the midst of them”

Mat 18:20
[Yeshua speaking] For where two or three are gathered together in My name, I am there in the midst of them.

91.1 Opposing Assertion

The opposing argument asserts that this verse means that the Messiah is omnipresent, thus proving He is the Almighty.

91.2 Rebuttal

Matthew 18:20 does not prove that the Messiah is omnipresent.

Paul stated that he was with the Colossian believers “in spirit,” but this does not mean Paul was omnipresent:

Col 2:5
For though I am absent in the flesh, yet I am with you in spirit, rejoicing to see your good order and the steadfastness of your faith in Messiah.

After Yeshua’s resurrection, He stated:

Luk 24:39
Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself. Handle Me and see, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see I have.

Accordingly, when believers gather today, Yeshua is not seen and touched in the midst of them, but He is there in spirit.
92. Mat 22:41-46 — “Yahweh said to my Master, Sit at my right hand...”

Mat 22:41-46
41 While the Pharisees were gathered together, Yeshua asked them,
42 saying, What do you think about the Messiah? Whose Son is He?
They said to Him, The Son of David.
43 He said to them, How then does David in the spirit call Him
Master, saying:
44 **Yahweh said to my Master, Sit at My right hand, till I make Your enemies Your footstool?**
45 If David then calls Him Master, how is He his Son?
46 And no one was able to answer Him a word, nor from that day on
did anyone dare question Him anymore.

See: 75. Psa 110:1 — “Yahweh said to my Lord, Sit at my right hand...” (p. 452)
93. Mat 23:37; Luk 13:34 — “O Jerusalem ... How often I wanted to gather your children together”

Mat 23:37
O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the one who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her chicks under her wings, but you were not willing!

Luk 13:34
O Jerusalem, Jerusalem, the one who kills the prophets and stones those who are sent to her! How often I wanted to gather your children together, as a hen gathers her brood under her wings, but you were not willing!

93.1 Opposing Assertion

How and when would Yeshua have been capable of gathering the children of Jerusalem together as a hen gathers her chickens under her wings?

93.2 Rebuttal

Yeshua’s statement refers to His desire to gather Israel from their lost ways, which He attempted to do during His ministry years, not during a time when He allegedly existed before He existed (or pre-existed). Read the Gospel accounts to see these attempts, and sadly, the opposition encountered.

Yeshua also stated that He was sent “to the lost sheep of the house of Israel”:

Mat 15:24
But He answered and said, I was not sent except to the lost sheep of the house of Israel.

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
Like the comparison to a hen gathering her chicks, this metaphor refers to a shepherd gathering lost sheep. When did Yeshua attempt to gather these lost sheep? Again, the answer is during His ministry years, not during a time when He allegedly existed before He existed (or pre-existed).
94. Mat 28:18 — All Authority Given to the Son

Mat 28:18
And Yeshua came and spoke to them, saying, All authority [KJV: “power”] has been given to Me in heaven and on earth.

“given” — proof that the Messiah is not the Almighty.

Who gave the authority? Yahweh, the Almighty.

Though all authority or power has been given, this does not dethrone the Almighty. Note the exception described in 1 Corinthians 15 —

1 Cor 15:24-28
24 Then comes the end, when He delivers the kingdom to Yahweh the Father, when He puts an end to all rule and all authority and power.
25 For He must reign till He has put all enemies under His feet.
26 The last enemy that will be destroyed is death.
27 For He has put all things under His feet. But when He says all things are put under Him, it is evident that He who put all things under Him is excepted [i.e., there is an exception to the rule].
28 Now when all things are made subject to Him, then the Son Himself will also be subject to Him who put all things under Him, that Yahweh may be all in all.
95. Mat 28:19 — “...baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the Holy Spirit”

Mat 28:19
Go therefore and make disciples of all the nations, baptizing them in the name of the Father and of the Son and of the holy spirit.

There is a remarkable Biblical void that any apostle ever used the Trinitarian baptismal formula, “in the name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Spirit.” On the other hand, several Scriptures (quoted below) show that the Apostles baptized in Yeshua’s name. Therefore, it is evident that the Biblical baptismal formula is in the name of Yeshua; possibly, this is because the Son came in the Father’s name (Joh 5:43), and the holy spirit was sent in the Son’s name (Joh 14:26). —

Joh 5:43
I have come in My Father’s name, and you do not receive Me; if another comes in his own name, him you will receive.

Joh 14:26
But the Helper [KJV: “comforter”], the holy spirit, whom the Father will send in My name, He will teach you all things, and bring to your remembrance all things that I said to you.

Acts 2:38
Then Peter said to them, Repent, and let every one of you be baptized in the name of Yeshua Messiah for the remission of sins; and you shall receive the gift of the Holy Spirit.

Acts 8:16
For as yet He [RSV: “it,” i.e., the holy spirit] had fallen upon none of them. They had only been baptized in the name of the Master Yeshua.
Acts 10:48
And he commanded them to be baptized in the name of the Lord [many versions say “Jesus Christ,” that is, “Yeshua Messiah” (including the NASB, NIV, RSV, ESV, and NET)]. Then they asked him to stay a few days.

Acts 19:1-5
1 And it happened, while Apollos was at Corinth, that Paul, having passed through the upper regions, came to Ephesus. And finding some disciples
2 he said to them, Did you receive the holy spirit when you believed? So they said to him, We have not so much as heard whether there is a holy spirit.
3 And he said to them, Into what then were you baptized? So they said, Into John’s baptism.
4 Then Paul said, John indeed baptized with a baptism of repentance, saying to the people that they should believe on Him who would come after him, that is, on Messiah Yeshua.
5 When they heard this, they were baptized in the name of the Master Yeshua.

Rom 6:3
Or do you not know that as many of us as were baptized into Messiah Yeshua were baptized into His death?
96. Mar 12:34 — The scribe was “not far from the kingdom”

For context, verses 28-34 are quoted below:

Mar 12:28-34
28 Then one of the scribes came, and having heard them reasoning together, perceiving that He had answered them well, asked Him, Which is the first commandment of all?
29 Yeshua answered him, The first of all the commandments is: Hear, O Israel, Yahweh our Elohim, Yahweh is one.
30 And you shall love Yahweh your Elohim with all your heart, with all your soul, with all your mind, and with all your strength. This is the first commandment.
31 And the second, like it, is this: You shall love your neighbor as yourself. There is no other commandment greater than these.
32 So the scribe said to Him, Well said, Teacher. You have spoken the truth, for there is one Elohim, and there is no other but He [singular].
33 And to love Him [singular] with all the heart, with all the understanding, with all the soul, and with all the strength, and to love one’s neighbor as oneself, is more than all the whole burnt offerings and sacrifices.
34 Now when Yeshua saw that he answered wisely, He said to him, You are not far from the kingdom of Yahweh. But after that no one dared question Him.

96.1 Opposing Assertion

The scribe was close, but not yet in the kingdom, indicating that there was something more he needed to understand, which is, according to this assertion, that Yeshua is Elohim.

This argument further speculates that the scribe attempted to get Yeshua to claim that He is Elohim in order to incriminate Him to the Jewish leaders because Matthew’s account reports that the scribe tempted Yeshua (22:35 – KJV):

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
Mat 22:34-40
34 But when the Pharisees heard that He had silenced the Sadducees, they gathered together.
35 Then one of them, a lawyer, asked Him a question, testing [KJV: “tempting”] Him, and saying,
36 Teacher, which is the great commandment in the law?
37 Yeshua said to him, You shall love the Yahweh your Elohim with all your heart, with all your soul, and with all your mind.
38 This is the first and great commandment.
39 And the second is like it: You shall love your neighbor as yourself.
40 On these two commandments hang all the Law and the Prophets.

96.2 Rebuttal

The opposing assertions noted above miss the context of both Mark’s and Matthew’s accounts.

**Mark’s account:** Yeshua directly answered the scribe’s question, and they agreed. Don’t miss that — Yeshua and the scribe agreed on the Shema. Also, don’t miss the fact that “Yeshua saw that he [the scribe] answered wisely,” indicating that Yeshua approved of the scribe’s explanation of the Shema.

**Matthew’s account:** According to Matthew’s account, the scribe tested (NKJV, NASB, NIV, RSV, NRSV, ESV) Yeshua’s knowledge of the Torah, a test which Yeshua passed with flying colors!

So, why was the scribe “not far from the kingdom”? The text does not say, but possibly, it was because the scribe did not yet acknowledge Yeshua as the Messiah. Whatever the case, it was not because the scribe failed to acknowledge that Yeshua is Elohim. Compare Yeshua’s endorsement of Peter’s confession:

Mat 16:13-17
13 When Yeshua came into the region of Caesarea Philippi, He asked His disciples, saying, Who do men say that I, the Son of Man, am?
14 So they said, Some say John the Baptist, some Eliyah, and others Jeremiah or one of the prophets.
15 He said to them, But who do you say that I am?
16 Simon Peter answered and said, You are the Messiah, the Son of the living Elohim.
17 Yeshua answered and said to him, Blessed are you, Simon Bar-Jonah, for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but My Father who is in heaven.

Notice Peter’s answer: “You are the Messiah, the Son of the living Elohim” (NOT: You are Elohim the Son or the Son who is Elohim).

Also, compare:

Mar 8:29
He said to them, But who do you say that I am? Peter answered and said to Him, You are the Messiah.

Luk 9:20
He said to them, But who do you say that I am? Peter answered and said, The Messiah of Elohim.


Also, notice Yeshua’s response in Matthew 5:17, a full approval: “Blessed are you, Simon Bar-Jonah, for flesh and blood has not revealed this to you, but My Father who is in heaven.”

Note that Yeshua's response was NOT: “Peter, you are not far from the kingdom, but you need to acknowledge that I am Elohim.”
Let us begin with the foundation that there is one El:

Mal 2:10
Have we not all one Father? Has not one El created us? Why do we deal treacherously with one another by profaning the covenant of the fathers?

- How many Els created us? One.
- Who is this One El? The Father (not the Son).

Isa 44:24
Thus says Yahweh, your Redeemer, and He who formed you from the womb: I am Yahweh, Who makes all things, Who stretches out the heavens all alone, Who spreads abroad the earth by Myself.

Joh 17:3
And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true Elohim, and Yeshua Messiah whom You have sent.

1 Tim 2:5
For there is one Elohim and one Mediator between Elohim and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.

Isa 43:10
You are My witnesses, says Yahweh, and My servant whom I have chosen, that you may know and believe Me, and understand that I am He. Before Me there was no El formed, nor shall there be after Me.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry
rev. 8/16/2019
Page 503 of 677
97. Joh 1:1-14 — Logos, etc.

When Yahweh formed Yeshua, did He form another El?
Certainly not.

We have cited a few verses here, but for hundreds of Scriptures confirming that Yahweh is the only El and that He is the Creator of the heavens and the earth, see: 2.6 Scripture Facts (p. 40).

Despite the information above, the traditional interpretation of John 1:1 is that the Messiah was with Elohim, the Messiah is Elohim, and the Messiah performed the creation in Genesis 1.

John’s stated purpose for writing his book is so that we may believe that Yeshua is the Son of Elohim:

Joh 20:31
But these are written that you may believe that Yeshua is the Messiah, the Son of Elohim, and that believing you may have life in His name.

- Let’s let John interpret John: Yeshua is the Son of Elohim, not Elohim.
- How many fathers does a son have? One. Yeshua is the Son of “the only true Elohim” (Joh 17:3).

97.2 Joh 1:1-5

Here is John 1:1-5 quoted exactly as it appears in the NKJV with the addition of Greek words and Strong’s numbers shown in brackets:

Joh 1:1-5
1 In the beginning was the Word [logos G3056], and the Word [logos] was with God [theos], and the Word [logos] was God [theos].
2 He was in the beginning with God [theos].
3 All things were made through Him, and without Him nothing was made that was made.
4 In Him was life, and the life was the light of men.
5 And the light shines in the darkness, and the darkness did not comprehend it.

In John 1:1, if the word, that is, the logos, is an actual person, then this person is both with Elohim and is Elohim; this constitutes two persons who are Elohim, and therefore, 2/3 of the Trinity (see: 2.2 Trinity, p. 31, Shield of the Trinity).

97.3 Definition of logos

1. Strong’s definition:

G3056. logos, log'-os; from G3004; something said (including the thought); by impl. a topic (subject of discourse), also reasoning (the mental faculty) or motive; by extens. a computation; spec. (with the art. in John) the Divine Expression (i.e. Christ).

Please especially notice “reasoning (the mental faculty).”

Regarding the portion of Strong’s definition which states in parenthesis “(i.e. Christ),” realize that James Strong was a Methodist minister, and thus a Trinitarian.

2. Blue Letter Bible Lexicon definition:

The Blue Letter Bible Lexicon defines logos and informs us that the term pre-dates the Messiah by about 600 years:

A Greek philosopher named Heraclitus first used the term Logos around 600 B.C. to designate the divine reason or plan which coordinates a changing universe.

URL:
http://www.blueletterbible.org/lang/Lexicon/Lexicon.cfm?strongs=G3056&t=KJV
Notice that both definitions agree that logos means *reasoning*.

3. Logos and Logic:

Interestingly, the English word “logic,” which means reasoning, derives from *logos*, and confirms its meaning.

From the *Merriam-Webster* Dictionary:

Others tell us that *logos cannot* mean reason and plan, and yet it *does* mean this.

97.4 Translation of logos

When it comes to translating *logos*, some important words can be ruled out. In the table below, the words listed opposite *logos* are completely different words than *logos* and have entirely different meanings than *logos*:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>logos (G3056)</th>
<th>chrístos (G5547)</th>
<th>anointed, the Messiah</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>huios (G5207)</td>
<td>Son</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Iēsous (G2424)</td>
<td>Yeshua</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

None of the words shown in the table translate *logos*, nor are they synonyms of *logos*. Consequently, John 1:1 does *not* say that the Messiah, the Son, or Yeshua was Elohim. It says *logos* was Elohim.
Logos is used **over 300 times** in the Greek text. Curiously, it is **capitalized only 7 times** in the KJV. If *logos* is another term for the Son, why didn’t the translators capitalize it each time they translated it from the Greek text? Their lack of consistency is telling.

Following, is a reproduction from *Strong’s Greek Dictionary* listing how *logos* (G3056) was translated in the KJV text:

:—account, cause, communication, X concerning, doctrine, fame, X have to do, intent, matter, mouth, preaching, question, reason, + reckon, remove, say (-ing), shew, X speaker, speech, talk, thing, + none of these things move me, tidings, treatise, utterance, word, work.

Here are several example verses which translate *logos*:

1. **account:**

   Mat 12:36
   But I say to you that for every idle word men may speak, they will give account [*logos*] of it in the day of judgment.

2. **conversation:**

   Luke 24:17 (Yeshua speaking with those on the road to Emmaus)
   And He said to them, What kind of *conversation* [*logos; KJV: “communications”*] is this that you have with one another as you walk and are sad?

3. **matter:**

   Acts 8:21 (Peter speaking to Simon)
   You have neither part nor portion in this *matter* [*logos*], for your heart is not right in the sight of Yahweh.
4. message:

1 Cor 1:18
For the message \([\text{logos}; \text{KJV: “preaching”}]\) of the cross is foolishness to those who are perishing, but to us who are being saved it is the power of Yahweh.

5. question:

Mar 11:29
But Yeshua answered and said to them, I also will ask you one question \([\text{logos}]\); then answer Me, and I will tell you by what authority I do these things:

6. reason:

Acts 18:14
And when Paul was about to open his mouth, Gallio said to the Jews, If it were a matter of wrongdoing or wicked crimes, O Jews, there would be reason \([\text{logos}]\) why I should bear with you.

7. report:

Luk 5:15
However, the report \([\text{logos}; \text{KJV: “fame”}]\) went around concerning Him all the more; and great multitudes came together to hear, and to be healed by Him of their infirmities.

8. saying:

John 4:37
For in this the saying \([\text{logos}]\) is true: one sows and another reaps.

9. speaker:
Acts 14:12
And Barnabas they called Zeus, and Paul, Hermes, because he was the chief speaker [logos].

10. speech:

2 Cor 11:6
Even though I [Paul] am untrained in speech [logos], yet I am not in knowledge. But we have been thoroughly manifested among you in all things.

11. thing:

Mat 21:24
But Yeshua answered and said to them, I also will ask you one thing [logos], which if you tell Me, I likewise will tell you by what authority I do these things.

12. word:

Eph 4:29
Let no corrupt word [logos; KJV: “communication”] proceed out of your mouth, but what is good for necessary edification, that it may impart grace to the hearers.

If logos means Son or Messiah, then Son or Messiah should fit in place of other words which were translated from logos in the Scriptures above, but they don’t.

97.5 Personification

In John 1:1, logos is spoken of as being with Elohim, being Elohim, and is referred to as He and Him. This is the use of personification. Logos is a masculine noun in
Greek grammar and is *personified* as He and Him. Personification gives personality to something, but it *does not make it an actual person*.

Personifying products of the mind is nothing new in Scripture. For example, the book of Proverbs personifies wisdom, instruction, prudence, and understanding. In Hebrew grammar, wisdom is a feminine noun, which is why she is referred to with feminine pronouns:

Pro 8:22-31 (Red lettering refers to Yahweh, blue to wisdom)
22 *Yahweh* possessed *me [wisdom]* at the beginning of *His* way, before *His* works of old.
23 *I* have been established from everlasting, from the beginning, before there was ever an earth.
24 When there were no depths *I* was brought forth, when there were no fountains abounding with water.
25 Before the mountains were settled, before the hills, *I* was brought forth;
26 While as yet *He* had not *made the earth* or the fields, or the primal dust of the world.
27 When *He* prepared the heavens, *I* was there, when *He* drew a circle on the face of the deep,
28 When *He* established the clouds above, when *He* strengthened the fountains of the deep,
29 When *He* assigned to the sea its limit, so that the waters would not transgress His command, when *He* marked out the foundations of the earth,
30 Then *I* was beside Him as a master craftsman [KJV: “as one brought up with him”]; and *I* was daily His delight, rejoicing always before Him,
31 Rejoicing in *His* inhabited world, and *my* delight was with the sons of men.

*Proverbs also personifies:*

- **Instruction**
Pro 4:13
Take firm hold of instruction, do not let go; keep her, for she is your life.

• Understanding

Pro 7:4
Say to wisdom, You are my sister, and call understanding your nearest kin.

Pro 8:1-3, 11
1 Does not wisdom cry out, and understanding lift up her voice?
2 She takes her stand on the top of the high hill, beside the way, where the paths meet.
3 She cries out by the gates, at the entry of the city, at the entrance of the doors:
11 For wisdom is better than rubies, and all the things one may desire cannot be compared with her.

• Prudence

Pro 8:12
I, wisdom, dwell with prudence, and find out knowledge and discretion.

• Additionally, Luke 7:35 personifies wisdom as a mother with children:

Luk 7:35
But wisdom is justified by all her children.

• If wisdom is an actual person, then who are instruction, understanding, and prudence? It is important that we do not miss the use of personification in these passages.
Solomon spoke of his wisdom as being **with him**:

**Ecc 2:9**  
So I became great and excelled more than all who were before me in Jerusalem. Also *my wisdom remained with me*.

How was Solomon’s wisdom **with** him? **It was in his own brain**.

“The *logos* was with Elohim” in the same way.

Yahweh used His mental faculties of reasoning and planning (His *logos*) to create the universe and life. And indeed, Yahweh’s attributes, values and morals are light.

Compare the following Scriptures:

**Psa 33:6, 9**  
6 *By the word of Yahweh* the heavens were made, and all the host of them *by the breath of His mouth*.  
9 For He spoke, and it was done; He commanded, and it stood fast.

**Psa 104:24**  
O Yahweh, how manifold are Your works! *In wisdom You have made them all*. The earth is full of Your possessions.

**Psa 136:5**  
To Him who *by wisdom* made the heavens, for His mercy endures forever.

**Pro 3:19-20**  
19 *Yahweh by wisdom founded the earth*; by understanding He established the heavens.  
20 *By His knowledge* the depths were broken up, and clouds drop down the dew.
97.6 Joh 1:6-13 — John the Baptist Bears Witness of the Light

Here, the context jumps to the time of John the Baptist and the Messiah:

Joh 1:6-13
6 There was a man sent from Elohim, whose name was John.
7 This man came for a witness, to bear witness of the Light, that all through him might believe.
8 He was not that Light, but was sent to bear witness of that Light.
9 That was the true Light which gives light to every man coming into the world.
10 He was in the world, and the world was made through Him, and the world did not know Him.
11 He came to His own, and His own did not receive Him.
12 But as many as received Him, to them He gave the right to become children of Elohim, to those who believe in His name:
13 who were born, not of blood, nor of the will of the flesh, nor of the will of man, but of Elohim.

Interestingly, verse 6 says, “There was a man sent from Elohim, whose name was John.” Did John pre-exist?

The passage states that John came “to bear witness of the Light,” and indeed, Elohim’s light shined through the Messiah (cp. 2 Cor 4:6).

2 Cor 4:6
For it is the Elohim who commanded light to shine out of darkness, who has shone in our hearts to give the light of the knowledge of the glory of Elohim in the face of Yeshua Messiah.

Yeshua perfectly shined forth the qualities of Yahweh, including the plan of salvation, which Yahweh effected through Yeshua.
Verse 10 states that “…the world was made through [dia] Him, and the world did not know Him.”

- Because of the Greek word *dia*, the phrase could be translated: “the world was made for or by reason of Him” — that is, with the Messiah in the plan (cp. 1 Pet 1:20) —

1 Pet 1:20
He indeed was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you.

Note: For further details and comparison verses on *dia*, see: 11. Dia (G1223): “for,” “by reason of,” etc. (p. 139)

- The Son credited the creation to His Father, thus supporting the interpretation that the world was made, not by the Son, but by reason of Him:

Mar 13:19
For in those days there will be tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the creation which Elohim [or Yahweh] created until this time, nor ever shall be.

Mat 6:30 (also mentioned in Luk 12:28)
Now if Elohim [or Yahweh] so clothes the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, will He not much more clothe you, O you of little faith?

- Once again, if there is any doubt who the only true El is and who is the Creator, please see: 2.6 Scripture Facts (p. 40).
97.7 Joh 1:14 — “...the logos became flesh and dwelt among us...”

Joh 1:14

And the Word [logos] became flesh and dwelt among us, and we beheld His glory, the glory as of the only begotten of the Father, full of grace and truth.

Note carefully, John 1:14 says the logos became flesh, not the Son became flesh.

The logos or plan for the Messiah became flesh when the Messiah came into existence. The Messiah is what the word (or the logos) became. The Messiah is not Elohim in the flesh; instead, He is the plan of Elohim.

Notice that later in this same chapter, in verse 34, John testified that the Messiah is not Elohim, but rather the Son of Elohim:

Joh 1:34

And I have seen and testified that this is the Son of Elohim.

Bible scholar Anthony Buzzard gives a comparison which helps us comprehend how a plan becomes flesh (or, in this case, a car):

Imagine I told my child, “Our car was once in the head of its designer, and now here it is in our garage.” The child might respond: “How could that car fit into the head of the designer? It would be too big.” Fair point, but based on a large misunderstanding.

— “John 1:1 Caveat Lector (Reader Beware),” by Anthony Buzzard.


http://focusonthekingdom.org/John%201%201.pdf

The point is that when the designer’s plan for making the car was carried out, the car came into being. Put another way; the plan became the car. For more on this, please see the illustration on the next page.
Look at this car! This is a 2020 Ford Mustang Shelby GT 500. Isn’t she a beauty!

2020 Ford Mustang Shelby GT 500

- What is this car’s origin?

  - This car’s origin was in the mind of its designer.

- The designer’s plan became the car.

Please continue to the next page.
97.8 Joh 1:1-14 — Conclusion

The perspective just given agrees with an overwhelming number of Scriptures:

- Over 100 Scriptures call the Son a “man” and a “son of man”; whereas, El is not a man nor a son of man (Num 23:19). See: 50. Son: Man & Son of Man Scripture Lists (over 100 Scriptures), p. 346.

- The Father is the “only true Elohim” (Joh 17:3; Jer 10:10).

- Yahweh “alone” is Elohim (Deu 4:35, 39; Psa 86:6, 10; Isa 43:10; 45:5; 46:9; 64:8; 1 Tim 2:5).

- The “one Elohim” is the Father, not the Son (Isa 64:8; Mal 1:6; Mal 2:10; 1 Cor 15:23-24; 2 Cor 6:18; Eph 1:17; Eph 4:6).

- Yahweh is “one,” and there is “no other but He” (Deu 6:4 and Mar 12:32).

- Yahweh created “all alone,” by Himself (Isa 44:24; also see 2 Ki 19:15; Neh 9:6; Job 9:8; Isa 37:15-16; Mal 2:10; Mat 6:30; Mar 13:19; Luk 12:28).

- Not until “these last days” did Elohim speak by His Son (Heb 1:2).

- This perspective of John 1 also agrees with other statements made by John:

  Joh 5:44
  How can you believe, who receive honor from one another, and do not seek the honor that comes from the only Elohim.

  Joh 10:29
  My Father, who has given them to Me, is greater than all; and no one is able to snatch them out of My Father’s hand.
Joh 14:28
You have heard Me say to you, I am going away and coming back to you. If you loved Me, you would rejoice because I said, I am going to the Father, for My Father is greater than I.

☑ And finally, John’s stated reason for writing his book:

Joh 20:31 — John’s stated reason for writing
But these are written that you may believe that Yeshua is the Messiah, the Son of Elohim, and that believing you may have life in His name.

97.9 Answer to Rev 19:13 — “…His name is called The Word [logos] of Yahweh”

Revelation 19:13 is another verse related to the topic of logos:

Rev 19:13
He was clothed with a robe dipped in blood, and His name is called The Word [logos] of Yahweh.

The statement, “His name is called The Word of Yahweh,” does not change His personal name, Yeshua, which is used four more times after this:

1) Rev 20:4
2) Rev 22:16
3) Rev 22:20
4) Rev 22:21

• Thus, “The Word of Yahweh” is used as an epithet to describe Yeshua.

• An epithet is “a characterizing word or phrase accompanying or occurring in place of the name of a person or thing” (Merriam-Webster Dictionary).
As mentioned previously, Yeshua perfectly shined forth the qualities of Yahweh, including the plan of salvation, which Yahweh effected through Yeshua.

For more on epithets, see: 18. Epithets vs. Proper Names (p. 207).
98. Joh 1:15, 30 — “…preferred before me, for He was before me”

Joh 1:15, 30
15 John bore witness of Him and cried out, saying, This was He of whom I said, He who comes after me is preferred before [emprosthen G1715] me, for He was before [protos G4413] me.
30 This is He of whom I said, After me comes a Man who is preferred before [emprosthen G1715] me, for He was before [protos G4413] me.

Several versions translate emprosthen in the sense of rank; examples are the RSV, NRSV, and the ESV.

Joh 1:15 RSV
(John bore witness to him, and cried, This was he of whom I said, He who comes after me ranks before me, for he was before me.)

Joh 1:15 NRSV
(John testified to him and cried out, This was he of whom I said, He who comes after me ranks ahead of me because he was before me.)

Joh 1:15 ESV
(John bore witness about him, and cried out, This was he of whom I said, He who comes after me ranks before me, because he was before me.)

The Messiah not only outranked John, but He was also before John in Yahweh’s plan. As 1 Pet 1:20a mentions, the Messiah “…was foreordained before the foundation of the world.”
99. Joh 1:18 — *monogenes huios* vs. *monogenes theos*

99.1 Introduction

The Greek texts from which John 1:18 is translated vary between:

- μονογενής υίός (*monogenes huios*)

  and

- μονογενής θεός (*monogenes theos*)

*Monogenes* is the Greek word for “only” or “only begotten.”

*Huios* is the Greek word for “son.”

*Theos* is the Greek word for deity or those in positions of authority. In John 1:18, *theos* commonly appears as “God” in English Bibles. The Hebrew counterpart to *theos* is *elohim*.

We do not have the original manuscript (also called the *autograph*) of John’s writing today; instead, we have only copies. Regardless of whether John originally wrote in Hebrew or Greek, the surviving manuscripts known today (also called the “extant” manuscripts) are in Greek. These Greek texts consist of different families (also known as “text types”), depending on where they were copied, such as Alexandrian, Byzantine, Cesarean, and Western.

99.2 Translation Differences

As John 1:18 appears in the KJV, NKJV, RSV, ASV, and several other versions, there is *no Trinitarian inference* (likewise, there are no “Elohim-Family” or “Two Yahwehs” inferences).
For reference purposes, this section leaves references to “God” intact in Bible quotes to show exactly how they appear in those Bible texts.

**Joh 1:18 NKJV** (quoted verbatim)
No one has seen God at any time. The only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared Him.

**Joh 1:18 RSV** (quoted verbatim)
No one has ever seen God; the only Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, he has made him known.

**Joh 1:18 ASV** (quoted verbatim)
No man hath seen God at any time; the only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, he hath declared him.

Other versions, such as the NIV and NASB, are translated from a different family of manuscripts, which contain theos instead of huios:

**Joh 1:18 NIV84** (quoted verbatim)
No one has ever seen God, but God the One and Only, who is at the Father’s side, has made him known.

**Joh 1:18 NASB** (quoted verbatim)
No one has seen God at any time; the only begotten God who is in the bosom of the Father, He has explained Him.

Comparing the NIV84 and NIV2011 versions of John 1:18 demonstrate a blatant example of Trinitarian bias —

**Joh 1:18 NIV84** (quoted verbatim)
No one has ever seen God, but God the One and Only, who is at the Father’s side, has made him known.

**Joh 1:18 NIV2011** (quoted verbatim)
No one has ever seen God, but the one and only Son, who is himself
God and is in closest relationship with the Father, has made him known.

While the NIV84 contains “God,” the NIV2011 takes it a step further and includes both “Son” and “God.” The problem is, the underlying Greek text has either theos or huios, not both.

99.3 Evidence supporting monogenes huios

Although the texts vary, there are good reasons to believe that John’s original text read monogenes huios (“only begotten Son”):

1. An intense controversy raged in Alexandria, Egypt, about whether the Messiah was the “Son of God” or “God the Son.” Therefore, it is no wonder that the Alexandrian texts are primarily known for monogenes theos. Other text families predominantly contain monogenes huios.

   Here it must be emphasized that outside of the Alexandrian tradition, the reading μονογενής θεός has not fared well at all. Virtually every other representative of every other textual grouping—Western, Caesarean, Byzantine—attests ό μονογενής υίός.


2. Although the Alexandrian texts represent the oldest known texts, not even all of them agree on the use of theos in John 1:18.

3. Tertullian, a well-known Trinitarian who died around 220 CE, wrote before the earliest known manuscripts, and he quoted John 1:18 using the word “Son” (Against Praxaes). This indicates that the older Greek text from which Tertullian quoted at the time contained huios, not theos. If Tertullian would have had a text containing theos to support his Trinitarian position, he surely would have used it!
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry

4. **Monogenes huios** (“only begotten Son”) is consistent with all other occurrences in John’s writings (Joh 3:16; 3:18; 1 Joh 4:9), making the lone use of **monogenes theos** in John 1:18 seem out of place:

Joh 3:16
For *Theos* so loved the world that He **gave** His **only begotten Son** [**monogenes huios**], that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.

Joh 3:18
He who believes in Him is not condemned; but he who does not believe is condemned already, because he has not believed in the name of the **only begotten Son** [**monogenes huios**] of *Theos*.

1 Joh 4:9
In this the love of *Theos* was manifested toward us, that *Theos* has **sent** His **only begotten Son** [**monogenes huios**] into the world, that we might live through Him.

5. Additionally, notice how the above-mentioned Scriptures cast **monogenes huios** opposite of **theos**, thus making the “only begotten Son” **different** from **theos**:

- **Joh 3:16** — *Theos* “...**gave** His only begotten Son...”
- **Joh 3:18** — “...the only begotten Son of *Theos*.”
- **1 Joh 4:9** — *Theos* “...**sent** His only begotten Son...”

Finally, even if **monogenes theos** appeared in John’s autograph, this still would not prove the Trinity (nor would it prove an “Elohim-Family” or “Two Yahwehs”). The word **theos** (and its Hebrew equivalent **elohim**) can be applied in varying degrees depending on context, even to the extent of applying to human beings in positions of authority (see for example Psa 82:6).
A casual reading of some verses might seem to indicate that Yeshua raised Himself from the dead. Examples:

Joh 2:19-21
19 Yeshua answered and said to them, Destroy this temple, and in three days I will raise it up.
20 Then the Jews said, It has taken forty-six years to build this temple, and will You raise it up in three days?
21 But He was speaking of the temple of His body.

Joh 10:17-18
17 Therefore My Father loves Me, because I lay down My life that I may take it again.
18 No one takes it from Me, but I lay it down of Myself. I have power to lay it down, and I have power to take it again. This command I have received from My Father.

However, numerous verses state that His Father Yahweh raised Him from the dead (Acts 2:24; 2:32; 3:14-15; 10:40; 13:30; 13:34; 17:31; Rom 6:4; 1 Cor 6:14; 2 Cor 4:14; Gal 1:1; Eph 1:20; Col 2:12; 1 Th 1:9-10; Heb 13:20-21; 1 Pet 1:21) — quoted below.

He could not raise Himself from the dead, otherwise he would not have been dead!

With so many clear verses that the Father raised Yeshua from the dead, it is obvious that Yeshua spoke in the sense of the vital role He played in His resurrection by living an obedient life and placing Himself in the position to again receive life when it was given to Him by the Father.

Verses cited above:

Over 15 verses say that the Father raised Yeshua from the dead:
1) Acts 2:24
   Whom Yahweh raised up, having loosed the pains of death, because it was not possible that He should be held by it.

2) Acts 2:32
   This Yeshua Yahweh has raised up, of which we are all witnesses.

3) Acts 3:14-15
   14 But you denied the Holy One and the Just, and asked for a murderer to be granted to you,
   15 and killed the Prince of life, whom Yahweh raised from the dead, of which we are witnesses.

4) Acts 10:40
   Him Yahweh raised up on the third day, and showed Him openly.

5) Acts 13:30
   But Yahweh raised Him from the dead.

6) Acts 13:34
   And that He raised Him from the dead, no more to return to corruption, He has spoken thus: I will give you the sure mercies of David.

7) Acts 17:31
   Because He has appointed a day on which He will judge the world in righteousness by the Man whom He has ordained. He has given assurance of this to all by raising Him from the dead.

8) Rom 6:4
   Therefore we were buried with Him through baptism into death, that just as Messiah was raised from the dead by the glory of the Father, even so we also should walk in newness of life.
9) 1 Cor 6:14
   And **Yahweh both raised up the Master and will also raise us up by His power.**

10) 2 Cor 4:14
    Knowing that **He who raised up the Master Yeshua will also raise us up with Yeshua, and will present us with you.**

11) Gal 1:1
    Paul, an apostle (not from men nor through man, but through Yeshua Messiah and **Yahweh the Father who raised Him from the dead**).

12) Eph 1:20
    Which He worked in Messiah when **He raised Him from the dead** and seated Him at His right hand in the heavenly places.

13) Col 2:12
    Buried with Him in baptism, in which you also were raised with Him through faith in the working of **Yahweh, who raised Him from the dead.**

14) 1 Th 1:9-10
    9 For they themselves declare concerning us what manner of entry we had to you, and how you turned to Yahweh from idols to serve the living and true Elohim,
    10 and to wait for His Son from heaven, **whom He raised from the dead**, even Yeshua who delivers us from the wrath to come.

15) Heb 13:20-21
    20 Now may the Elohim of peace **who brought up our Master Yeshua from the dead**, that great Shepherd of the sheep, through the blood of the everlasting covenant,
    21 make you complete in every good work to do His will, working in you what is well pleasing in His sight, through Yeshua Messiah, to whom be glory forever and ever. Amen.
16) 1 Pet 1:21

Who through Him believe in Yahweh, who raised Him from the dead and gave Him glory, so that your faith and hope are in Yahweh.
101. Joh 3:13 — “No one has ascended to heaven but He who came down from heaven...”

Joh 3:13
No one has ascended to heaven but He who came down from heaven, that is, the Son of Man who is in heaven.

• Before verse 13, in verses 1-12, John reports a discussion between Yeshua and Nicodemus.

• Several points of evidence indicate that Yeshua’s words ended with verse 12, and John then continues narrating in verse 13 (bear in mind that John wrote his account after Yeshua’s death, resurrection, and ascension).

• The verb “ascended” is in the past tense in both Greek and English, indicating Yeshua had already ascended to heaven when John penned this verse.

• However, at the time of the discussion between Yeshua and Nicodemus, Yeshua had “not yet ascended” to heaven according to His later testimony in John 20:17 —

Joh 20:17
Yeshua said to her [i.e., Mary], Do not cling to Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father; but go to My brethren and say to them, I am ascending to My Father and your Father, and to My El and your El.

• Moreover, Acts 1 informs us that He did not ascend to heaven until at least forty days after His resurrection:

Acts 1:1-4, 9
1 The former account I made, O Theophilus, of all that Yeshua began both to do and teach,
Consequently, in John 3, Yeshua was not yet “in heaven” when He stood on Earth talking to Nicodemus.

Not only does John use the past tense verb “ascended” in verse 13, but he also continues to use past tense verbs:

Joh 3:16
For Yahweh so loved the world that He gave His only begotten Son, that whoever believes in Him should not perish but have everlasting life.

Joh 3:14
And as Moses lifted up the serpent in the wilderness, even so must the Son of Man be lifted up.*

* Or, even so was the Son of Man lifted up. Most English versions change the reading to a future event. However, “loved,” “gave,” and “lifted up” are all in the Greek Aorist tense, referring to past events. After all, since He
had already ascended, He also had already been lifted up (a reference to His impalement).

- **Pronoun use** also indicates that Yeshua’s words ended with verse 12, and John’s narrative picks up in verse 13. Verses 3-12 record Yeshua speaking in the **first person** “I.” However, verse 13 shifts to the **third person**, and the use of “He” or “Him” continues through the remainder of the narrative.

  - Verse 3: “I say to you…”
  - Verse 5: “I say to you…”
  - Verse 7: “Do not marvel that I said to you…”
  - Verse 11: “Most assuredly, I say to you…”
  - Verse 12: “I have told you…”; “I tell you…”
  - **Verse 13**: “He who…”
  - Verse 15: “whoever believes in Him…”
  - Verse 16: “whoever believes in Him…”
  - Verse 17: “through Him…”
  - Verse 18: “in Him…”

- “but He who came down from heaven” — see: **3.7 Came Down, Came from Above, was Sent from Yahweh** (p. 56).
102. Joh 5:37 — “…You have neither heard His voice at any time, nor seen His form”

See: 57. Son: Spokesman of the “Old Testament”? (p. 375)
103. Joh 6:46 — “...He who is from Yahweh; He has seen the Father”

Joh 6:46
Not that anyone has seen the Father, except He who is from Yahweh; He has seen the Father.

103.1 Opposing Assertion

No man can see Yahweh in His full glory and live (Exo 33:20), but the Messiah has seen the Father, showing that:

- The Messiah “pre-existed” in heaven beside Yahweh.
- And, especially according to Trinitarians, the Messiah is deity (commonly referred to as “God”).

103.2 Rebuttal

- Referring again to Exodus 33:20, “But He [Yahweh] said, ‘You cannot see My face; for no man shall see Me, and live.’” And yet, the Messiah’s face was clearly seen by many who continued to live. Thus, since the Messiah’s face was clearly seen, He clearly is not deity.

- Yeshua saw the Father in the sense that He saw His character. This view is supported by John 14:9 — see: 113. Joh 14:9 — “…He who has seen Me has seen the Father...” (p. 566).

- Some may ask, “But haven’t others seen Yahweh’s character, such as Noah, Abraham, and Moses?” Yes, but not at the same level of closeness as did the Messiah.

- To gain additional insight, compare another statement from John:
Joh 1:17
For the law was given through Moses, but grace and truth came through Yeshua Messiah.

• But didn’t Noah, Abraham, and Moses know and experience Yahweh’s grace and truth? Scripture says:

Gen 6:8
But Noah found grace in the eyes of Yahweh.

Psa 119:142
Your righteousness is an everlasting righteousness, and Your law [given through Moses] is truth.

• Indeed, Noah, Abraham, and Moses knew and experienced Yahweh’s grace and truth, but John’s point is that the grace and truth of the Kingdom of Yahweh were revealed even more closely through the Messiah. For example, the Messiah preached, “Repent, for the kingdom of heaven is at hand” (Mat 4:17b).

• Yeshua was closer to and declared the Father more completely than ever before (cp. Joh 1:18).

Joh 1:18
No one has seen Yahweh at any time. The only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared Him.

• Compare more of John’s writing in 3 John.

3 Joh 1:11
Beloved, do not imitate what is evil, but what is good. He who does good is of Yahweh, but he who does evil has not seen Yahweh.

• John says that “he who does evil has not seen Yahweh,” which implies that “he who does good” does see Yahweh.
As in John 6:46, this matter of seeing Yahweh has to do with seeing Yahweh’s character.
104. Joh 6:62 — “…the Son of Man ascend where He was before?”

Verses 59-62 are quoted to provide context:

Joh 6:59-62
59 These things He said in the synagogue as He taught in Capernaum.
60 Therefore many of His disciples, when they heard this, said, This is a hard saying; who can understand it?
61 When Yeshua knew in Himself that His disciples complained about this, He said to them, Does this offend you?
62 What then if you should see the Son of Man ascend [anabaino G305] where He was before?

104.1 Opposing Assertion

The opposing view asserts that Yeshua here referred to ascending to heaven where He allegedly existed before His life on earth. Later, the disciples witnessed Yeshua’s ascension to heaven as recorded in Acts 1:9 —

Acts 1:9
Now when He had spoken these things, while they watched, He was taken up [epairo G1869], and a cloud received Him out of their sight.

Rebuttal:

104.2 Context: The Bread from Heaven, “My flesh”

Just prior to the verses quoted above, Yeshua stated:

Joh 6:50-51
50 This is the bread which comes down from heaven, that one may eat of it and not die.
51 I am the living bread which came down from heaven. If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread that I shall give is My flesh, which I shall give for the life of the world.

• Please notice the Messiah’s comment, “If anyone eats of this bread, he will live forever; and the bread that I shall give is My flesh.”

• So, His flesh descended from heaven?

• According to Pre-Existence doctrine, the Messiah was a spiritual being in heaven, not a fleshly one, and He then allegedly descended from heaven and was conceived in the flesh in Mary’s womb.

• In contrast, I assert that the Messiah was not once a loaf of bread, nor did His flesh descend from heaven, nor did He endorse cannibalism.

• The Messiah was the bread from heaven in the sense that good things are from above and come down from Yahweh (Jam 1:17). —

  Jam 1:17
Every good gift and every perfect gift is from above, and comes down from the Father of lights, with whom there is no variation or shadow of turning.

For more on good things coming down from Yahweh, see: 3.7 Came Down, Came from Above, was Sent from Yahweh (p. 56).

104.3 The Context of John 6:62 — Rising from the Dead and Living Again

• As established in the previous section, the bread from heaven (the bread being the Messiah’s flesh, v. 51) does not refer to a prior existence in heaven. Consequently, the reference to seeing “the Son of Man ascend where He was before” also does not apply to a previous existence in heaven.

• Where did the disciples see Yeshua before?
In heaven? No, they saw Him on earth, as He walked and talked with them.

Accordingly, “What then if you should see the Son of Man ascend where He was before?” refers to His resurrection from the dead.

In the context of John 6, Yeshua mentions the resurrection several other times:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Verse</th>
<th>Phrase</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>39</td>
<td>“…I should raise it up at the last day”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40</td>
<td>“…I will raise him up at the last day”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44</td>
<td>“…I will raise him up at the last day”</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>54</td>
<td>“…I will raise him up at the last day”</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Note: Full quotes of the verses mentioned in the table above are shown at the end of this chapter.

Additionally, the Messiah’s question is a complete thought: not just ascend, but “…ascend where He was before.”

While the disciples did not witness the moment that He rose from the grave, they knew that He had died and was buried. Therefore, when they saw Him after His resurrection, they saw Him “ascend where He was before.”

104.4 Ascend (Gr. anabaino G305)

In verse 62, “ascend” is translated from the Greek word anabaino (G305) and simply means “to go up” (Strong’s). Going up to where, depends on context. Here are several examples from numerous Scriptures:

- To come up from the water of baptism (Mat 3:16; Mar 1:10)
- To go up on a mountain (Mat 5:1; 14:23; 15:29; Mar 3:13; Luk 9:28)
- Of plants springing up (Mat 13:7; Mar 4:7-8, 32)
• Of a fish which has been caught coming up (Mat 17:27)

• To go up to Jerusalem (Mat 20:17-18; Mar 10:32-33; Luk 2:42; Luk 18:31; Luk 19:28; Joh 2:13; Joh 5:1)

• To go up into a boat (Mar 6:51)

• To go up on a housetop (Luk 5:19)

• To go up to the Temple (Luk 18:10; Joh 7:14)

• To climb up into a tree (Luk 19:4)

• Of doubts arising in the heart (Luk 24:38)

• For the Record: Occasionally, *anabaino* is used in the context of ascending to heaven (e.g., Joh 20:17; Acts 2:34; and Rom 10:6), but the text clearly refers to ascending to heaven in these cases:

  Joh 20:17
  Yeshua said to her, Do not cling to Me, for I have not yet ascended [*anabaino*] to My Father; but go to My brethren and say to them, I am ascending [*anabaino*] to My Father and your Father, and to My El and your El.

  Acts 2:34-35
  34 For David did not ascend [*anabaino*] into the heavens, but he says himself: Yahweh said to my Master, Sit at My right hand,
  35 Till I make Your enemies Your footstool.

  Rom 10:6
  But the righteousness of faith speaks in this way, Do not say in your heart, Who will ascend [*anabaino*] into heaven? (that is, to bring Messiah down from above).
• In John 6:62, the translators used “ascend,” making it sound like an ascension to heaven. However, as demonstrated by several comparison verses just shown, “come up” could have been used, and I assert that it would fit the context better. The verse would then read: “What then if you should see the Son of Man come up where He was before?”

104.5 Were the disciples offended when the Messiah rose from the dead? Yes.

• After Yeshua asked His disciples if what He had previously said offended them, He then asked if it would offend them if they “should see the Son of Man ascend where He was before.”

• Indeed, after He came up from the grave, the disciples were astonished, offended, and had difficulty believing:

Luk 24:9-12
9 Then they [the women] returned from the tomb and told all these things to the eleven and to all the rest.
10 It was Mary Magdalene, Joanna, Mary the mother of James, and the other women with them, who told these things to the apostles.
11 And their words seemed to them like idle tales, and they did not believe them.
12 But Peter arose and ran to the tomb; and stooping down, he saw the linen cloths lying by themselves; and he departed, marveling to himself at what had happened.

Luk 24:22 (On the Road to Emmaus)
Yes, and certain women of our company, who arrived at the tomb early, astonished us.

Luk 24:25-26 (On the Road to Emmaus)
25 Then He said to them, O foolish ones, and slow of heart to believe in all that the prophets have spoken!
26 Ought not the Messiah to have suffered these things and to enter into His glory?

Luk 24:41 (A Gathering of the Disciples and others)
But while they still did not believe for joy [possibly meaning that they considered it too good to be true], and marveled, He said to them, Have you any food here?

John 20:25 (Thomas’ unbelief)
The other disciples therefore said to him, We have seen the Master. So he said to them, Unless I see in His hands the print of the nails, and put my finger into the print of the nails, and put my hand into His side, I will not believe.

104.6 Where the disciples offended when the Messiah ascended to heaven? No.

- The ascension record in Acts 1:9 indicates there were no such problems. Evidently, the disciples were thoroughly convinced by the time of the Messiah ascension to heaven, which was some forty days after the resurrection:

Acts 1:1-3, 9
1 The former account I made, O Theophilus, of all that Yeshua began both to do and teach,
2 until the day in which He was taken up, after He through the holy spirit had given commandments to the apostles whom He had chosen,
3 to whom He also presented Himself alive after His suffering by many infallible proofs, being seen by them during forty days and speaking of the things pertaining to the kingdom of Yahweh.
9 Now when He had spoken these things, while they watched, He was taken up, and a cloud received Him out of their sight.
104.7 Addendum — Full Quotes of Verses Showing the Resurrection in the Context of John 6

Joh 6:39
This is the will of the Father who sent Me, that of all He has given Me I should lose nothing, but should **raise it up at the last day**.

Joh 6:40
And this is the will of Him who sent Me, that everyone who sees the Son and believes in Him **may have everlasting life; and I will raise him up at the last day**.

Joh 6:44
No one can come to Me unless the Father who sent Me draws him; and **I will raise him up at the last day**.

Joh 6:54
Whoever eats My flesh and drinks My blood has eternal life, and **I will raise him up at the last day**.
105. Joh 8:23 — “From above” / “Not of this world”

See: 3.11 Joh 8:23 — “From above” / “Not of this world” (p. 68).
106. Joh 8:24 — “…If you do not believe that I am He [Gr. ego eimi], you will die in your sins.”

106. Joh 8:24 — “...If you do not believe that I am He [Gr. ego eimi], you will die in your sins.”

Joh 8:24
Therefore I said to you that you will die in your sins; for if you do not believe that I am He [Gr. ego eimi], you will die in your sins.

106.1 Opposing Assertion

If you do not believe that the Son is the Almighty incarnate, or that He did not pre-exist, you will die in your sins.

106.2 Rebuttal

“I am He” is translated from the Greek ego eimi, which is simply a personal identifier, not a declaration of deity. In stating “I am He,” Yeshua referred to Himself, identifying the importance of believing that He is who He claimed to be: the Son of the Almighty, established just a few verses earlier:

Joh 8:17-18
17 It is also written in your law that the testimony of two men is true. 18 I am One who bears witness of Myself, and the Father who sent Me bears witness of Me.

Yeshua did not claim to be the Father; He claimed to be the Son. Many verses identify Yahweh as the Father and the one and only Almighty; examples follow:

Joh 17:3
And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true Elohim, and Yeshua Messiah whom You have sent.

Eph 4:6
One Elohim and Father of all, who is above all, and through all, and in you all.
1 Tim 2:5
For there is one Elohim and one Mediator between Elohim and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.

For numerous additional verses, see:

17. Elohim Scripture List: One True Elohim, Alone (over 40 Scriptures), p. 200

Moreover, that Yeshua is the Son of the Father agrees with John’s reason for writing:

Joh 20:31
But these are written that you may believe that Yeshua is the Messiah, the Son of Elohim, and that believing you may have life in His name.

For more on the fact that ego eimi is a personal identifier and not a declaration of deity, see:

108. Joh 8:58 — “Before Abraham was, I AM” [Gr. ego eimi], p. 547
107. Joh 8:56 — “Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, and he saw it and was glad.”

107. Joh 8:56 — “Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, and he saw it and was glad.”

Joh 8:56
Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, and he saw it and was glad.

107.1 Opposing Assertion

Abraham saw the Messiah’s day; therefore, the Messiah pre-existed and was present during Abraham’s lifetime.

107.2 Rebuttal

Abraham saw the Messiah’s day *prophetically* when it was yet future. Hebrews 11:13 informs us:

Heb 11:13
These all [including Abraham] died in faith, not having received the promises, but having seen them afar off were assured of them, embraced them and confessed that they were strangers and pilgrims on the earth.

Yahweh promised Abraham:

Gen 22:18
*In your seed* all the nations of the earth shall be blessed, because you have obeyed My voice.

Paul explained that that seed *is* the Messiah:

Gal 3:16
Now to Abraham and his seed were the promises made. He does not
Joh 8:56 — “Your father Abraham rejoiced to see My day, and he saw it and was glad.”

say, And to seeds, as of many, but as of one, And to your seed, who is Messiah.

That seed did not yet exist in Abraham’s day, and would not exist until more than a thousand years later, but Abraham’s faith was strong regarding the marvelous future foretold to him.

Compare:

Heb 11:10
For he [Abraham] waited for the city which has foundations, whose builder and maker is Yahweh.

How did Abraham know about a city yet to come? He saw it in the future by faith, the same way he saw the Messiah’s day.

Indications are that Abraham understood the entire plan for the Messiah, including the resurrection from the dead:

Gen 22:8
And Abraham said, My son, Elohim will provide for Himself the lamb for a burnt offering. So the two of them went together.

Heb 11:17-19
17 By faith Abraham, when he was tested, offered up Isaac, and he who had received the promises offered up his only begotten son, 18 of whom it was said, In Isaac your seed shall be called, 19 concluding that Elohim was able to raise him up, even from the dead, from which he also received him in a figurative sense.

Abraham foresaw the Messiah’s day in the same way Moses did, prophetically (see: 637. Heb 11:24-26 — Moses esteemed “…the reproach of Messiah greater riches than the treasures of Egypt…”, p. 637).
108. Joh 8:58 — “Before Abraham was, I AM” [Gr. ego eimi]

Joh 8:58
Yeshua said to them, Most assuredly, I say to you, before Abraham was, I AM [Gr. ego eimi].

108.1 Opposing Assertion

The Messiah claimed to be the “I AM” of Exodus 3:14, further identified as “Yahweh” in Exodus 3:15.

Exo 3:14-15
14 And Elohim said to Moses, I AM WHO I AM. And He said, Thus you shall say to the children of Israel, I AM has sent me to you. 15 Moreover Elohim said to Moses, Thus you shall say to the children of Israel: Yahweh Elohim of your fathers, the Elohim of Abraham, the Elohim of Isaac, and the Elohim of Jacob, has sent me to you. This is My name forever, and this is My memorial to all generations.

108.2 Rebuttal Overview

• In Exodus 3:14, Yahweh said “I AM WHO I AM,” not “WE ARE WHO WE ARE.”

• “I AM” in John 8:58, is translated from ego eimi, which simply refers to oneself; it is not a claim to the “I AM WHO I AM” of Exodus 3:14.

• Yeshua did not identify Himself as Deity, but as the prophesied-of Messiah, who existed in Yahweh’s plan from the beginning, before Abraham.

• Included in the sections which follow are Scriptures documenting several instances of ego eimi where various individuals referred to themselves.
• A Pre-Existence objection to these instances is that others who referred to themselves did not claim to be the Messiah; therefore, their statements are allegedly different.

• Nevertheless, words mean things. If the words ego eimi refer to oneself except when used by the Messiah, when the meaning then changes to I AM YAHWEH, the self-existent one of Exodus 3:14, then the absurdity of such double-talk and the communication impasse it creates are apparent.

• The following Scriptures document several instances confirming that ego eimi refers to oneself.

108.3 Joh 8:58 — “I AM” (Gr. ego eimi)

In John 8:58, “I AM” is translated from ἐγώ εἰμί (ego eimi) in the Greek source text (Strong’s G1473 and G1510):

108.4 Uppercase “I AM” is Unsupported in the Source Text

Noticeably, in the NKJV, “I AM” appears in uppercase. However, uppercase is not supported in the Greek text from which “I AM” is translated. The following table compares the uppercase and lowercase versions of ego eimi:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Greek Lowercase vs. Uppercase</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>ego eimi</strong></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lowercase</td>
<td>Upper</td>
<td>case</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ἐγώ εἰμί</td>
<td>ΕΓΩ ΕΙΜΙ</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

• As the Greek text of John 8:58 displayed above shows, ego eimi is in lowercase.
• Bias drove translators to use uppercase “I AM” in the English text, even though it is unsupported in the source manuscripts.

• As already alluded to, ego eimi is simply a personal identifier, as additional Scriptures confirm in the following sections.

108.5 Joh 9:8-9 — The blind man healed identified himself, saying, “I am he” (ego eimi)

Closely following John 8:58, chapter 9 contains the account of the man born blind, who Yeshua healed. When there was confusion about whether this was the same blind man observed previously, the blind man responded, ego eimi, or “I am he”:

Joh 9:8-9
8 Therefore the neighbors and those who previously had seen that he was blind said, Is not this he who sat and begged?
9 Some said, This is he. Others said, He is like him. He said, I am he [ego eimi].

Like John 8:58, ego eimi appears in the Greek text of John 9:9 —

• Did the blind man claim he was the “I AM” of Exodus 3:14? Certainly not.

• The blind man identified himself as the one who had been healed.

• Interestingly, the translators chose not to translate ego eimi with uppercase “I AM” in this passage because it does not fit their bias.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

108.6 Joh 4:25-26 — Yeshua identifies Himself as the Messiah to the woman at the well, saying, “I ... am He” (ego eimi)

In the conversation between Yeshua and the woman at the well, *ego eimi* appears in the Greek text where Yeshua *identified Himself* as the one spoken of, the Messiah who was to come:

Joh 4:25-26

25 The woman said to Him, I know that Messiah is coming (who is called Christ [or Anointed]). When He comes, He will tell us all things.
26 Yeshua said to her, I who speak to you am He.

108.7 Acts 10:21 — Peter identifies himself to Cornelius’ men, saying, “I am he” (ego eimi)

Acts 10:21

Then Peter went down to the men who had been sent to him from Cornelius, and said, Yes, I am he whom you seek. For what reason have you come?

- Did Peter claim to be deity? Certainly not.
- Peter *identified himself* as the person his visitors sought.
108.8 1 Cor 15:10 — Paul stated, “... I am what I am” (eimi ho eimi)

1 Cor 15:10
But by the grace of Yahweh I am what I am [eimi ho eimi], and His grace toward me was not in vain; but I labored more abundantly than they all, yet not I, but the grace of Yahweh which was with me.

• Did Paul claim to be deity? Certainly not.

• Paul identified himself as a recipient of Yahweh’s grace, which made him who he was.

108.9 Mar 13:6; Luk 21:8 — Deceivers will identify themselves as the Messiah, saying, “I am He” (ego eimi)

Mar 13:6
For many will come in My name, saying, I am He [ego eimi], and will deceive many.

Luk 21:8
And He said: Take heed that you not be deceived. For many will come in My name, saying, I am He [ego eimi], and, the time has drawn near. Therefore do not go after them.

These imposters will come in the Messiah’s name, and thus refer to themselves as the Messiah.

108.10 Joh 18:3-8 — Yeshua identifies Himself to His captors, saying, “I am He” (ego eimi)

Joh 18:3-8
3 Then Judas, having received a detachment of troops, and officers from the chief priests and Pharisees, came there with lanterns, torches, and weapons.
4 Yeshua therefore, knowing all things that would come upon Him, went forward and said to them, Whom are you seeking?

5 They answered Him, Yeshua of Nazareth. Yeshua said to them, I am He [ego eimi]. And Judas, who betrayed Him, also stood with them.

6 Now when He said to them, I am He [ego eimi], they drew back and fell to the ground.

7 Then He asked them again, Whom are you seeking? And they said, Yeshua of Nazareth.

8 Yeshua answered, I have told you that I am He [ego eimi]. Therefore, if you seek Me, let these go their way.

Yeshua made His captors’ job easy by unmistakably identifying Himself as “Yeshua of Nazareth” (not Yahweh of heaven).

“...They drew back and fell to the ground” (v. 6b) — The opposition asserts that this was because Yeshua just told them that He was the Almighty.

In response, Yeshua did not just tell them He was the Almighty; He identified Himself as “Yeshua of Nazareth” by responding “I am He” (ego eimi).

The text specifies when “they drew back and fell to the ground,” but it does not specify why. Consequently, the explanation is left to speculation. Yahweh certainly could have anointed Yeshua so that His response was accompanied with such power that it caused this reaction.

108.11 Attitude of Expectancy for the Messiah

There was an attitude of expectancy among the people for the coming Messiah:

Luk 3:15-16

15 Now as the people were in expectation, and all reasoned in their hearts about John, whether he was the Messiah or not,

16 John answered, saying to all, I indeed baptize you with water; but One mightier than I is coming, whose sandal strap I am not worthy to loose. He will baptize you with the holy spirit and fire.
Mat 12:23
And all the multitudes were amazed and said, **Could this be the Son of David?**

Andrew reported to his brother, Simon Peter, “We have found the Messiah”:

Joh 1:41
He [Andrew] first found his own brother Simon, and said to him, **We have found the Messiah** (which is translated, the Christ [or the Anointed]).

The most important question of the time was whether Yeshua was the Messiah, the one prophesied of from ancient times (see Scriptures below). —

Gen 3:15
And I will put enmity between you and the woman, and between your seed and her Seed; He shall bruise your head, and you shall bruise His heel.

Deu 18:15-18
15 Yahweh your Elohim will raise up for you a Prophet like me from your midst, from your brethren. Him you shall hear,
16 according to all you desired of Yahweh your Elohim in Horeb in the day of the assembly, saying, Let me not hear again the voice of the Yahweh my Elohim, nor let me see this great fire anymore, lest I die.
17 And the Yahweh said to me: What they have spoken is good.
18 I will raise up for them a Prophet like you from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him.
19 And it shall be that whoever will not hear My words, which He speaks in My name, I will require it of him.
In the conversation leading up to John 8, the people debated whether Yeshua was the Messiah —

Joh 7:40-44
40 Therefore many from the crowd, when they heard this saying, said, Truly this is the Prophet.
41 Others said, This is the Messiah. But some said, Will the Messiah come out of Galilee?
42 Has not the Scripture said that the Messiah comes from the seed of David and from the town of Bethlehem, where David was?
43 So there was a division among the people because of Him.
44 Now some of them wanted to take Him, but no one laid hands on Him.

The dialogue was about whether Yeshua was the Messiah, not about whether He was the Almighty.

What was Yeshua’s answer to whether He was the Messiah? “I am He.” —

Joh 4:25-26
25 The woman said to Him, I know that Messiah is coming (who is called Christ [or Anointed]). When He comes, He will tell us all things.
26 Yeshua said to her, I [ego] who speak to you am He [eimi].
108. Joh 8:58 — Conclusion

*Ego eimi* is a **personal identifier**. It simply means, “I am he,” “I am the one spoken of,” or “I am the one being referred to.”

Bias drove translators to place the uppercase “I AM” in the text of John 8:58, even though the underlying source text is lowercase.

Many times, the translators rendered *ego eimi* as “I am He.” To have consistently followed suit in John 8:58 would have increased clarity.

**Yeshua did not identify Himself as Deity, but as the prophesied-of Messiah, who existed in Yahweh’s plan from the beginning, before Abraham.** —

1 Pet 1:20

He indeed was **foreordained before the foundation of the world**, but was manifest in these last times for you.

For additional details, see: 3.6 Yeshua “Existed” in Yahweh’s Foreknowledge and Plan, p. 52.

108.13 Addendum — Joh 8:59 — “Then they took up stones to throw at Him...”

Joh 8:59

Then they took up stones to throw at Him; but Yeshua hid Himself and went out of the temple, going through the midst of them, and so passed by.

The opposition asserts that the Jews wanted to stone Yeshua because he claimed to be the I AM of Exodus 3:14, the Almighty.

In response, the evidence from Yeshua’s trial points to a different reason, which is that they understood that *He claimed to be the Messiah*, and this was indeed the charge that sealed His death sentence.
Mat 26:63-66
63 But Yeshua kept silent. And the high priest answered and said to Him, I put You under oath by the living Elohim: Tell us if You are the Messiah, the Son of Elohim!
64 Yeshua said to him, It is as you said. Nevertheless, I say to you, hereafter you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven.
65 Then the high priest tore his clothes, saying, He has spoken blasphemy! What further need do we have of witnesses? Look, now you have heard His blasphemy!
66 What do you think? They answered and said, He is deserving of death.

Had Yeshua claimed to be the I AM of Exodus 3:14, his accusers would have brought this charge and would have had an easy case.

But someone may question, why didn’t the Jews take up stones at one of Yeshua’s earlier Messianic claims? Probably because the exchange in John 8 gradually escalated toward the boiling point, and Yeshua’s emphatic statement in verse 58 pushed them beyond their limit.

Recall that leading up to this, Yeshua told them they were of their father the devil (v. 44) and that they were not of Yahweh (v. 47), to which they responded in kind with the accusation that Yeshua had a demon (v. 48). Then Yeshua shocked them with His statement in verse 51:

Joh 8:51
Most assuredly, I say to you, if anyone keeps My word he shall never see death.

Their response:

Joh 8:52
Then the Jews said to Him, Now we know that You have a demon!
Abraham is dead, and the prophets; and You say, If anyone keeps My word he shall never taste death.

As you can see, this narrative describes an escalating situation leading up to when the Jews “took up stones to throw at Him” (v. 59).
109. Joh 10:30 — “I and My Father are one” and other Scriptures

For convenience, this chapter addresses not only John 10:30, but also other Scriptures which refer to the Father and Son as “one.”

109.1 Joh 10:30 — “I and My Father are one”

Joh 10:30
I and My Father are one.

The Father and Son are one in purpose but are two individuals, as the following sections will show.

109.2 Joh 8:17-18 — I and My Father are two

Just two chapters before John 10:30, Yeshua had already explained that He and His Father are two individuals:

Joh 8:17-18
17 It is also written in your law that the testimony of two men is true. 18 I am one who bears witness of Myself, and the Father who sent Me bears witness of Me.

• Two witnesses are not one witness.

• Yeshua is one witness, and the Father is another.

• 1 + 1 = 2 (the simplest math that exists)

When Yeshua stated that He and His Father are two witnesses, He thus expressed that they are two individuals, which confirms that He addressed oneness in purpose when He spoke of being one with His Father.
109.3 Joh 17:22 — “...that they may be one just as We are one”

Verses 11 and 21 contain similar wording and are included in the quote below:

Joh 17:11, 21-22
11 Now I am no longer in the world, but these are in the world, and I come to You. Holy Father, keep through Your name those whom You have given Me, that they may be one as We are.
21 That they all may be one, as You, Father, are in Me, and I in You; that they also may be one in Us, that the world may believe that You sent Me.
22 And the glory which You gave Me I have given them, that they may be one just as We are one.

“We,” “Us” — Yeshua uses the plural pronouns “We” and “Us” throughout, showing that He and His Father are two individuals with one purpose.

“Just as” — Yeshua prayed that His disciples would be one just as He and the Father were one.

- If the Trinitarian or Duality concepts are true, and the one true Elohim really consists of a plurality, then with the participation of the disciples, the “one” true Elohim consists of at least 14-in-1 (Yahweh + Yeshua + 12 Disciples; or 15-in-1 if the holy spirit were included in the tally as a separate person, as alleged by Trinitarians).

- If the Oneness concept is true, then the disciples, instead of several individuals, are only one person, just as the Father and Son are alleged to be only one person.

Clearly, the Messiah prayed for His disciples to have the same one purpose as He and His Father. Likewise, Galatians 3:28 refers to oneness in purpose for all believers:
Gal 3:28
There is neither Jew nor Greek, there is neither slave nor free, there is neither male nor female; for you are all one in Messiah Yeshua.

Also, 1 Corinthians 3:8 says, “…he who plants and he who waters are one” — Here are verses 6-8 are quoted for context —

1 Cor 3:6-8
6 [Paul] planted, Apollos watered, but Yahweh gave the increase.
7 So then neither he who plants is anything, nor he who waters, but Yahweh who gives the increase.
8 Now he who plants and he who waters are one, and each one will receive his own reward according to his own labor.

Paul and Apollos were not the same person; they were two individuals working for one purpose. The NIV clarifies this by stating they “have one purpose”:

1 Cor 3:8 NIV
The one who plants and the one who waters have one purpose, and they will each be rewarded according to their own labor.
Joh 10:31-36
31 Then the Jews took up stones again to stone Him.
32 Yeshua answered them, Many good works I have shown you from My Father. For which of those works do you stone Me?
33 The Jews answered Him, saying, For a good work we do not stone You, but for blasphemy, and because You, being a Man, make Yourself Elohim.
34 Yeshua answered them, Is it not written in your law, I said, You are elohim?
35 If He called them elohim, to whom the word of Elohim came (and the Scripture cannot be broken),
36 do you say of Him whom the Father sanctified and sent into the world, You are blaspheming, because I said, I am the Son of Elohim?

- Yeshua corrected His accusers by answering that He is the Son of Elohim.

- The context reveals that it was not expected that the Messiah would be the Almighty, which was considered blasphemy.

- That Yeshua is the Son of Elohim does not make Him “Elohim the Son.” Compare others who are also called sons of Elohim, see:

  53. Son OF Elohim (p. 366)
111. Joh 12:41 — “These things Isaiah said when he saw His glory and spoke of Him.” Whose glory did Isaiah see?

Joh 12:37-41
37 But although He had done so many signs before them, they did not believe in Him,
38 that the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke: Yahweh, who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of Yahweh been revealed?
39 Therefore they could not believe, because Isaiah said again:
40 He [i.e., Yahweh] has blinded their eyes and hardened their hearts, lest they should see with their eyes, lest they should understand with their hearts and turn, so that I should heal them.
41 These things Isaiah said when he saw His [i.e., Yahweh’s] glory and spoke of Him [i.e., Yahweh].

111.1 Opposing Assertion

Isaiah spoke of seeing Yahweh, and John spoke of Isaiah seeing the Messiah; therefore, the Messiah is Yahweh.

111.2 Rebuttal

In context, the personal pronouns (He, His, and Him) in John 12:40-41 consistently refer to Yahweh, which also harmonizes with the writings of Isaiah quoted by John. In other words, John referred to Isaiah, who referred to Yahweh, and thus the statements in both John and Isaiah agree, Isaiah saw Yahweh in a vision and spoke of Yahweh. Please see the details which follow.

John’s point was the unbelief of the people in the Messiah, not that the Messiah is Yahweh. John describes this unbelief in verse 37, which leads to his reason for quoting the rhetorical questions about unbelief from Isaiah 53:1 in verse 38:
Joh 12:37-38
37 But although He had done so many signs before them, they did not believe in Him,
38 That the word of Isaiah the prophet might be fulfilled, which he spoke: Yahweh, who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of Yahweh been revealed?

Isa 53:1
Who has believed our report? And to whom has the arm of Yahweh been revealed?

In verse 39, John further comments on those who “could not believe,” and verse 40 describes them as “blinded” and “hardened,” cited from Isaiah 6:10 —

Joh 12:39-40
39 Therefore they could not believe, because Isaiah said again: 40 He [i.e., Yahweh] has blinded their eyes and hardened their hearts, lest they should see with their eyes, lest they should understand with their hearts and turn, so that I should heal them.

Isa 6:10
Make the heart of this people dull, and their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and return and be healed.

As John noted in verse 41, Isaiah spoke these words during a vision he had of Yahweh, which is confirmed by consulting the context of Isaiah 6:1, 5. —

Joh 12:41
These things Isaiah said when he saw His glory and spoke of Him.

Isa 6:1, 5
1 In the year that King Uzziah died, I saw the Master sitting on a throne, high and lifted up, and the train of His robe filled the temple.
5 So I said: Woe is me, for I am undone! Because I am a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips; for my eyes have seen the King, Yahweh of hosts.

Thus, John referred to Isaiah’s vision, which referred to Yahweh, and thus the statements in both John and Isaiah agree, Isaiah saw Yahweh in a vision and spoke of Yahweh.

Note: Seeing a form of Yahweh or seeing Yahweh in a vision is not the same as seeing Yahweh in the fullness of His glory. For further details, see: 38. Seeing Yahweh’s Form, Seeing Yahweh’s Face, and the Figure of Speech “face to face” (p. 297).

Finally, John’s reason for writing was not that we may believe that the Messiah is Yahweh, but rather that the Messiah is the Son of Yahweh:

Joh 20:31
But these are written that you may believe that Yeshua is the Messiah, the Son of Elohim, and that believing you may have life in His name.
112. Joh 12:45 — “...he who sees Me sees Him who sent Me”

Joh 12:45
And he who sees Me sees Him who sent Me.

See: 113. Joh 14:9 — “…He who has seen Me has seen the Father…” (p. 566)
113. Joh 14:9 — “…He who has seen Me has seen the Father…”

Joh 14:9
Yeshua said to him, Have I been with you so long, and yet you have not known Me, Philip? **He who has seen Me has seen the Father**; so how can you say, Show us the Father?

A similar verse is:

Joh 12:45
And he who sees Me sees Him who sent Me.

113.1 Opposing Assertion

“He who has seen Me has seen the Father” proves that Yeshua is Yahweh.

113.2 Rebuttal

People saw the Father through Yeshua, not because Yeshua is Yahweh, but because **He perfectly reflects the Father’s character.**

The same writer, John, said twice in his writings, “No one has seen the Father at any time”:

Joh 1:18
**No one has seen Yahweh at any time.** The only begotten Son, who is in the bosom of the Father, He has declared Him.

1 Joh 4:12
**No one has seen Yahweh at any time.** If we love one another, Yahweh abides in us, and His love has been perfected in us.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry    rev. 8/16/2019    Page 567 of 677

113. Joh 14:9 — “…He who has seen Me has seen the Father…”

No man sees Yahweh’s face and lives (Exo 33:20), and yet people had face to face conversations with Yeshua and continued to live, thus proving that He is not Yahweh.

Exo 33:20
But He said, You cannot see My face; for no man shall see Me, and live.

For more on seeing Yahweh’s face, see:

38. Seeing Yahweh’s Form, Seeing Yahweh’s Face, and the Figure of Speech “face to face” (p. 297)
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

rev. 8/16/2019

Page 568 of 677

114. Joh 17:5 — “...The glory which I had with You before the world was.”

114. Joh 17:5 — “...The glory which I had with You before the world was.”

Joh 17:5
And now, O Father, glorify Me together with Yourself, with the glory which I had with You before the world was.

See:

3.12 Joh 16:28 — “Go to,” not “Go back to”

Joh 16:28
I came forth from the Father and have come into the world. Again, I leave the world and go to the Father.

Pre-Existence Assertion: The Messiah went back to heaven the same way He “came forth” from heaven.

Rebuttal:

• Bible scholar Anthony Buzzard states:

  No text says that Jesus went back (upostrepho) to God, though this idea has been wrongly imported into some modern English translations to support “orthodoxy.” Such mistranslation of the Greek “go to the Father” as “go back to the Father” tells its own story.10 The translation of the Bible has been corrupted to mirror traditional, post-biblical ideas of who Jesus is.” [Emphases in original.]

10 See NIV at John 16:28.

Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

Joh 17:5 — “...The glory which I had with You before the world was.”

114. Joh 16:28 NIV
I came from the Father and entered the world; now I am leaving the world and going back to the Father.

• Comparing John 16:18 and Acts 15:36 shows the difference between “go to” and “go back”:

Joh 16:28
I came forth from the Father and have come into the world. Again, I leave the world and go to [poreuomai pros G4198/4314] the Father.

Acts 15:36
Then after some days Paul said to Barnabas, Let us now go back [epistrepho G1994] and visit our brethren in every city where we have preached the word of the Master, and see how they are doing.

• Yeshua “came forth” from His Father when He was conceived in Mary’s womb, and He knew that He would go to His Father at some point after His resurrection.

• We also came forth from our fathers when we were conceived in our mother’s womb:

1 Tim 6:7
For we brought nothing into this world, and it is certain we can carry nothing out.

Addendum — Other verses which refer to the Messiah coming into the world:

Joh 3:19
And this is the condemnation, that the light has come into the world,
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

and men loved darkness rather than light, because their deeds were evil.

Joh 6:14
Then those men, when they had seen the sign that Yeshua did, said, This is truly the Prophet who is to come into the world.

Compare:

Deu 18:18
I will raise up for them a Prophet like you [Moses] from among their brethren, and will put My words in His mouth, and He shall speak to them all that I command Him.

Joh 9:39
And Yeshua said, For judgment I have come into this world, that those who do not see may see, and that those who see may be made blind.

Joh 11:27
She said to Him, Yes, Master, I believe that You are the Messiah, the Son of Yahweh, who is to come into the world.

Joh 12:46
I have come as a light into the world, that whoever believes in Me should not abide in darkness.

Joh 18:37
Pilate therefore said to Him, Are You a king then? Yeshua answered, You say rightly that I am a king. For this cause I was born, and for this cause I have come into the world, that I should bear witness to the truth. Everyone who is of the truth hears My voice.
1 Tim 1:15
This is a faithful saying and worthy of all acceptance, that Messiah Yeshua came into the world to save sinners, of whom I am chief.

Heb 1:6
But when He again brings the firstborn into the world, He says: Let all the angels of Yahweh worship Him.

Heb 10:5
Therefore, when He came into the world, He said: Sacrifice and offering You did not desire, but a body You have prepared for Me.

Joh 17:5 — “…The glory which I had with You before the world was” (p. 69)
115. Joh 17:22 — “...that they may be one just as We are one”

See: 109.3 Joh 17:22 — “...that they may be one just as We are one” (p. 559)
116. Joh 17:24 — “…You loved Me before the foundation of the world.”

Joh 17:24
Father, I desire that they also whom You gave Me may be with Me where I am, that they may behold My glory which You have given Me; for You loved Me before the foundation of the world.

See: 3.6 Yeshua “Existed” in Yahweh’s Foreknowledge and Plan, p. 52.

Joh 20:28 (NKJV - quoted verbatim)
And Thomas answered and said to Him, “My Lord and my God!”

As written in our English translations, this verse seems to support the notion that Yeshua is the Almighty. What Thomas actually said was probably in either Hebrew or Aramaic, and it was probably akin to “My adoni and my elohim” (adoni meaning Master, and elohim, in this context, referring to a person in a position of authority, such as a judge – cp. Psa 82:1-8).

Thomas recognized Yeshua’s sovereignty and authority, and thus Thomas expressed his new-found belief and commitment.

Only three verses later, John states his purpose for writing, that we “may believe that Yeshua is the Messiah, the Son of Elohim,” not that we may believe that Yeshua is Elohim. —

Joh 20:31
But these are written that you may believe that Yeshua is the Messiah, the Son of Elohim, and that believing you may have life in His name.

Plus, earlier in this same chapter, Yeshua stated that He has the same Father and Elohim as we do! —

Joh 20:17
Yeshua said to her [Mary], Do not cling to Me, for I have not yet ascended to My Father; but go to My brethren and say to them, I am ascending to My Father and your Father, and to My Elohim [“God”] and your Elohim [“God”].
Moreover, Acts 2:36 states that Yahweh made Yeshua “both Master and Messiah,” thus proving that Yeshua is not Yahweh, and that He is subordinate to Yahweh —

Acts 2:36
Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly that Yahweh has made this Yeshua, whom you crucified, both Master and Messiah.

For numerous additional Scriptures, see: 58. Son: Subject to Father (p. 386).
118. Acts 7:59 — Stephen ... “calling on God* and saying, Master Yeshua...”

* For reference purposes, the word “God” (including the use of italics) is left intact in this quotation to show exactly how it appears in the New King James Version text.

Acts 7:59
And they stoned Stephen as he was calling on God* and saying, Master Yeshua, receive my spirit.

118.1 Opposing Assertion

Stephen called on the Almighty by addressing him as “Master Yeshua,” thus equating Yeshua with the Almighty.

Rebuttal points follow.

118.2 “God” is in italics

The word “God” is in italics, meaning it was added by the translators and does not appear in the original text. With the added word removed, the text states that Stephen called on the Master Yeshua.

Below, are examples of translations which omit the added word, including the usually very Trinitarian NIV:

Acts 7:59 NIV
While they were stoning him, Stephen prayed, Master Yeshua, receive my spirit.

Acts 7:59 RSV
And as they were stoning Stephen, he prayed, Master Yeshua, receive my spirit.
Acts 7:59 NRSV
While they were stoning Stephen, he prayed, Master Yeshua, receive my spirit.

Acts 7:59 NET
They continued to stone Stephen while he prayed, Master Yeshua, receive my spirit!

118.3 Stephen’s Own Testimony

Referring back to verse 56, Stephen distinguished between the Almighty and “the Son of Man standing at the right hand” of the Almighty (* again, for reference purposes, the word “God” is left intact in this quotation to show exactly how it appears in the New King James Version text):

Acts 7:56
And [Stephen] said, Look! I see the heavens opened and the Son of Man standing at the right hand of God*!

Here, the word “God” is *not* in italics. Stephen clearly identified each of them, so that one is the Almighty and the other is the Son of Man.
119. Acts 20:28 — “the assembly of Yahweh which He purchased with His own blood”

Acts 20:28
Therefore take heed to yourselves and to all the flock, among which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to shepherd the assembly of Yahweh which He purchased with His own blood.

119.1 Opposing Assertion

Yahweh purchasing the assembly with His own blood identifies Yeshua as Yahweh.

119.2 Rebuttal

Evidence reveals that Yahweh purchased the assembly with the blood of His own Son.

The *NIV Study Bible* note for this verse states:

Lit. “the blood of his own one,” a term of endearment (such as “his own dear one,” referring to His own Son).


The RSV agrees:

Acts 20:28 RSV
Take heed to yourselves and to all the flock, in which the Holy Spirit has made you overseers, to care for the [assembly] of [Yahweh] which he obtained with the blood of his own Son.
120. Rom 9:5 — NKJV: “Christ ... the eternally blessed God”

Rom 9:5 (NKJV quoted verbatim)
Of whom are the fathers and from whom, according to the flesh, Christ came, who is over all, the eternally blessed God. Amen.

120.1 Opposing Assertion

This verse identifies the Messiah as deity.

120.2 Rebuttal

Several translations of Romans 9:5 do not call the Messiah the Almighty, but rather explain that the Messiah is blessed by the Almighty:

Rom 9:5 KJV (quoted verbatim)
Whose are the fathers, and of whom as concerning the flesh Christ came, who is over all, God blessed for ever. Amen.

Rom 9:5 RSV (quoted verbatim)
To them belong the patriarchs, and of their race, according to the flesh, is the Christ. God who is over all be blessed for ever. Amen.

Rom 9:5 NASB (quoted verbatim)
Whose are the fathers, and from whom is the Christ according to the flesh, who is over all, God blessed forever. Amen.

The NIV refers to the Messiah as “God over all,” but notably, the NIV editors reveal other possibilities in their text note on Romans 9:5 —

Or Christ, who is over all. God be forever praised! Or Christ. God who is over all be forever praised!

121. Rom 9:33 cp. Isa 8:13-14 — “a stumbling stone and rock of offense”

See: 79. Isa 8:13-14 cp. Rom 9:33 — “a stone of stumbling and a rock of offense” (p. 462)
122. 1 Cor 8:6 — “...through [dia] whom are all things”

1 Cor 8:6
Yet for us there is one Elohim, the Father, of whom are all things, and we for Him; and one Master Yeshua Messiah, through [dia, G1223] whom are all things, and through whom we live.

• Because of the Greek word dia, the phrase could be translated “for or by reason of whom are all things” — that is, with the Messiah in the plan (cp. 1 Pet 1:20) —

1 Pet 1:20
He indeed was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you.

Note: For further details and comparison verses on dia, see: 11. Dia (G1223): “for,” “by reason of,” etc. (p. 139)

• The Messiah credited the creation to His Father, thus supporting the interpretation that the world was made, not by the Son, but by reason of Him:

Mar 13:19
For in those days there will be tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the creation which Elohim [or Yahweh] created until this time, nor ever shall be.

Mat 6:30 (also mentioned in Luk 12:28)
Now if Elohim [or Yahweh] so clothes the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, will He not much more clothe you, O you of little faith?

• Compare numerous Scriptures which identify Yahweh as the Creator, see:

9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures), p. 115
123. 1 Cor 10:4 — The Spiritual Rock that Followed Israel

1 Cor 10:1-4
1 Moreover, brethren, I do not want you to be unaware that all our fathers were under the cloud, all passed through the sea,
2 all were baptized into Moses in the cloud and in the sea,
3 all ate the same spiritual food,
4 and all drank the same spiritual drink. For they drank of that spiritual Rock that followed [G190 akoloutheo] them, and that Rock was Messiah.

123.1 Pre-Existence Assertion

The pre-incarnate Messiah was literally with the Israelites in ancient times.

123.2 Rebuttal

Hebrews 3:3 indicates that the Messiah is greater than Moses:

Heb 3:3
For this One has been counted worthy of more glory than Moses, inasmuch as He who built the house has more honor than the house.

If the Messiah were there...

• Why were they “baptized into Moses” instead of into the Messiah?

• Surely, if the Messiah were there, He would have been leading instead of following.

Three times the word “spiritual” is used within these four verses (“spiritual food,” “spiritual drink,” and “spiritual Rock”), indicating that the meaning is spiritual. The Israelites’ spiritual sustenance and deliverance was typical (forward-looking) of
the work that would ultimately be accomplished through the Messiah for the salvation of Israel.
124. 1 Cor 10:9 — “Nor let us tempt Messiah, as some of them...”

1 Cor 10:9 NKJV (verbatim)
Nor let us tempt Christ, as some of them also tempted, and were destroyed by serpents.

124.1 Pre-Existence Assertion

The ancient Israelites tempted the pre-incarnate Messiah.

124.2 Rebuttal

Some manuscripts say, “test the Lord,” making it easier to understand that Israel tested (or tempted) Yahweh, not the Messiah. The following translations agree:

1 Cor 10:9 NIV84 (quoted verbatim)
We should not test the Lord, as some of them did--and were killed by snakes.

1 Cor 10:9 RSV (quoted verbatim)
We must not put the Lord to the test, as some of them did and were destroyed by serpents.

1 Cor 10:9 NASB (quoted verbatim)
Nor let us try the Lord, as some of them did, and were destroyed by the serpents.

Scripture confirms that Israel tempted (or tested) Yahweh, not the Messiah:

Exo 17:2, 7
2 Therefore the people contended with Moses, and said, Give us water, that we may drink. So Moses said to them, Why do you contend with me? Why do you tempt Yahweh?
7 So he called the name of the place Massah and Meribah, because of the contention of the children of Israel, and because they tempted \textit{Yahweh}, saying, Is \textit{Yahweh} among us or not?

Num 14:20-23
20 Then \textit{Yahweh} said: I have pardoned, according to your word; 21 but truly, as I live, all the earth shall be filled with the glory of \textit{Yahweh}-- 22 because all these men who have seen My glory and the signs which I did in Egypt and in the wilderness, and have put Me to the test now these ten times, and have not heeded My voice, 23 they certainly shall not see the land of which I swore to their fathers, nor shall any of those who rejected Me see it.

Num 21:5-9
5 And the people spoke against \textit{Elohim} and against Moses: Why have you brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? For there is no food and no water, and our soul loathes this worthless bread. 6 So \textit{Yahweh} sent fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and many of the people of Israel died. 7 Therefore the people came to \textit{Moses}, and said, We have sinned, for we have spoken against \textit{Yahweh} and against you; pray to \textit{Yahweh} that He take away the serpents from us. So \textit{Moses} prayed for the people. 8 Then \textit{Yahweh} said to \textit{Moses}, Make a fiery serpent, and set it on a pole; and it shall be that everyone who is bitten, when he looks at it, shall live. 9 So \textit{Moses} made a bronze serpent, and put it on a pole; and so it was, if a serpent had bitten anyone, when he looked at the bronze serpent, he lived.

Deu 6:16
You shall not tempt \textit{Yahweh} your \textit{Elohim} as you tempted Him in \textit{Massah}.
Psa 95:8-11
8 Do not harden your hearts, as in the rebellion, as in the day of trial in the wilderness,
9 When your fathers tested Me; they tried Me, though they saw My work.
10 For forty years I was grieved with that generation, and said, It is a people who go astray in their hearts, and they do not know My ways.
11 So I swore in My wrath, They shall not enter My rest.
125. 1 Cor 15:45 — “The last Adam became a life-giving spirit”

1 Cor 15:45
And so it is written, The first man Adam became a living being. The last Adam became a life-giving spirit.

“The last Adam,” Yeshua the Messiah, “became a life-giving spirit” when He was resurrected from the dead. He is not a spirit without a body; but instead, a man who is now immortal and has a spiritual body due to His resurrection from the dead.

Compare:

Luk 24:39
Behold My hands and My feet, that it is I Myself. Handle Me and see, for a spirit does not have flesh and bones as you see I have.

Clearly, flesh and bones constitute a body.

Returning to 1 Corinthians 15, notice other verses in the context prior to verse 45, where Paul had already explained the following:

1 Cor 15:35, 42-44
35 But someone will say, How are the dead raised up? And with what body do they come?
42 So also is the resurrection of the dead. The body is sown in corruption, it is raised in incorruption.
43 It [the body] is sown in dishonor, it is raised in glory. It is sown in weakness, it is raised in power.
44 It is sown a natural body, it is raised a spiritual body. There is a natural body, and there is a spiritual body.

Let us now review verse 45 and take verse 46 into account:
1 Cor 15:45-46
45 And so it is written, The first man Adam became a living being.
The last Adam became a life-giving spirit.
46 However, the spiritual is not first, but the natural, and afterward
the spiritual.

Also, compare:

Phi 3:20-21
20 For our citizenship is in heaven, from which we also eagerly wait
for the Savior, the Master Yeshua Messiah,
21 who will transform our lowly body that it may be conformed to
His glorious body, according to the working by which He is able even
to subdue all things to Himself.

Notice, at the resurrection of the righteous; they also will receive glorious bodies
like the Messiah’s.

Clearly then, the fact that the Messiah “became a life-giving spirit” does not mean
that He is deity.
2 Cor 4:4
Whose minds the [false] mighty one of this age has blinded, who do not believe, lest the light of the evangel of the glory of Messiah, who is the image [Gr. eikon G1504] of Yahweh, should shine on them.

126.1 Opposing Assertion

That Messiah is the image of Yahweh means He is Yahweh.

126.2 Rebuttal

• An image is a likeness of the original, but it is not the original.

• The fact that Yeshua is an image of Yahweh proves that He is not Yahweh.

• If Yeshua were Yahweh, this would have been a perfect time for Paul to have said, “who is Yahweh,” instead of “who is the image of Yahweh.”
127. 2 Cor 5:18-19 — Yahweh was in Messiah

2 Cor 5:18-19

18 Now all things are of Yahweh, who has reconciled us to Himself through Yeshua Messiah, and has given us the ministry of reconciliation,
19 that is, that Yahweh was in Messiah [note: not was Messiah] reconciling the world to Himself, not imputing their trespasses to them, and has committed to us the word of reconciliation.

127.1 Opposing Assertion

Yahweh was in Messiah means that Yeshua was Yahweh in the flesh.

127.2 Rebuttal

Notice: Yahweh was in Messiah, not Yahweh was Messiah.

Likewise, chapter 6, verse 16, says Yahweh dwells in His people, but this does not make the people Yahweh—

2 Cor 6:16

And what agreement has the temple of Yahweh with idols? For you are the temple of the living Elohim. As Yahweh has said: I will dwell in them and walk among them. I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.

Back to chapter 5, the context of verse 18 had already explained that Yahweh reconciles believers “through Yeshua Messiah,” not that Yahweh was Messiah.

In this reconciliation process, the Messiah is not Yahweh; instead, He is the “Mediator between” us and Yahweh (1 Tim 2:5, quoted below).
1 Tim 2:5
For there is one Elohim and one Mediator between Elohim and men, the Man Messiah Yeshua.

Also, compare John 17:23 — Yahweh was in Messiah the same way that Messiah is in us:

Joh 17:23
I in them, and You in Me; that they may be made perfect in one, and that the world may know that You have sent Me, and have loved them as You have loved Me.
128. 2 Cor 8:9 — “...though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor...”

2 Cor 8:9
For you know the grace of our Master Yeshua Messiah, that though He was rich, yet for your sakes He became poor, that you through His poverty might become rich.

128.1 Pre-Existence Assertion

Yeshua was rich because He held a position in heaven, which He surrendered to become a man.

128.2 Rebuttal

- Yeshua was rich toward Yahweh, not because of a previous position in heaven, but because He always did His Father’s will.

Joh 8:29
And He who sent Me is with Me. The Father has not left Me alone, for I always do those things that please Him.

Joh 14:31
But that the world may know that I love the Father, and as the Father gave Me commandment, so I do. Arise, let us go from here.

- Yeshua became poor for our sake by forfeiting His just standing with Yahweh, dying a criminal’s death, and paying our debt.

Compare Luke 12:21, where Yeshua taught in the Parable of the Rich Fool that richness toward Yahweh consists of devotion toward Yahweh, and that the person who does not give heed to this will give account to Yahweh. —
Luk 12:21
So is he who lays up treasure for himself, and is not rich toward Yahweh.

Also compare:

Col 2:13-14
13 And you, being dead in your trespasses and the uncircumcision of your flesh, He [Yahweh] has made alive together with Him [Yeshua], having forgiven you all trespasses,
14 having wiped out the handwriting of requirements that was against us, which was contrary to us. And He has taken it out of the way, having nailed it to the cross.

The requirements which were against us are the penalties due to our trespasses. Yeshua forfeited His justice and paid our debt —

1 Pet 3:18
For Messiah also suffered once for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to Yahweh, being put to death in the flesh but made alive by the Spirit.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

rev. 8/16/2019

Page 594 of 677

129. 2 Cor 13:14 — Grace of Yeshua, Love of Yahweh, and Communion of the Holy Spirit

2 Cor 13:14
The grace of the Master Yeshua Messiah, and the love of Yahweh, and the communion of the holy spirit be with you all. Amen.

129.1 Trinitarian Assertions

This verse refers to the Trinity because it mentions Yeshua, Yahweh, and the holy spirit. In addition, Trinitarians assert that “communion” is applicable only to persons, thus alleging that the holy spirit is a separate person.

Rebuttal Points:

129.2 No Mention of 3-in-1

The mention of three people or things does not make them 3-in-1. This verse says nothing about 3-in-1, which is necessary to prove the Trinitarian formula.

Likewise, other Scriptures mention three persons, and yet this does not make them 3-in-1. — Examples:

• Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob (Exo 3:15 and others)

• Peter, James, and John (Mat 17:1 and others)

To prove the Trinity, Scripture must state the 3-in-1 formula, and none do. On the other hand, plenty of Scriptures state that the Almighty is one, alone, and with no co-equal; see:

17. Elohim Scripture List: One True Elohim, Alone (over 40 Scriptures), p. 200
129.3 “Communion [koinonia G2842] of the Holy Spirit”

Trinitarians assert that “communion” is applicable only to persons, thus alleging that the holy spirit is a separate person.

Rebuttal:

“Communion of the holy spirit” describes fellowship among brethren who are of that same spirit.

1 John 1:3 says the believer’s “...fellowship [from the same word, koinonia] is with the Father and with His Son Yeshua Messiah.” —

1 Joh 1:3
That which we have seen and heard we declare to you, that you also may have fellowship [koinonia] with us; and truly our fellowship [koinonia] is with the Father and with His Son Yeshua Messiah.

Notably, 1 John 1:3 mentions fellowship with the Father and His Son but does not mention fellowship with the holy spirit.

Koinonia is also used in Philippians 2:1 —

Phi 2:1-2
1 Therefore if there is any consolation in Messiah, if any comfort of love, if any fellowship [koinonia] of the Spirit, if any affection and mercy,
2 fulfill my joy by being like-minded, having the same love, being of one accord, of one mind.

The NIV2011 translation here clarifies fellowship of the Spirit, stating —

Phi 2:1-2 NIV2011
1 Therefore if you have any encouragement from being united with
Messiah, if any comfort from his love, if any common sharing in the Spirit, if any tenderness and compassion,
2 then make my joy complete by being like-minded, having the same love, being one in spirit and of one mind.

Not only does the NIV2011 translation give a better sense of koinonia as used in this context, but the NIV Study Bible note on Philippians 2:1 further explains:

The fellowship among believers produced by the Spirit, who indwells each of them.


[The NIV Study Bible note is well put, but with the exception that “Spirit” should not be called “who,” as it is not a separate person.]

The Revised Standard Version also clarifies the meaning:

Phi 2:1-2 RSV
1 So if there is any encouragement in Messiah, any incentive of love, any participation in the Spirit, any affection and sympathy,
2 complete my joy by being of the same mind, having the same love, being in full accord and of one mind.

Also, compare “…the fellowship of His sufferings…” in Philippians 3:10. The NKJV states:

Phi 3:10
That I may know Him and the power of His resurrection, and the fellowship [koinonia] of His sufferings, being conformed to His death.

Clearly, “the fellowship of His sufferings” does not mean that “sufferings” is a separate person. Again, both the NIV and RSV clarify the meaning:
129. 2 Cor 13:14 — Grace of Yeshua, Love of Yahweh, and Communion of the Holy Spirit

Phi 3:10 NIV
I want to know Messiah -- yes, to know the power of his resurrection and participation in his sufferings, becoming like him in his death,

Phi 3:10 RSV
That I may know him and the power of his resurrection, and may share his sufferings, becoming like him in his death.

Conclusion: “Communion (or fellowship) of the holy spirit” describes fellowship among brethren who are of that same spirit, it does not refer to the spirit as a separate person.
130. Eph 3:9 — “through Yeshua Messiah” — textual evidence for omitting

Eph 3:9
And to make all see what is the fellowship of the mystery, which from the beginning of the ages has been hidden in Yahweh who created all things [through [KJV: “by”] Yeshua Messiah — omitted by NU-Text].

— Author’s Note: For further information on the text sources mentioned, see: 1.3 Textual Evidence (p. 30).

Many translations do not include the added words; examples:

Eph 3:9 NIV2011
And to make plain to everyone the administration of this mystery, which for ages past was kept hidden in Yahweh, who created all things.

Eph 3:9 NRSV
And to make everyone see what is the plan of the mystery hidden for ages in Yahweh who created all things.

Eph 3:9 NASB95
And to bring to light what is the administration of the mystery which for ages has been hidden in Yahweh who created all things.

Eph 3:9 ESV
And to bring to light for everyone what is the plan of the mystery hidden for ages in Yahweh who created all things.

Numerous Scriptures identify Yahweh as the Creator, several of which specify that He did it alone; see: 9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures), p. 115
131. Phi 2:5-11 — In the form of Yahweh, Equality with Yahweh, etc.

131.1 Introduction with Brief Commentary

Philippians 2:5-11 is quoted below with brief comments interspersed; further details follow thereafter.

**Phi 2:5-11**

5 Let this mind be in you which was also in Messiah Yeshua,

- What mind should be in us?
- Should we think of ourselves as a pre-existent Deity or other pre-existent spiritual being, or should we think humbly?
- Paul put before them the example of Messiah Yeshua, the humble man they were to emulate.

6 who, being in the form of Yahweh,

- As are all men, made in His image (Gen 1:27).
- Note: “In the form of Yahweh” is not Yahweh.

**did not consider it robbery to be equal with Yahweh,**

- Other versions say that He did not consider equality with Yahweh something to be grasped.
- Indeed, Yahweh has no equal (Psa 89:6; Isa 40:25; 46:5)

**Psa 89:6**

For who in the heavens can be compared to Yahweh? Who among the sons of the mighty can be likened to Yahweh?
Isa 40:25
To whom then will you liken Me, or to whom shall I be equal? says the Holy One.

Isa 46:5
To whom will you liken Me, and make Me equal and compare Me, that we should be alike?

7 but made Himself of no reputation, taking the form of a bondservant, and coming in the likeness of men.

• Or, as several versions clarify, being made or born in the likeness of men (as are all men).

8 And being found in appearance as a man,

• As are all men, and thus not Deity, and thus subject to death.

He humbled Himself and became obedient to the point of death, even the death of the cross.

• This humiliation was not from a previous heavenly glory to humanity, but instead from innocence to criminal execution.

9 Therefore Yahweh also has highly exalted Him

• Who exalted who?
• Yahweh exalted Yeshua, thus showing Yeshua’s subordinate position; hence, He is not equal with Yahweh

and given Him the name which is above every name,

10 that at the name of Yeshua every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth,
11 and that every tongue should confess that Yeshua Messiah is Master, to the glory of Yahweh the Father.

- Acknowledging Yeshua’s exalted position does not require Him to be the Almighty.
- Refer to Paul’s previously stated position in v. 9, Yahweh exalted Yeshua, showing Yeshua’s subordinate position.

131.2 Phi 2:5 — “Let this mind be in you which was also in Messiah Yeshua”

“Let this mind be in you” sets the theme of the entire passage.

- What mind should be in us?
- Should we think of ourselves as pre-existent Deity or other pre-existent spiritual being, or should we think humbly
- “…which was also in Messiah Yeshua” — Paul put before them the example of Yeshua the Messiah, the man they were to emulate.
- The point of Paul’s discourse is humility, not that the Messiah pre-existed or that He is deity.

131.3 Phi 2:6a. — “Who, being in the form of Yahweh…”

1. The text does not say that Yeshua is Yahweh, it says Yeshua is “in the form of Yahweh,” as are all men (Gen 1:27).

Gen 1:27
So Elohim created man in His own image; in the image of Elohim He created him; male and female He created them.

He who is “in the form” of another is not the other himself.
2. “form”: translated from the word morphe (G3444).

Translations differ between “form” and “nature,” but most translations say “form.”

Strong’s definition states:

“shape; figuratively, nature”

The Blue Letter Bible’s “Outline of Biblical Usage” states:

I. the form by which a person or thing strikes the vision
II. external appearance

URL (accessed 6/12/2017):
https://www.blueletterbible.org/lang/lexicon/lexicon.cfm?Strongs=G3444&t=NKJV

Here are examples of translations which are blatantly pro-Trinitarian:

Phi 2:6a. NIV
“Who, being in very nature God...”

Phi 2:6a. NLT
“Though he was God...”

However, numerous translations support the word “form,” including these:

1) KJV
2) NKJV
3) RSV
4) NRSV
5) NASB
6) ESV
7) HCSB
As just seen, although some translations are blatantly pro-Trinitarian, indicating that the Messiah is the Almighty, most translations support the word “form,” indicating the Messiah was made in the image of the Almighty, as are all men.

131.4 Phi 2:6b. — “did not consider it robbery to be equal with Yahweh” OR “did not consider equality with Yahweh something to be grasped”

While the KJV and NKJV translate this phrase such that the Messiah “did not consider it robbery to be equal with Yahweh,” several other translations say the opposite:

Phi 2:6 NIV (quoted verbatim)
Who, being in very nature God, did not consider equality with God something to be grasped.

Phi 2:6 RSV (quoted verbatim)
Who, though he was in the form of God, did not count equality with God a thing to be grasped.

Phi 2:6 NASB (quoted verbatim)
Who, although He existed in the form of God, did not regard equality with God a thing to be grasped.

Phi 2:6 ESV (quoted verbatim)
Who, though he was in the form of God, did not count equality with God a thing to be grasped.

Moreover, according to Yeshua’s own testimony, He did not consider Himself equal to Yahweh but instead stated that His Father is greater (Joh 14:28).
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry
rev. 8/16/2019

131. Phi 2:5-11 — In the form of Yahweh, Equality with Yahweh, etc.

Joh 14:28
You have heard Me say to you, I am going away and coming back to you. If you loved Me, you would rejoice because I said, I am going to the Father, for My Father is greater than I.

That the Messiah did not consider equality with the Almighty something to be grasped is strong proof against Trinity, Oneness, and Duality.

For those who persist in demanding that the Messiah “did not consider it robbery to be equal with Yahweh,” if He were indeed Elohim, why would there be any question as to whether equality is robbery?

Yahweh has no equal, as Scripture confirms:

Psa 89:6
For who in the heavens can be compared to Yahweh? Who among the sons of the mighty can be likened to Yahweh?

Isa 40:25
To whom then will you liken Me, or to whom shall I be equal? says the Holy One.

Isa 46:5
To whom will you liken Me, and make Me equal and compare Me, that we should be alike?

For additional supporting Scriptures, see:

17. Elohim Scripture List: One True Elohim, Alone (over 40 Scriptures), p. 200

131.5 Phi 2:7 — “But made Himself of no reputation, taking the form of a bondservant, and coming in the likeness of men”

Pre-Existence doctrine asserts that the Messiah laid aside a previously held position in heaven and agreed to become a man. While the NKJV says, “coming in
the likeness of men,” several other versions clarify, being made or born in the likeness of men:

Phi 2:7 KJV
But made himself of no reputation, and took upon him the form of a servant, and was made in the likeness of men.

Phi 2:7 NASB
But emptied Himself, taking the form of a bond-servant, and being made in the likeness of men.

Phi 2:7 RSV
But emptied himself, taking the form of a servant, being born in the likeness of men.

Phi 2:7 ESV
But emptied himself, by taking the form of a servant, being born in the likeness of men.

- Yeshua was made in the likeness of men (as are all men), which thus describes Him as a man rather than coming from a previous existence to become a man.

- Hebrews 2:17a. says, “Therefore, in all things He had to be made like His brethren...” — Men do not pre-exist.

- Moreover, the Bible confirms that Yeshua is a man over 100 times, see: 50. Son: Man & Son of Man Scripture Lists (over 100 Scriptures), p. 346.

131.6 Phi 2:8 — “found in appearance (KJV: ‘fashion’) as a man ... He humbled Himself...”

To be “found in appearance (or ‘fashion’) as a man” is to acknowledge one’s humanity. We, as men, also find ourselves in the same appearance, and thus we should not think of ourselves as deity.
Even though the Messiah was a sinless man, He humbled Himself, as verse 8 continues to explain:

**Phi 2:8b.**
“... He humbled Himself and became obedient to the point of death, even the death of the cross.”

_The humiliation was not from glory to humanity, but from innocence to criminal execution, “even the death of the cross.”_ Afterward, came the resurrection to a new life, the order attested by 1 Corinthians 15:46—

**1 Cor 15:46**
However, the spiritual is not first, but the natural, and _afterward the spiritual._

Verse 47 continues:

**1 Cor 15:47**
The first man was of the earth, made of dust; the second Man is the Master from heaven.

Do not re-arrange the order. When will He be the Master from heaven? When He returns “at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven” (Mat 26:64):

**Mat 26:64**
Yeshua said to him, It is as you said. Nevertheless, I say to you, hereafter you will see the Son of Man sitting at the right hand of the Power, and coming on the clouds of heaven.

131.7 **Phi 2:9a.** — “Therefore Yahweh also has highly exalted Him”

Who exalted who? Yahweh exalted Yeshua, thus showing Yeshua’s subordinate position.
How high did Yahweh exalt Him? Consult Acts 5:31 —

Acts 5:31
 Him Yahweh has exalted to His right hand to be Prince and Savior, to give repentance to Israel and forgiveness of sins.

As a Prince, Yeshua is a Son and is secondary in rank.

131.8 Phi 2:10-11 — every knee should bow ... every tongue should confess that Yeshua Messiah is Master

Phi 2:10-11
10 That at the name of Yeshua every knee should bow, of those in heaven, and of those on earth, and of those under the earth, 11 and that every tongue should confess that Yeshua Messiah is Master, to the glory of Yahweh the Father.

Compare:

Isa 45:23
I have sworn by Myself; the word has gone out of My mouth in righteousness, and shall not return, that to Me every knee shall bow, every tongue shall take an oath.

Trinitarians assert that since Philippians 2:10-11 refers to Yeshua, and Isaiah 45:23 refers to Yahweh; Yeshua is therefore equivalent to Yahweh.

Carefully comparing Philippians 2:10-11 against Isaiah 45:23 shows many differences; so, it is debatable whether Paul actually quoted from Isaiah 45:23.

But even if Paul borrowed the thoughts of knees bowing and tongues confessing from Isaiah 45:23, Paul’s previous comment in verse Philippians 2:9 reveals his position on the matter — Yahweh exalted Yeshua, thus showing that Yahweh is the Almighty, and the Son is subordinate —
Phi 2:9

Therefore Yahweh also has highly exalted Him and given Him the name which is above every name.

Knees bowing and tongues confessing to Yeshua’s exalted position does not require Him to be the Almighty.

Moreover, tongues confessing “that Yeshua Messiah is Master” agrees with the Son’s subordinate position, as it is Yahweh who made Him “both Master and Messiah”:

Acts 2:36

Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly that Yahweh has made this Yeshua, whom you crucified, both Master and Messiah.

The Bible confirms the Son’s subordination numerous times; see: 58. Son: Subject to Father (p. 386).
132. Col 1:13-20 — “the kingdom of the Son” (v. 13)

132.1 Introduction to Colossians

Colossians 1 is among the most popular references for those attempting to prove that the Son is the creator of all things and that He pre-existed. However, the context of this passage typically goes unmentioned, which is post-resurrection, with a new beginning and a new creation related to the “kingdom of the Son” (v. 13), not the Genesis 1 creation.

Colossians 1:13-20 is quoted below from the NKJV with some differences noted from the KJV and with some Greek words and Strong’s numbers included for reference purposes along with my highlighting and emphasis added.

Col 1:13-20
13 He has delivered us from the power of darkness and conveyed us into the kingdom of the Son of His love [KJV: “the kingdom of his dear Son”], 14 in whom we have redemption through His blood, the forgiveness of sins.
15 He is the image of the invisible Elohim, the firstborn over all creation [KJV: “the firstborn of every creature”]. [Important: Continue reading through verse 18.]
16 For by Him all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth, visible and invisible, whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers. All things were created through [KJV: “by”] Him and for Him.
17 And He is before all things, and in [KJV: “by”] Him all things consist.
18 And He is the head of the body, the assembly, who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that in all things He may have the preeminence.
19 For it pleased the Father that in Him all the fullness should dwell,
20 and by Him to reconcile all things to Himself, by Him, whether things on earth or things in heaven, having made peace through the blood of His cross.

Paul emphasizes the Messiah’s position as head of the assembly, striving to bring the Colossians’ focus back to the Messiah; for evidently, some of them had lost their way, not holding fast to the Messiah, as reflected in comments from chapter 2 —

Col 2:18-19
18 Let no one cheat you of your reward, taking delight in false humility and worship of angels, intruding into those things which he has not seen, vainly puffed up by his fleshly mind,
19 and not holding fast to the Head, from whom all the body, nourished and knit together by joints and ligaments, grows with the increase that is from Elohim.

132.2 Col 1:15a — “He is the image [eikon] of the invisible Elohim”

1. An image is a likeness of the original, but it is not the original.

2. The fact that the Messiah is an image of Elohim proves that He is not Elohim.

3. Some may assert that eikon, the Greek word from which “image” is translated, means “manifestation” in Colossians 1. However, eikon is used 23 times in the Bible, and it is always used as an image is commonly understood. Here are some examples:

- Caesar’s image on a coin (Mat 22:20; Mar 12:16; Luk 20:24)
- Images of man and animals (Rom 1:23)
- Believers are to conform to the image of the Son (Rom 8:29)
- Man “is the image and glory of Elohim” (1 Cor 11:7)
- The image of the beast in Revelation (Rev 13:14; 13:15; 14:9; 14:11; 15:2; 16:2; 19:20; 20:4)
In verse 15, Paul called the Son “the firstborn over all creation.” Later, in verse 18, Paul elaborates on “firstborn,” stating that the Messiah is “...the beginning, the firstborn from the dead...”

- In context, Paul correlated “the beginning” of which he spoke with the Messiah’s resurrection.

- When was this beginning? Not in Genesis 1, but around 31 CE.

- This resurrection beginning harmonizes with the “kingdom of the Son” mentioned in verse 13.

- The context of the passage is post-resurrection, with a new beginning and a new creation related to the “kingdom of the Son” (v. 13), not the Genesis 1 creation.

  Compare:

  
  2 Cor 5:17
  Therefore, if anyone is in Messiah, he is a new creation; old things have passed away; behold, all things have become new.

- Since Paul placed the Colossians 1 “beginning” at the Messiah’s resurrection, it should not be misplaced at the beginning of Genesis 1.

- In addition, the phrase “firstborn from the dead” reminds us that the Son died; therefore, the Son is neither eternal nor co-eternal.
132.4 Col 1:16 — “by Him all things were created that are in heaven and that are on earth... whether thrones or dominions or principalities or powers”

- Here, Paul speaks of a post-resurrection creation.

- “In heaven” and “on earth” does not describe the creation of the heavens and the earth themselves; instead, the Son works “in heaven” and “on earth” which already exist.

- “All things ... whether thrones...” — Did Yeshua create Yahweh’s throne? Certainly not, and this demonstrates the use of “all” within the context of this passage is within the “kingdom of the Son” (v. 13).

Similarly, 1 Corinthians 15:24-28 shows that “all” is not always all-inclusive. Context determines the meaning. Here is 1 Corinthians 15:24-28 with my comments included in brackets, tracking the pronouns and their antecedents to help keep the message clear:

1 Cor 15:24-28
24 Then comes the end, when He delivers the kingdom to Yahweh the Father, when He puts an end to all rule and all authority and power.
25 For He [the Son] must reign till He [the Father] has put all enemies under His [the Son’s] feet.
26 The last enemy that will be destroyed is death.
27 For He [the Father] has put all things under His [the Messiah’s] feet. But when He [the Father] says all things are put under Him [the Son], it is evident that He [the Father] who put all things under Him [the Son] is excepted [Notice: All things are put under the Son except the Father].
28 Now when all things are made subject to Him [the Son], then the Son Himself will also be subject to Him
By: Chuck Henry  
rev. 8/16/2019  
Page 613 of 677

132. Col 1:13-20 — “the kingdom of the Son” (v. 13)

[the Father] who put all things under Him [the Son], that Yahweh may be all in all.

“All” — Additional Example:
Context determines the application of “all” (Gr. pas, G3956). Compare Romans 3:23, “all [Gr. pas] have sinned,” and yet the Messiah “committed no sin” (1 Pet 2:22), thus demonstrating that “all” is not always all-inclusive. The meaning depends upon the context.

• “Thrones or dominions or principalities or powers” differ from the things described in the Genesis 1 Creation, such as vegetation and animals.

• Recall from verse 15 that the Son is the “image of Elohim” (not Elohim Himself), but it was Elohim who performed the Genesis creation:

Gen 1:1
In the beginning Elohim created the heavens and the earth.

• The Messiah also credited the Genesis creation to Elohim rather than to Himself when He said:

Mar 13:19
For in those days there will be tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the creation which Elohim [or Yahweh] created until this time, nor ever shall be.

Mat 6:30 (also mentioned in Luk 12:28)
Now if Elohim [or Yahweh] so clothes the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, will He not much more clothe you, O you of little faith?
132. Col 1:17 — “He is before all things”

“Before” is translated from the Greek word pro (Strong’s G4253) and can mean “prior to” or “superior to.”

Since the context of the passage is a new, kingdom-related creation, the Messiah could be regarded as first in time, rank, or both.

132.6 Col 1:18 — “the head of the body … the beginning … preeminence”

In addition to mentioning that the Messiah is “the firstborn from the dead,” Paul emphasizes the Messiah’s position in the assembly:

Col 1:18
And He is the head of the body, the assembly [ekklesia G1577], who is the beginning, the firstborn from the dead, that in all things He may have the preeminence.

132.7 Col 1:19-20 — “in Him all the fullness should dwell”

Col 1:19-20
19 For it pleased the Father that in Him all the fullness should dwell, 20 and by Him to reconcile all things to Himself, by Him, whether things on earth or things in heaven, having made peace through the blood of His cross.

*Fullness dwelling in the Messiah does not make Him Elohim, just as fullness dwelling in believers does not make them Elohim.*
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

rev. 8/16/2019

Page 615 of 677

132 Col 1:13-20 — “the kingdom of the Son” (v. 13)

Compare Ephesians 3:19, where believers are to “be filled with the fullness of Elohim” —

Eph 3:19

To know the love of Messiah which passes knowledge; that you may be filled with all the fullness of Elohim.

More comparison Scriptures:

Elohim dwells in believers...
2 Cor 6:16
And what agreement has the temple of Yahweh with idols? For you are the temple of the living Elohim. As Yahweh has said: I will dwell in them and walk among them. I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.

Believers are partakers of the divine nature...
2 Pet 1:4
By which have been given to us exceedingly great and precious promises, that through these you may be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.

132.8 Summary Points — Col 1:13-20

• The context of the passage is post-resurrection, with a new beginning and a new creation related to the “kingdom of the Son” (v. 13), not the Genesis 1 creation.

• An image is a likeness of the original, but it is not the original (v. 15). The fact that the Messiah is an image of Elohim proves that He is not Elohim.

• The Son works “in heaven” and “on earth” which already exist (v. 16).

• “All things” (v. 16) are within the context of the “kingdom of the Son.”
Elohim performed the Genesis 1 creation (Gen 1:1), and the Messiah testified to this point (Mar 13:19; Mat 6:30; Luk 12:28).

In Colossians 1, “the beginning” starts with the Messiah’s resurrection (v. 18).

The phrase “firstborn from the dead” reminds us that the Son died; therefore, the Son is neither eternal nor co-eternal.

Fullness dwelling in the Messiah (v. 19) does not make Him Elohim, just as fullness dwelling in believers does not make them Elohim (Col 1:19 cp. Eph 3:19).

Since Paul placed the Colossians 1 “beginning” at the Messiah’s resurrection, his readers should not misplace it at the beginning of Genesis 1.

As a final point, Colossians 1 must agree with numerous other Bible verses which state that Yahweh alone is the only true Elohim and that He created alone. See:

17. Elohim Scripture List: One True Elohim, Alone (over 40 Scriptures), p. 200

9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures), p. 115
133. Col 2:9 — “in Him dwells all the fullness of the deity”

Col 2:9
For in Him dwells all the fullness of the “Godhead” [NIV, RSV: “deity”] bodily.

133.1 Opposing Assertion

Since the fullness of deity dwells in the Messiah, He is deity!

133.2 Rebuttal

Yahweh placed the Messiah in an important position as head of the body of believers (v. 19); however, *fullness dwelling in the Messiah does not make Him deity, just as fullness dwelling in believers does not make them deity*. Compare the following verses:

Eph 3:19
To know the love of Messiah which passes knowledge; that you may be filled with all the fullness of Elohim.

2 Cor 6:16
And what agreement has the temple of Elohim with idols? For you are the temple of the living Elohim. As Elohim has said: I will *dwell in them* and walk among them. I will be their Elohim, and they shall be My people.

2 Pet 1:4
By which have been given to us exceedingly great and precious promises, that through these you may be partakers of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust.
134. 1 Tim 3:16 — NKJV: “…great is the mystery godliness [piety]: Elohim [or “He”] was manifested in the flesh…”

134. 1 Tim 3:16 is quoted below along with some inline comments, which are then elaborated upon.

1 Tim 3:16 (NKJV quoted verbatim and comments added)
And without controversy great is the mystery of godliness [Gr. *eusebeia*, i.e., piety or reverence]: God [or “He” as many translations say] was manifested in the flesh, justified in the Spirit, seen by angels, preached among the Gentiles, believed on in the world, received up in glory.

134.1 Opposing Assertion
The Messiah was the Almighty in the flesh.

Rebuttal Points:

134.2 *Eusebeia* (G2150) — piety or reverence

Among the words that define *eusebeia* are piety, devotion, reverence, and respect.

The RSV renders *eusebeia* as “religion,” drawing upon the idea of piety or devotion. The RSV also begins the next phrase with “He” instead of “God”:

1 Tim 3:16 RSV
Great indeed, we confess, is the mystery of our religion: He was manifested in the flesh, vindicated in the Spirit, seen by angels, preached among the nations, believed on in the world, taken up in glory.
While the NIV retains the word “godliness,” it also offers additional clarification. The NIV also begins the next phrase with “He” instead of “God”:

1 Tim 3:16 NIV (quoted verbatim)
Beyond all question, the mystery from which true godliness springs is great: He appeared in the flesh, was vindicated by the Spirit, was seen by angels, was preached among the nations, was believed on in the world, was taken up in glory.

134.3 “He” was manifested

In addition to the RSV and NIV, several other translations state “He” instead of “God,” including the NASB, ESV, HCSB, NET, and the ASV. “He” who died, rose from the dead, and ascended to heaven refers to the “Messiah Yeshua,” mentioned just three verses earlier:

1 Tim 3:13
For those who have served well as deacons obtain for themselves a good standing and great boldness in the faith which is in Messiah Yeshua.

Explanatory Note: Consulting Strong’s Concordance for “God” in 1 Timothy 3:16 turns up G2316, theos, the Greek word commonly rendered “God” in English Bibles. This result is because Strong’s reflects the Received Text, the Greek text upon which the KJV and NKJV “New Testaments” are based. However, the NU-Text contains “Who” (rendered “He” in many translations). NU stands for the Nestle-Aland Greek New Testament and the United Bible Societies’ Greek New Testament. The NU texts are based on numerous Greek manuscripts, some of which predate those relied upon by the Received Text. This is not to say that the Received Text is always erroneous when textual questions arise. This writer asserts that all textual evidence should be considered and that the reading which results in harmony with the context and with the scope of Scripture should be accepted. In this case, “He” (that is, the Messiah, not “God,” as rendered in some
English texts) better reflects who died, rose from the dead, and ascended to heaven.

134.4 The Mystery of Piety or Reverence

The question of how man (who has fallen) can be righteous or pure before El presents a mystery to mere human understanding:

Job 9:2 (Job speaking)
Truly I know it is so, but how can a man be righteous before El?

Job 25:4 (Bildad speaking)
How then can man be righteous before El? Or how can he be pure who is born of a woman?

Psa 130:3
If You, Yahweh, should mark iniquities, O Master, who could stand?

Ultimately, these questions are answered through means of the Messiah.

Paul elaborates on this mystery in Romans 16:25-27 —

Rom 16:25-27
25 Now to Him who is able to establish you according to my gospel and the preaching of Yeshua Messiah, according to the revelation of the mystery kept secret since the world began
26 but now has been made manifest, and by the prophetic Scriptures has been made known to all nations, according to the commandment of the everlasting Elohim, for obedience to the faith —
27 to Yahweh, alone wise, be glory through Yeshua Messiah forever. Amen.
The mystery “now has been made manifest”— It is now known; therefore, it is no longer a mystery! The goal of the process, as Paul explains in Romans, is “for obedience to the faith.”

Returning to the final phrase in 1 Timothy 3:16, the Messiah was “received up in glory” — another impossibility according to human reasoning, but the resurrection from the dead is understood in light of the Good News!

Summarizing, the mystery of piety, reverence, or devotion has nothing whatsoever to do with Elohim coming in the flesh, but rather how fallen mankind can be redeemed and have their lives transformed according to the likeness of Messiah.

134.5 “manifested” (Strong’s G5319, phaneroo)

An additional consideration is that even if Paul did state that the Almighty was “manifested in the flesh,” this does not demand the interpretation that Yeshua is the Almighty in the flesh.

“Manifested” is translated from Strong’s G5319, phaneroo, meaning:

“to render apparent (lit. or fig.)”

Paul used the same language to describe the relationship between the Messiah and His followers in 2 Corinthians 4:10-11 —

2 Cor 4:10-11
10 Always carrying about in the body the dying of the Master Yeshua, that the life of Yeshua also may be manifested [phaneroo] in our body.
11 For we who live are always delivered to death for Yeshua’s sake, that the life of Yeshua also may be manifested [phaneroo] in our mortal flesh.
Yeshua is to be manifested in believers, but believers are not Yeshua. Likewise, although Yeshua does manifest Yahweh’s character, Yeshua is not Yahweh.
135. 1 Tim 6:13-16 — The One “whom no man has seen or can see” (v. 16)

1 Tim 6:13-16
13 I urge you in the sight of Yahweh who gives life to all things, and before Messiah Yeshua who witnessed the good confession before Pontius Pilate,
14 that you keep this commandment without spot, blameless until our Master Yeshua Messiah’s appearing,
15 which He [Yahweh] will manifest in His own time, He who is the blessed and only Potentate, the King of kings and Sovereign of sovereigns,
16 who alone has immortality, dwelling in unapproachable light, whom no man has seen or can see, to whom be honor and everlasting power. Amen.

Yahweh will manifest Yeshua Messiah’s appearing, and Yahweh continues to be the subject of verses 15-16, as even the usually very Trinitarian NIV states:

1 Tim 6:15-16 NIV (quoted verbatim)
15 Which God will bring about in his own time—God, the blessed and only Ruler, the King of kings and Lord of lords,
16 who alone is immortal and who lives in unapproachable light, whom no one has seen or can see. To him be honor and might forever. Amen.

Compare:

- Yahweh will send Yeshua—

Acts 3:20-21
20 And that He may send Yeshua Messiah, who was preached to you before,
21 whom heaven must receive until the times of restoration of all things, which Yahweh has spoken by the mouth of all His holy prophets since the world began.

- “No man has seen or can see” Yahweh—

Exo 33:20
But He said, You cannot see My face; for no man shall see Me, and live.

In contrast, people had face to face conversations with the Messiah.

For more on seeing Yahweh’s face, see:

38. Seeing Yahweh’s Form, Seeing Yahweh’s Face, and the Figure of Speech “face to face” (p. 297)
We commence with quoting verses 1-2 (additional verses are quoted as the study proceeds):

Heb 1:1-2
1 Elohim, who at various times and in various ways spoke in time past to the fathers by the prophets, 2 has in these last days spoken to us by His Son, whom He has appointed heir of all things, through [Gr. dia] whom also He made the worlds [Gr. aiones].

136.1 Heb 1:1-2 — When did Elohim speak by His Son?

- “Elohim ... spoke in time past ... by the prophets.” Not until “these last days” did He speak “by His Son.”

- There is a clear distinction between when Elohim spoke by the prophets “in time past” and when He spoke by His Son “in these last days.” If He spoke by His Son in time past, then the statement is blatantly false (which it is not).

- To answer an objection: The statement does not mean that Yahweh spoke only by the prophets and by His Son. For example, Yahweh spoke directly to Adam and Eve (Gen 3:8-10), Moses (Exo 19:3, 9-10, 21, 24; Num 12:8), and the nation of Israel (Exo 20:1, 18-22; Deu 4:9-10, 33, 36; 5:4, 26; Neh 9:13). Yahweh also has spoken through angels (Gen 16:7-13; Gen 22:9-19; Gen 31:11-16; Mat 28:5; Acts 5:19-20; Acts 8:26). Now, please re-read the previous point.

- For more information, see: 57. Son: Spokesman of the “Old Testament”? (p. 375).
136.2 Heb 1:2 — “…His Son, whom He has appointed heir…”

- An heir receives something passed on by the owner.
- No one ever proclaimed in their will, “I pass my estate to me!”
- Elohim is the owner and His Son is the heir; hence, the Son is not Elohim.
- In addition, those who follow with the Son are “joint heirs” with Him —

Rom 8:17
And if children, then heirs — heirs of Yahweh and joint heirs with Messiah, if indeed we suffer with Him, that we may also be glorified together.

136.3 Heb 1:2 — “…Through [Gr. dia] whom also He made the worlds [Gr. aiones]”


- Dia: for more information and comparison verses, see:

11. Dia (G1223): “for,” “by reason of,” etc. (p. 139)

- Because of the Greek word dia, the phrase could be translated: “for or by reason of whom He made the worlds” — that is, with the Messiah in the plan (cp. 1 Pet 1:20) —

1 Pet 1:20
He indeed was foreordained before the foundation of the world, but was manifest in these last times for you.

- The Messiah also credited the Genesis creation to Elohim rather than to Himself when He said:
Mar 13:19
For in those days there will be tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the creation which Elohim [or Yahweh] created until this time, nor ever shall be.

Mat 6:30 (also mentioned in Luk 12:28)
Now if Elohim [or Yahweh] so clothes the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, will He not much more clothe you, O you of little faith?

• Also, compare many verses which identify Yahweh as the Creator; see:
  9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures), p. 115

2. “He made the worlds” [aiones, plural of Strong’s G165]

G165 aion, ahee-ohn’; ... properly, an age; by extension, perpetuity (also past); by implication, the world; specially (Jewish) a Messianic period (present or future):—age, course, eternal, (for) ever(-more), (n-)ever, (beginning of the, while the) world (began, without end).

Notice that the Jewish perspective of aion can refer to “a Messianic period (present or future).”

• Since the book of Hebrews was written to the Hebrews, the Jewish perspective of Messianic time periods may precisely fit the writer’s intent.

• Moreover, the context of Hebrews 1:1-2 mentions that the prophets spoke “in time past” as compared to when the Son spoke “in these last days,” which is thus a Messianic period.

• In addition, Hebrews 2:5 mentions the Messianic age to come:
Heb 2:5
For He has not put the world to come, of which we speak, in subjection to angels.

• These factors strengthen the view that the author had Messianic ages in mind as he penned Hebrews 1:2.

Note: This is not to say that aiones could never refer to the Genesis creation. As Strong’s definition states, aion can imply “the world,” and it is evidently this meaning used in Hebrews 11:3-4, where the context appears to refer to the Genesis creation, followed by a recap of history beginning with the account of Cain and Abel from the early part of Genesis:

Heb 11:3-4
3 By faith we understand that the worlds [aiones] were framed by the word of Yahweh, so that the things which are seen were not made of things which are visible.
4 By faith Abel offered to Yahweh a more excellent sacrifice than Cain, through which he obtained witness that he was righteous, Yahweh testifying of his gifts; and through it he being dead still speaks.

136.4 Heb 1:3 — “…The express image of His person…”

Heb 1:3-4
3 Who being the brightness of His glory and the express image of His person [not persons], and upholding all things by the word of His power, when He had by Himself purged our sins, sat down at the right hand of the Majesty on high,
4 having become so much better than the angels, as He has by inheritance obtained a more excellent name than they.

• An image is a likeness of the original, but it is not the original.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry
rev. 8/16/2019
Page 629 of 677

- The fact that the Messiah is an image of Elohim proves that He is not Elohim.

136.5 Heb 1:5-7 — “firstborn”; KJV: “firstbegotten”

Heb 1:5-7
5 For to which of the angels did He ever say: You are My Son, today I have begotten You? And again: I will be to Him a Father, and He shall be to Me a Son?
6 But when He again brings the firstborn [KJV: “firstbegotten”] into the world, He says: Let all the angels of Yahweh worship Him.
7 And of the angels He says: Who makes His angels spirits and His ministers a flame of fire.

“Firstborn” possibly refers to the fact that the Messiah was the firstborn from the dead to everlasting life, as Colossians 1:18 also refers to Him (remember, Hebrews was written after the Messiah’s resurrection from the dead, looking back on His life).

If “firstbegotten” is more accurate, this could refer to the Messiah’s conception in Mary’s womb.

136.6 Heb 1:8 — “But to the Son He says: Your throne O Elohim, is forever and ever…”

Heb 1:8
But to the Son He says: Your throne, O Elohim [Gr. Theos], is forever and ever; a scepter of righteousness is the scepter of Your kingdom.

Hebrews 1:8 quotes Psalm 45:6, which spoke prophetically of the Messiah —

Psa 45:6
Your throne, O Elohim, is forever and ever; a scepter of righteousness is the scepter of Your kingdom.
1. **Theos and Elohim — various applications:** It is important to note that the Greek word *theos*, and its Hebrew counterpart, *elohim*, can apply to various capacities of authority, depending on context. Verse 9 immediately demonstrates this fact by stating “…*Theos*, Your *Theos*, has anointed You…,” showing that the Son *has an Elohim!* Since the Son *has* an Elohim, He cannot also *be* that Elohim. More on this shortly. First, for further confirmation that *elohim* and *theos* are sometimes applied to people, Psalm 82:6 and John 10:34 provide examples of these terms as applied to judges:

Psa 82:2, 6-7

2 How long will you judge unjustly, and show partiality to the wicked? Selah
6 I said, *You are elohim* [commonly rendered “gods”], and all of you are children of the Most High.
7 But you shall die like men [proving that they are men], and fall like one of the princes.

Joh 10:34

Yeshua answered them, Is it not written in your law, “I [remember, this is a quote from Psalm 82:6, and thus refers to Yahweh] said, *You are theos* [commonly rendered “gods”]?

Rather than put human beings on par with deity, *elohim* and *theos* apply to a degree appropriate with the context of their use.

2. **Your throne … forever:** As for the Messiah’s throne being forever, remember that Yahweh promised David that his throne would be established forever. —

2 Sam 7:12-13

12 When your days are fulfilled and you rest with your fathers, I will set up your seed after you, who will come from your body, and I will establish his kingdom.
13 He shall build a house for My name, and I will establish the throne of his kingdom **forever**.
Ultimately, this reign will be carried out through the Messiah, who also bears the Messianic title “Son of David.”

136.7 Heb 1:9 — “…Elohim, Your Elohim, has anointed You…”

Heb 1:9
You have loved righteousness and hated lawlessness; therefore **Elohim, Your Elohim, has anointed You** with the oil of gladness more than Your companions.

Hebrews 1:9 quotes Psalm 45:7, which spoke prophetically of the Messiah —

Psa 45:7
You love righteousness and hate wickedness; therefore **Elohim, Your Elohim, has anointed You** with the oil of gladness more than Your companions.

1. **Elohim, Your Elohim**: The Son *has an Elohim!* Since the Son *has* an Elohim, He cannot also *be* that Elohim.

2. **Has anointed You**: Who anointed who? Yahweh, the Most High Elohim, “the only true Elohim” (Joh 17:3), the only Deity, anointed the Messiah, a man, to hold a position of authority. Incidentally, this passage also demonstrates the singular use of elohim. This verse mentions Elohim twice, once with reference to Yahweh and once with reference to the Messiah. One anointed another, showing each is *singular*. For further proof of the singular use of Elohim, see:

   **16. Elohim: Plural or Singular when referring to the Supreme Being?** (p. 186)

For further proof that the Messiah is a man, see:

   **50. Son: Man & Son of Man Scripture Lists (over 100 Scriptures),** p. 346
136.8 Heb 1:10-12 — “You, Yahweh [NKJV: “LORD”], in the beginning laid the foundation of the earth...”

Heb 1:10-12
10 And: You, Yahweh [NKJV: “LORD”], in the beginning laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the work of Your hands.  
11 They will perish, but You remain; and they will all grow old like a garment;  
12 Like a cloak You will fold them up, and they will be changed. But You are the same, and Your years will not fail.

1. Summary Answer:

As the NKJV text indicates using LORD in all uppercase, the reference here is to Yahweh.

Verse 13 also indicates Yahweh, for “He” who was just spoken of in vv. 10-12 is also the one who said, “Sit at My right hand, till I make your enemies Your footstool.”

Heb 1:13
But to which of the angels has He ever said: Sit at My right hand, till I make Your enemies Your footstool?

Hebrews 1:10-12 quotes Psalm 102:25-27, which unquestionably refers to Yahweh (details available below).

Though the Son was referred to in previous verses of Hebrews 1, in verse 10, the writer of Hebrews breaks into rejoicing, praising Yahweh the Most High, the Creator of all things, unchangeable, and eternal. Undoubtedly therefore, Yahweh is reliable and has the power to consummate His plans and promises, and it is He who appointed the Messiah to His respective position.

2. Further Details — Hebrews 1:10-12 quotes Psalm 102:25-27
Psa 102:25-27
25 Of old You laid the foundation of the earth, and the heavens are the work of Your hands.
26 They will perish, but You will endure; yes, they will all grow old like a garment; like a cloak You will change them, and they will be changed.
27 But You are the same, and Your years will have no end.

- The context of Psalm 102 is a prayer to Yahweh:

  Psa 102 Title
  A Prayer of the afflicted, when he is overwhelmed and pours out his complaint before Yahweh.

  Psa 102:1
  Hear my prayer, O Yahweh, and let my cry come to You.

- In verse 25, who is “You” in “You laid the foundation of the earth”? According to the context, it refers to Yahweh, who is mentioned 8 times in Psalm 102 —

  1) Psa 102:1
     Hear my prayer, O Yahweh, and let my cry come to You.

  2) Psa 102:12
     But You, O Yahweh, shall endure forever, and the remembrance of Your name to all generations.

  3) Psa 102:15
     So the nations shall fear the name of Yahweh, and all the kings of the earth Your glory.

  4) Psa 102:16
     For Yahweh shall build up Zion; He shall appear in His glory.
5) Psa 102:18
This will be written for the generation to come, that a people yet to be created may praise Yahweh [or “Yah” (as the short form appears in the Hebrew text here)].

6) Psa 102:19
For He looked down from the height of His sanctuary; from heaven Yahweh viewed the earth.

7) Psa 102:21
To declare the name of Yahweh in Zion, and His praise in Jerusalem,

8) Psa 102:22
When the peoples are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to serve Yahweh.

Also, notice these additional factors in the context of Psalm 102:

- Verse 25 refers all the way back to the beginning, at creation.

- Verse 26 then states that the creation will eventually grow old and perish, but the Creator “will endure”; He will neither perish nor grow old.

- Verse 27 adds that the Creator’s “years will have no end.”

Accordingly, in Hebrews 1:10, the New King James Version translators used “LORD” in all caps, thus indicating they understood that it refers to Yahweh.

However:

- The Messiah died, perished, and His years had an end.

- Moreover, according to the Messiah’s own words, He credited Yahweh with the creation rather than Himself when He said:
Mar 13:19
For in those days there will be tribulation, such as has not been since the beginning of the creation which Elohim [or Yahweh] created until this time, nor ever shall be.

Mat 6:30 (also mentioned in Luk 12:28)
Now if Elohim [or Yahweh] so clothes the grass of the field, which today is, and tomorrow is thrown into the oven, will He not much more clothe you, O you of little faith?

- For many more verses which identify Yahweh as the Creator; see:

  9. Creator is Yahweh Alone Scripture List (over 100 Scriptures), p. 115
137. Heb 10:5 — “a body You have prepared for Me”

Heb 10:5
Therefore, **when** He came into the world, He said: Sacrifice and offering You did not desire, but **a body You have prepared for Me**.

“... **a body You have prepared for Me**” refers to a prophetic statement from Psalm 40:6* in some Septuagint manuscripts [*LXX chapter/verse numbering may vary].

- In Hebrews 10:5, the word “**when**” gives the reference point: “**when** He came into the world, He said: Sacrifice and offering You did not desire, but **a body You have prepared for Me**.”

- Accordingly, **when** He came into the world is **when** His prophesied of body came into being.

- **When** did Yeshua come into the world? **When** He was conceived.

Addendum — Psa 40:6 from different Septuagint versions:

Psa 40:6* LXX (Brenton)
Sacrifice and offering thou wouldest not; but **a body hast thou prepared me**: whole-burnt-offering and sacrifice for sin thou didst not require.

Psa 39:7* NETS
(6) Sacrifice and offering you did not want, but **ears you fashioned for me**. Whole burnt offering and one for sin you did not request.

* LXX chapter/verse numbering may vary.
138. Heb 11:24-26 — Moses esteemed “…the reproach of Messiah greater riches than the treasures of Egypt…”

Heb 11:24-26
24 By faith Moses, when he became of age, refused to be called the son of Pharaoh’s daughter,
25 choosing rather to suffer affliction with the people of Yahweh than to enjoy the passing pleasures of sin,
26 esteeming the reproach of Messiah greater riches than the treasures in Egypt; for he looked to the reward.

138.1 Pre-Existence Assertion

Moses esteemed the reproach of Messiah; therefore, the Messiah pre-existed in the time of Moses.

138.2 Rebuttal

The Messiah had not yet suffered reproach during Moses’ lifetime and would not do so until over a thousand years later; therefore, this passage cannot be used to prove Pre-Existence.

The NIV clarifies that Moses “…was looking ahead to his reward” (emphasis added)—

Heb 11:26 NIV
He regarded disgrace for the sake of Messiah as of greater value than the treasures of Egypt, because he was looking ahead to his reward.

Moses foresaw and respected the ultimate redemption to come in the Messiah, and consequently, he lived a life of faithfulness rather than enjoy the pleasures of sin for a season.
Hebrews 11:39-40 verifies that Moses did not receive the promise during his lifetime; instead, Yahweh reserved it for a future date—

Heb 11:39-40
39 And all these [including Moses], having obtained a good testimony through faith, did not receive the promise,
40 Yahweh having provided something better for us, that they should not be made perfect apart from us.
139. 1 Pet 1:10-12 — “…the spirit of Messiah who was in…” the prophets

1 Pet 1:10-12

10 Of this salvation the prophets have inquired and searched carefully, who prophesied of the grace that would come to you, 11 searching what, or what manner of time, the spirit of Messiah who was in them was indicating when He [KJV: “it”] testified beforehand the sufferings of Messiah and the glories that would follow. 12 To them it was revealed that, not to themselves, but to us they were ministering the things which now have been reported to you through those who have preached the gospel to you by the Holy Spirit sent from heaven--things which angels desire to look into.

139.1 Pre-Existence Assertion

Because the spirit of Messiah was in the prophets, the Messiah therefore existed at that time.

139.2 Rebuttal

This passage uses the phrase “spirit of Messiah” because it foretells of events associated with the Messiah.

Notice, the prophets...

- “… prophesied of the grace that would come …” (v. 10)
- “… testified beforehand the sufferings of Messiah and the glories that would follow” (v. 11)

In similar fashion, Scripture also associates other terms with the spirit depending on the function described:
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

rev. 8/16/2019

Page 640 of 677

139. 1 Pet 1:10-12 — “…the spirit of Messiah who was in…” the prophets

- **Adoption**

  Rom 8:15
  For you did not receive the spirit of bondage again to fear, but you received the **spirit of adoption** by whom we cry out, Abba, Father.

- **Glory**

  1 Pet 4:14
  If you are reproached for the name of Messiah, blessed are you, for the **spirit of glory** and of Yahweh rests upon you. On their part He is blasphemed, but on your part He is glorified.

- **Grace**

  Heb 10:29
  Of how much worse punishment, do you suppose, will he be thought worthy who has trampled the Son of Yahweh underfoot, counted the blood of the covenant by which he was sanctified a common thing, and insulted the **spirit of grace**?

- **Holiness**

  Rom 1:4
  And declared to be the Son of Yahweh with power according to the **spirit of holiness**, by the resurrection from the dead.

- **Truth**

  Joh 14:17
  The **spirit of truth**, whom the world cannot receive, because it neither sees him nor knows him; but you know him, for he dwells with you and will be in you.
139. 1 Pet 1:10-12 — “…the spirit of Messiah who was in…” the prophets

- **Wisdom and Revelation**

  Eph 1:17
  That the El of our Master Yeshua Messiah, the Father of glory, may give to you the **spirit of wisdom and revelation** in the knowledge of Him.
140. 1 Pet 3:19 — “...He went and preached to the spirits in prison”

Verses 18-20 are shown for additional context:

1 Pet 3:18-20
18 For Messiah also suffered once for sins, the just for the unjust, that He might bring us to Yahweh, being put to death in the flesh but made alive by the spirit,
19 by whom [hos G3739; KJV: “by which”; ESV, NASB, NRSV, RSV: “in which”] also He went and preached to the spirits in prison,
20 who formerly were disobedient, when once the Divine longsuffering waited in the days of Noah, while the ark was being prepared, in which a few, that is, eight souls, were saved through water.

140.1 Trinitarian Assertion

The Messiah’s body died but His spirit lived on, by which He went and preached to imprisoned spirits while His body lay dead in the grave.

140.2 Rebuttal

The Messiah was “made alive by the spirit” (v. 18) when He arose from the dead, and He then “went and preached to the spirits in prison” (v. 19).

Even the usually very Trinitarian NIV clarifies that He preached to imprisoned spirits “After being made alive...” —

1 Pet 3:19 NIV2011
After being made alive, he went and made proclamation to the imprisoned spirits.
“Preached to the spirits in prison” — A possible explanation of preaching to the spirits in prison is that after the Messiah arose, He heralded His victorious resurrection to the angels (also called spirits in the Bible – Heb 1:7) chained in tartaroo and reserved for judgment.

Compare:

Heb 1:7
And of the angels He says: Who makes His angels spirits and His ministers a flame of fire.

2 Pet 2:4
For if Yahweh did not spare the angels who sinned, but cast them down to hell [tartaroo G5020] and delivered them into chains of darkness, to be reserved for judgment.

Jude 1:6
And the angels who did not keep their proper domain, but left their own abode, He has reserved in everlasting chains under darkness for the judgment of the great day.

Additionally, if the Messiah’s body died but His spirit lived on, then He didn’t really die, which would also mean that He didn’t pay for our sins because “the wages of sin is death” (Rom 6:23).

Rom 6:23
For the wages of sin is death, but the gift of Yahweh is eternal life in Messiah Yeshua our Master.

Death is the total cessation of life and breath and being.
141. 1 Joh 3:16 — KJV: “Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us...”

1 Joh 3:16 KJV (quoted verbatim)
Hereby perceive we the love of God, because he laid down his life for us: and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

The KJV reads as if the Almighty, the Eternal, laid down His life for us. However, the phrase “of God” is in italics, meaning it was not in the original but was supplied by the translators. Numerous translations leave out the added words “of God.” Several examples follow:

1 Joh 3:16 NKJV
By this we know love, because He laid down His life for us. And we also ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

1 Joh 3:16 NIV
This is how we know what love is: Yeshua Messiah laid down his life for us. And we ought to lay down our lives for our brothers and sisters.

1 Joh 3:16 RSV
By this we know love, that he laid down his life for us; and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.

1 Joh 3:16 NASB
We know love by this, that He laid down His life for us; and we ought to lay down our lives for the brethren.
142. 1 John 5:7-8 — “these three are one” — textual evidence for omitting

1 John 5:7-8

7 For there are three that bear witness in heaven: the Father, the Word, and the Holy Spirit; and these three are one.

8 And there are three that bear witness on earth: the Spirit, the water, and the blood; and these three agree as one.

NKJV Text Note:

NU, M omit the words from in heaven (v. 7) through on earth (v. 8). Only four or five very late mss. contain these words in Greek.

— Author’s Note: For further information on the NU and M text sources mentioned, see: 1.3 Textual Evidence (p. 30).

The NIV Study Bible text note on 1 John 5:7-8 states:

Late manuscripts of the Vulgate testify in heaven: the Father, the Word and the Holy Spirit, and these three are one. And there are three that testify on earth: the (not found in any Greek manuscript before the sixteenth century).


The KJV “New Testament” is based on the Textus Receptus, Latin for “Received Text,” which refers to the Greek “New Testament” assembled by Erasmus in the 1500’s.

• Erasmus’ first edition Greek text was published in 1516.

• The second edition was in 1519.
It was not until Erasmus’ third edition (1522) that the added text appeared in 1 John 5:7-8.

The fourth edition was in 1527.

The fifth and final edition was in 1535.

The Wikipedia article “Desiderius Erasmus” also comments on the added text:

The first and second edition texts did not include the passage (1 John 5:7–8) that has become known as the Comma Johanneum. Erasmus had been unable to find those verses in any Greek manuscript, but one was supplied to him during production of the third edition. That manuscript is now thought to be a 1520 creation from the Latin Vulgate, which likely got the verses from a fifth-century marginal gloss in a Latin copy of I John. The Roman Catholic Church decreed that the Comma Johanneum was open to dispute (June 2, 1927), and it is rarely included in modern scholarly translations.

— “Desiderius Erasmus,” Wikipedia.
URL (accessed 2/17/2014):
http://en.wikipedia.org/wiki/Desiderius_Erasmus
143. 1 Joh 5:20 — “This” (or “He” in some translations) refers to Yahweh, the remote noun

1 Joh 5:20
And we know that the Son of Yahweh has come and has given us an understanding, that we may know Him who is true; and we are in Him who is true, in His Son Yeshua Messiah. This is the true Elohim and eternal life.

143.1 Opposing Assertion

The closest noun to the word “This” is “Yeshua;” therefore, Yeshua is “the true Elohim.”

143.2 Rebuttal Overview

In English grammar, it is customary for the pronoun to refer to the nearest noun. In 1 John 5:20, however, “This” refers to the remote noun, Yahweh. Please see the following points.

143.3 Scripture Comparisons Validating References to Remote Nouns

2 Joh 1:7
For many deceivers have gone out into the world who do not confess Yeshua Messiah as coming in the flesh. This is a deceiver and an antimessiah.

In the verse above, match “This” with the noun to which it refers.

If “This” refers to the closest noun, Yeshua the Messiah is a deceiver! Clearly, “This” refers to the remote noun “deceivers,” who “have gone out into the world who do not confess Yeshua Messiah as coming in the flesh.”
143. 1 Joh 5:20 — “This” (or “He” in some translations) refers to Yahweh, the remote noun

Acts 4:10-11
10 Let it be known to you all, and to all the people of Israel, that by the name of Yeshua Messiah of Nazareth, whom you crucified, whom Elohim raised from the dead, by Him this man stands here before you whole.
11 This is the stone which was rejected by you builders, which has become the chief cornerstone.

If “This” refers to the closest noun, then the man who was healed “has become the chief cornerstone.” Unmistakably, “This” refers to the remote noun “Yeshua.”

Acts 7:17-19
17 But when the time of the promise drew near which Elohim had sworn to Abraham, the people grew and multiplied in Egypt
18 till another king arose who did not know Joseph.
19 This man dealt treacherously with our people, and oppressed our forefathers, making them expose their babies, so that they might not live.

If “This man” refers to the closest noun, then Joseph dealt treacherously with the people, oppressed the forefathers, and murdered babies. Unquestionably, “This man” refers to the remote noun, the king of Egypt.

143.4 “This is the true Elohim and eternal life.” Who is?

In 1 John 5:20, “Him who is true” is mentioned twice, and both times it refers to Yahweh, indicating that John meant his audience to understand that “the true Elohim” refers to the same being.

1 Joh 5:20
And we know that the Son of Yahweh has come and has given us an understanding, that we may know Him who is true; and we are in Him who is true, in His Son Yeshua Messiah. This is the true Elohim and eternal life.
John also wrote:

Joh 17:3
And **this is eternal life**, that they may know **You, the only true Elohim**, and Yeshua Messiah whom **You have sent**.

Also, compare:

1 Th 1:9-10
9 For they themselves declare concerning us what manner of entry we had to you, and how you turned to **Yahweh** from idols to serve the living and **true Elohim**, 10 and to wait for **His Son** from heaven, whom **He** raised from the dead, even Yeshua who delivers us from the wrath to come.

Jer 10:10
But **Yahweh is the true Elohim**; He is the living Elohim and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth will tremble, and the nations will not be able to endure His indignation.

Numerous other Scriptures identify the one, true Elohim, see:
17. **Elohim Scripture List: One True Elohim, Alone (over 40 Scriptures)**, p. 200

143.5 1 Joh 5:20 — Conclusion

A pronoun does not always refer to the noun immediately preceding it. In 1 John 5:20, “This is the true Elohim” refers to Yahweh. The context plus a multitude of other Scriptures confirm that **Yahweh is the only true Elohim**.
144. Jude 1:14 — “…the Master comes with ten thousands of His saints”

Jude 1:14-15
14 Now Enoch, the seventh from Adam, prophesied about these men also, saying, Behold, the Master comes with ten thousands of His saints,
15 to execute judgment on all, to convict all who are irreverent among them of all their irreverent deeds which they have committed in an irreverent way, and of all the harsh things which irreverent sinners have spoken against Him.

“To execute judgment on all, to convict all,” etc., indicates that Jude spoke of the future return of the Messiah.

In contrast, Deuteronomy 33:1-2 states that Yahweh “came with ten thousands of saints” at Mount Sinai (an event which already occurred in the past):

Deu 33:1-2
1 Now this is the blessing with which Moses the man of Elohim blessed the children of Israel before his death.
2 And he said: Yahweh came from Sinai, and dawned on them from Seir; He shone forth from Mount Paran, and He came with ten thousands of saints; from His right hand came a fiery law for them.

• Because of the similarity in wording between Jude and Deuteronomy concerning coming with “ten thousands” of saints, some may assert that the Messiah, in a pre-existent form, was Yahweh in Deuteronomy 33, but this is not so.

• At the Messiah’s return, the resurrected saints will be “caught up ... to meet the Master in the air” (1 Th 4:17, quoted below), and they will, therefore, accompany Him to Earth. Thus, the Messiah will come with a multitude of saints. This event is different than the event in Deuteronomy 33.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence

By: Chuck Henry

144. Jude 1:14 — “...the Master comes with ten thousands of His saints”

- Take each passage in its context:
  - Yahweh “came with ten thousands of saints” at Sinai.
  - In the future, the Messiah will come “with ten thousands of His saints.”
  - A multitude of saints accompanies each of these individuals at different times.
  - Thus, the Messiah is not Yahweh in Deuteronomy 33.

Scriptures:

1 Th 3:13
So that He may establish your hearts blameless in holiness before our Elohim and Father at the coming of our Master Yeshua Messiah with all His saints.

1 Th 4:13-18
13 But I do not want you to be ignorant, brethren, concerning those who have fallen asleep, lest you sorrow as others who have no hope.
14 For if we believe that Yeshua died and rose again, even so Yahweh will bring with Him those who sleep in Yeshua.
15 For this we say to you by the word of the Master, that we who are alive and remain until the coming of the Master will by no means precede those who are asleep.
16 For the Master Himself will descend from heaven with a shout, with the voice of an archangel, and with the trumpet of Yahweh. And the dead in Messiah will rise first.
17 Then we who are alive and remain shall be caught up together with them in the clouds to meet the Master in the air. And thus we shall always be with the Master.
18 Therefore comfort one another with these words.
145. Revelation Passages — Alpha and Omega, Beginning and End, First and Last

See: 7. Alpha and Omega, Beginning and End, First and Last (p. 99)
146. Rev 1:12-16 — One Like the Son of Man cp. Dan 10:5-6

146.1 Introduction with Brief Commentary

Revelation 1:12-16 is quoted below with brief comments enclosed in brackets; further details follow thereafter. In prophetic descriptions, it is not unusual for different beings to have similar features, as noted below.

Rev 1:12-16
12 Then I turned to see the voice that spoke with me [an angel representing Yeshua (cp. Rev 1:1-2; 22:16)]. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands,
13 and in the midst of the seven lampstands One like the Son of Man, clothed with a garment down to the feet and girded about the chest with a golden band [Rev 15:6 says seven angels have “their chests girded with golden bands”].
14 His head and hair were white like wool [Dan 7:9 says the Ancient of Days has hair “like pure wool,” and v. Dan 7:13 says “One like the Son of Man … came to the Ancient of Days”], as white as snow, and His eyes like a flame of fire;
15 His feet were like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace, and His voice as the sound of many waters [Eze 43:2 describes “the Elohim of Israel” with a “voice like the sound of many waters”];
16 He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength [Rev 10:1 says an angel’s “face was like the sun”].

Compare:

Dan 10:5-6
5 I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold, a certain man clothed in linen, whose waist was girded with gold of Uphaz!
6 His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his eyes like torches of fire, his arms and feet like burnished bronze in color, and the sound of his words like the voice of a multitude.

Also, see:

Eze 43:2
And behold, the glory of the Elohim of Israel came from the way of the east. His voice was like the sound of many waters; and the earth shone with His glory.

Dan 7:9
I watched till thrones were put in place, and the Ancient of Days was seated; His garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head was like pure wool. His throne was a fiery flame, its wheels a burning fire.

146.2 Trinitarian and Pre-Existence Assertions

Trinitarian Assertion: Revelation describes “One like the Son of Man” with some attributes previously used by Ezekiel and Daniel to describe the Ancient of Days and the Elohim of Israel; therefore, the Son is the Ancient of Days and the Elohim of Israel.

Pre-Existence Assertion: Revelation describes “One like the Son of Man” with attributes previously used by Daniel when he saw “a certain man”; therefore, the Son pre-existed.

146.3 Rebuttal

In prophetic descriptions, it is not unusual for different beings to have similar features; notice the comparisons below.

The Ancient of Days and Hair Like Wool (Rev 1:13-14; Dan 7:9, 13) —
Dan 7:9, 13
9 I watched till thrones were put in place, and the Ancient of Days was seated; His garment was white as snow, and the hair of His head was like pure wool. His throne was a fiery flame, its wheels a burning fire;
13 I was watching in the night visions, and behold, One like the Son of Man, coming with the clouds of heaven! He came to the Ancient of Days, and they brought Him near before Him.

- Hair like wool — Daniel 7:9 and Revelation 1:14 are the only two verses in the Bible which mention hair like wool, and Daniel 7:13 is the only verse in the early writings where the phrase “One like the Son of Man” appears.

- However, in this case, the Ancient of Days is described with hair like wool rather than “One like the Son of Man.”

- Also, in this prophecy, “One like the Son of Man . . . came to the Ancient of Days,” showing that they are different individuals.

Angels — Even angels are described with some of the same features as the Ancient of Days and “One like the Son of Man”:

Rev 15:6
And out of the temple came the seven angels having the seven plagues, clothed in pure bright linen [Dan 7:9 says the garment of the Ancient of Days “was white as snow”], and having their chests girded with golden bands [Rev 1:13 says One like the Son of Man was “girded about the chest with a golden band”].

Rev 10:1
I saw still another mighty angel coming down from heaven, clothed with a cloud. And a rainbow was on his head, his face was like the sun [Rev 1:16 says of One like the Son of Man, “His countenance was like the sun shining in its strength”], and his feet like pillars of fire.
“His voice as the sound of many waters” (Rev 1:15 cp. Eze 43:2, both verses quoted above) —

- Revelation 1:15 uses this description for the voice of “One like the Son of Man.”

- Ezekiel 43:2 uses it to describe the voice of the Elohim of Israel.

- Although prophecy describes both with this type of voice, there is only one true Elohim, and He is neither a man nor a son of man (Num 23:19; Hos 11:9; Joh 17:3; Jer 10:10; 1 Tim 2:5; quoted below).

Num 23:19
El is not a man, that He should lie, nor a son of man, that He should repent. Has He said, and will He not do? Or has He spoken, and will He not make it good?

Hos 11:9
I will not execute the fierceness of My anger; I will not again destroy Ephraim. For I am El, and not man, the Holy One in your midst; and I will not come with terror.

To reiterate:

- El is neither a man nor a son of man.

  But the Messiah is called both.

Joh 17:3
And this is eternal life, that they may know You, the only true Elohim, and Yeshua Messiah whom You have sent.
**Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence**

By: Chuck Henry  
rev. 8/16/2019  
Page 657 of 677

146. Rev 1:12-16 — One Like the Son of Man cp. Dan 10:5-6

Jer 10:10  
But **Yahweh is the true Elohim**: He is the living Elohim and the everlasting King. At His wrath the earth will tremble, and the nations will not be able to endure His indignation.

1 Tim 2:5  
For **there is one Elohim** and one Mediator **between** Elohim and men, the **Man** Messiah Yeshua.

**Daniel 10:5-6 compared to Revelation 1:12-16** — These passages list several similar attributes, though the descriptions are not 100% identical.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Dan 10:5-6</th>
<th>Rev 1:12-16</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5 I lifted my eyes and looked, and behold,</td>
<td>12 Then I turned to see the voice that spoke with me. And having turned I saw seven golden lampstands,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>a certain <strong>man</strong> clothed in linen,</td>
<td>13 and in the midst of the seven lampstands</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>whose <strong>waist</strong> [H4975 <em>mothen</em>: “the waist or small of the back”] was <strong>girded with gold</strong> of Uphaz!</td>
<td>and <strong>girded about the chest</strong> [G3149 <em>mastos</em>: “breast”] with a golden band.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6 His body was like beryl, his face like the appearance of lightning, his <strong>eyes</strong> like torches of fire,</td>
<td>14 His head and hair were white like wool, as white as snow, and His <strong>eyes</strong> like a flame of fire;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>his arms and <strong>feet</strong> like burnished <strong>bronze</strong> in color,</td>
<td>15 His <strong>feet</strong> were like fine brass, as if refined in a furnace,</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>and the sound of his words like the <strong>voice</strong> of a <strong>multitude</strong>.</td>
<td>and His <strong>voice</strong> as the sound of <strong>many waters</strong>;</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16 He had in His right hand seven stars, out of His mouth went a sharp two-edged sword, and His</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Document hyperlinks are “clickable” and jump to their described location. Alt + Left Arrow on keyboard returns to previous location. (Exception: This functionality may not work with some older computers or PDF software.)
Again, the passages contain several similar attributes, but the descriptions are not 100% identical. Nevertheless, let us further pursue this matter.

"Then I turned to see the voice that spoke with me” (Rev 1:12a.) — For accuracy, we should notice what John reported at the outset, in verse 1, which is that an angel representing Yeshua the Messiah spoke to him:

Rev 1:1-2
1 The Revelation of Yeshua Messiah, which Yahweh gave Him to show His servants-- things which must shortly take place. And He sent and signified it by His angel to His servant John,
2 who bore witness to the word of Yahweh, and to the testimony of Yeshua Messiah, to all things that he saw.

Also, see:

Rev 22:16
I, Yeshua, have sent My angel to testify to you [i.e., to John] these things in the assemblies. I am the Root and the Offspring of David, the Bright and Morning Star.

Let us further compare this with Daniel 10.

The “man” in Daniel 10:5 is later described as having the likeness of a man:

Dan 10:14-18
14 Now I have come to make you understand what will happen to your people in the latter days, for the vision refers to many days yet to come.
15 When he had spoken such words to me, I turned my face toward the ground and became speechless.
16 And suddenly, one having the likeness of the sons of men touched my lips; then I opened my mouth and spoke, saying to him who stood before me, My master, because of the vision my sorrows have overwhelmed me, and I have retained no strength.
17 For how can this servant of my master talk with you, my master? As for me, no strength remains in me now, nor is any breath left in me.
18 Then again, the one having the likeness of a man touched me and strengthened me.

While Daniel 10 does not contain the word “angel,” indications are that this is exactly what Daniel saw. Several Scriptures document similar encounters:

- Jacob wrestled with a “man” who was really an angel (Gen 32:24; Hos 12:2-5). For more details, see: 42.10 Gen 32:24-30 — Jacob Wrestles with Elohim (i.e., an angel acting as Elohim’s agent; cp. Hos 12:2-5), p. 315.

- Manoah and his wife encountered a “man” who was really an angel (Jdg 13:1-25, the entire chapter). For more details, see: 42.15 Jdg 13 — Manoah and His Wife Encounter the Angel of Yahweh, p. 320.

- Luke records “two men” at Yeshua’s tomb after the resurrection (Luk 24:4); John calls them “two angels” (Joh 20:12).

Luk 24:2-4
2 But they [the women visiting the tomb] found the stone rolled away from the tomb.
3 Then they went in and did not find the body of the Master Yeshua.
4 And it happened, as they were greatly perplexed about this, that behold, two men stood by them in shining garments.
Joh 20:11-12
11 But Mary stood outside by the tomb weeping, and as
she wept, she stooped down and looked into the tomb.
12 And she saw two angels in white sitting, one at the
head and the other at the feet, where the body of
Yeshua had lain.

The context of Daniel 10 and several supporting passages indicate that Daniel encountered an angel, not the Son in a pre-existent form, as the Son was never an angel (see: 42.4 The Son was Never an Angel, p. 308).

Review:

- In prophetic descriptions, it is not unusual for different beings to have similar features.

- There is one true Elohim, and He is neither a man nor a son of man (Num 23:19; Hos 11:9; Joh 17:3; Jer 10:10; 1 Tim 2:5).

- In Revelation, an angel representing Yeshua the Messiah spoke to John.

- The context of Daniel 10 and several supporting passages indicate that Daniel encountered an angel, not the Son in a pre-existent form, as the Son was never an angel (see: 42.4 The Son was Never an Angel, p. 308).
147. Rev 3:14 — “the Beginning [or Ruler] of the creation of Yahweh”

Rev 3:14
And to the angel of the assembly of the Laodiceans write, These things says the Amen, the Faithful and True Witness, the Beginning of the creation of Yahweh.

147.1 Opposing Assertions

**Pre-Existence Doctrine:** Asserts that the Messiah is the first thing Yahweh created, in turn, the Messiah created everything else.

**Trinitarian Doctrine (and Rebuttal):** If Trinitarians assert that the translation “beginning” is correct and that it thus proves the Trinity, then it should be noted that the text also states, “of the creation of Yahweh.” Consequently, this statement would then make a strong argument *against* the Trinity because it would refer to the Son as a *created being*, not “God” (to use common Trinitarian language).

147.2 Rebuttal

For the Trinitarian rebuttal, see above.

The word “beginning” is translated from the Greek word *arche*, which can mean:

“...chief (in various applications of order, time, place, or rank).”

— *Strong’s G746*.

The *New English Translation* translators’ note states:

54 *tn* Or “the beginning of God’s creation”; or “the ruler of God’s creation.” From a linguistic standpoint all three meanings for ἀρχή.
Trinity, Oneness, Duality, and Pre-Existence
By: Chuck Henry

147. Rev 3:14 — “the Beginning [or Ruler] of the creation of Yahweh”

(archē) are possible. The term is well attested in both LXX (Gen 40:13, 21; 41:13) and intertestamental Jewish literature (2 Macc 4:10, 50) as meaning “ruler, authority” (BDAG 138 s.v. 6).

— URL (accessed 6/14/2019):
https://netbible.org/bible/Revelation+3

The NIV2011 is an example of a translation which uses “ruler”:

Rev 3:14 NIV2011
To the angel of the assembly in Laodicea write: These are the words of the Amen, the faithful and true witness, the ruler of Yahweh’s creation.

Compare:

Acts 2:36
Therefore let all the house of Israel know assuredly that Yahweh has made this Yeshua, whom you crucified, both Master and Messiah.

Yahweh made Yeshua “both Master and Messiah,” thus:

- Yeshua ruling Yahweh’s creation presents no difficulty.
- Yeshua is subordinate to Yahweh.
148. Rev 3:21 — Thrones for the Father and the Son

Rev 3:21

To him who overcomes I will grant to sit with Me on My throne, as I also overcame and sat down with My Father on His throne.

My throne ... His throne: Two thrones for two individuals — one for the Father and one for the Son.

The Son sitting with the Father on His throne does not make the Son the Father any more than overcomers sitting with the Son on His throne makes them the Son.

Compare:

Rev 22:1-3

1 And he showed me a pure river of water of life, clear as crystal, proceeding from the throne of Yahweh and of the Lamb.
2 In the middle of its street, and on either side of the river, was the tree of life, which bore twelve fruits, each tree yielding its fruit every month. The leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations.
3 And there shall be no more curse, but the throne of Yahweh and of the Lamb shall be in it, and His servants shall serve Him.

The throne of Yahweh and of the Lamb harmonizes with the two thrones revealed in Revelation 3:21.

Trinity Note: There is no third throne to accommodate the Trinity.
149. Rev 22:1, 3 — “...the throne of Yahweh and of the Lamb...”

Notes